

ELEMENTARY  
FRENCH GRAMMAR  
AND  
EXERCISES

---

CHAS. P. DUCFOQUET

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.

PC 2111  
Chap. .... Copyright No. ....

Shelf D74

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.











# EDUCATIONAL FRENCH BOOKS

BY

CHAS. P. DUCROQUET.

---

- College Preparatory French Grammar**..... 1.25  
The most *practical* Grammar yet published.
- Le français par la Conversation** ..... 1.00  
With this book, the conversation *in French* is made easy and interesting in the class room, and progress is sure and rapid. A few of the prettiest French songs *with music* have been given at the end of the book.
- Conversation des Enfants**..... 0.75  
Written especially for American children who do not know any French. The young pupils will be made to converse *in French* from the beginning, and with every lesson will progress little by little, but surely and constantly and without much effort.
- First Lessons in French Conversation, Recitation and Reading, with separate Vocabularies for each reading** . . . . . 1.00  
As the title indicates, this book contains interesting material for Conversation, for Reading and a few carefully selected pieces of poetry for Recitation, making thus three books in one.
- French Verbs in a few lessons**..... 0.35  
Easy, concise and thorough method for learning the French Verbs, regular and irregular.
- Blanks for the Conjugation of French Verbs, about 65 blanks in a tablet Per tablet**..... 0.30  
These blanks, besides saving *more than half* the time otherwise necessary in writing verbs, cause more uniformity in the class work, and make it easier for the pupil to understand his work.



AN  
ELEMENTARY  
FRENCH GRAMMAR

BY

✓  
CHAS. P. DUCROQUET,

Author of *A French Grammar; Le Français par la Conversation;*  
*Conversation des Enfants, etc.*



45653 - B<sup>2</sup> - 1

NEW YORK:  
WILLIAM R. JENKINS,  
ÉDITEUR ET LIBRAIRE FRANÇAIS,  
851 AND 853 SIXTH AVENUE  
BOSTON: CARL SCHOENHOF,

PC211  
.I74

COPYRIGHT, 1896, BY WILLIAM R. JENKINS.  
*All Rights Reserved.*

---

PRINTED BY THE  
PRESS OF WILLIAM R. JENKINS,  
NEW YORK.

## PREFACE.

---

It is hoped this work will be found most practical, especially in the class-room, because of its simple, clear and concise arrangement. It is divided into two parts: 1° First Exercises; 2° Elementary Grammar.

In the **First Part**, the beginner becomes acquainted with the essentials of French Grammar and, at the same time, with many of the words and expressions of every-day conversation.

The **Second Part** is a systematic review of the Grammar presented in such order and arrangement as will materially aid the student in clearly remembering the fundamental rules of the language.

The **Exercises** in both parts are progressive and will supply practice in French composition quite sufficient for any elementary purpose.

The pupil should not be allowed to pass a lesson until it is thoroughly understood. The memorizing of the principal rules and forms of the language is not enough; what is more important is a *conscious knowledge* of them, a knowledge only acquired through practice, especially by the oral and written translations of exercises.

## PREFACE.

For adults or advanced students beginning French *oral* translations of many of the Exercises will be sufficient, the most difficult only requiring *written* translations. In this way the Elementary Grammar will be mastered in a comparatively short time and then, without much difficulty, easy French can be intelligently read.

A **General Vocabulary** is added for the convenience of the student.

THE AUTHOR.

# CONTENTS.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

	Page.
The Alphabet.....	3
Pronunciation .....	4
Accents and other orthographic signs.....	5
Exercice de prononciation .....	6

## PART I.

First Exercises.....	7 to 10
----------------------	---------

## PART II.

### ARTICLE.

Definite, indefinite and partitive .....	103
Elision, 103; contraction.....	105
Use of <i>de</i> instead of <i>du</i> , <i>de la</i> , <i>des</i> . .....	104

### NOUN.

Plural of nouns and adjectives .....	106
Principal exceptions.....	107

### ADJECTIVE AND PRONOUN.

Feminine of adjectives.....	108
Principal exceptions... ..	107
Comparison.....	110
Position of adjectives.....	111
Demonstrative adjective.....	112
Demonstrative pronouns ..	113
Possessive adjectives.....	114
Possessive pronouns .....	115
Relative pronouns.....	116

	Page.
Interrogative adjectives and pronouns.....	117
Personal pronouns: disjunctive.....	118
"          "          conjunctive.....	119
Place of conjunctive pronouns.....	119
Order of object pronouns.....	120
Use of <i>il est</i> and <i>c'est</i> ..:	121
Indefinite adjectives and pronouns.....	122
Numeral adjectives.....	123
Adverbs.....	124
Negatives.....	125

### VERBS.

Tenses in the grammatical order.....	129
<b>Avoir</b> .....	130
<b>Être</b> .....	131
<b>Donner</b> .....	132
<b>Finir</b> .....	133
<b>Recevoir</b> .....	134
<b>Vendre</b> .....	135
Remarks on the conjugation .....	136
Orthographic changes.....	138
Different sorts of verbs.....	139
Pronominal verbs.....	140
Passive verbs.....	141
Impersonal verbs.....	141
<b>Irregular</b> verbs in <b>er</b> .....	142
<b>Irregular</b> verbs in <b>ir, oir, re</b> .....	143 to 163
Subjunctive .....	164
Past Participle.....	166
List of adverbs.....	167
List of prepositions.....	168
List of conjunctions.....	169
List of interjections.....	169
Remarks on a few adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions.....	170
Exercises on verbs, subjunctive and past participle.....	171 to 182
Additional Exercises.....	183 to 187
<b>General Vocabulary</b> .....	189 to 259

## MISCELLANEOUS.

	Page.
Numerals.....	51
Days and months.....	53
Date.....	54
How to tell the time.....	56
Speaking of the weather.....	58
Adjectives changing their meaning according to position.....	127
Nouns changing their meaning according to gender.....	127
Feminine of nouns and adjectives in <i>eur</i> .....	126
Idioms with <i>avoir</i> .....	128

## LIST OF IRREGULAR VERBS.

Most of the *derivatives* will be found with the *primitive* verbs.

	Page.		Page.
absoudre.....	162	cuire.....	154
acquérir.....	148	devoir.....	134
aller.....	142	dire.....	160
assaillir.....	146	dormir.....	145
asseoir (s').....	150	écrire.....	158
battre.....	156	envoyer.....	142
boire.....	163	faire.....	160
bouillir.....	145	falloir.....	153
ceindre.....	154	feindre.....	154
conclure.....	157	fuir.....	148
concevoir.....	134	joindre.....	154
conduire.....	154	instruire.....	154
confire.....	161	lire.....	161
connaître.....	159	luire.....	154
contraindre.....	154	maudire.....	160
coudre.....	156	mentir.....	145
courir.....	147	mettre.....	157
couvrir.....	146	moudre.....	162
craindre.....	154	mourir.....	149
croire.....	163	mouvoir.....	152
croître.....	159	naître.....	159
cueillir.....	146	nuire.....	154

	Page.		Page.
offrir .....	146	servir .....	145
ouvrir .....	146	sortir .....	145
paître .....	159	souffrir .....	146
paraître .....	159	suivre .....	58
partir .....	145	suffire .....	161
peindre .....	154	taire .....	161
plaindre .....	154	teindre .....	154
plaire .....	161	tenir .....	149
pleuvoir .....	151	traire .....	162
prendre .....	155	tressaillir .....	146
pourvoir .....	151	valoir .....	153
pouvoir .....	152	vaincre .....	156
repentir (se) .....	145	venir .....	149
résoudre .....	162	vêtir .....	147
rire .....	157	vivre .....	158
savoir .....	151	voir .....	151
sentir .....	145	vouloir .....	153

---



# INTRODUCTION.

## ALPHABET.

The PRONUNCIATION should be learned from a competent teacher as the sounds can only be approximative in writing.

	NAME.	PRONUNC.		NAME.	PRONUNC.
A	ah	<i>ah</i>	O	o	<i>o</i>
B	bey	<i>be</i>	P	pey	<i>pe</i>
C	sey	<i>se</i>	Q	ku	<i>ke</i>
D	dey	<i>de</i>	R	err	<i>re</i>
E	eh	<i>e</i>	S	ess	<i>se</i>
F	eff	<i>fe</i>	T	tay	<i>te</i>
G	jey	<i>ghe</i>	U	u	<i>u</i>
H	ash	—	V	vey	<i>ve</i>
I	ee	<i>ee</i>	X	ix	<i>kse</i>
J	jee	<i>je</i>	Y	ee grec	<i>ee</i>
K	kah	<i>ke</i>	Z	zed	<i>ze</i>
L	ell	<i>le</i>	W	double v	—
M	emm	<i>me</i>	Œ	oeh	<i>e</i>
N	enn	<i>ne</i>			

### REMARKS.

1. **J** is sounded like *z* in *azure*, or *s* in *pleasure*.
2. **U** is sounded like the German *ü*. There is no such sound in English.
3. **E** in the third column is nearly like *e* in *flattery*; ee like *ee* in *see*.
4. **W** is pronounced like *v* in German words, and like the English *w* in English words.

## PRONUNCIATION.

### VOWELS.

The vowels are: a, e, i, o, u, y.

	a	o	e	i	u	ou	eu
<i>Ordinary sound:</i>	papa,	dodo,	bébé,	ici,	bu,	joujou,	heureux.
<i>Open sound:</i>		dors,	père,	—	—	—	heure.
<i>Nasal sound:</i>	enfant,	bonbon,	—	vin,	brun,	—	—

**oi**=OΛ. Ex. : moi, mois, voici, vois, voyez (y=ii).

**oin**=O-IN. Ex. : moins, loin, foin, coin, point, soin.

e and es at the end of a word are silent, except in *monosyllables*.

Ex. : Elle ne me voit pas. Je les vois.

e, at the end of a *syllable* (not of a word) is nearly pronounced like e in *err*, but not so open, it is ordinarily silent in conversation and in familiar reading. Ex. : Lever, mon petit ami.

e, not at the end of a *syllable*, is pronounced like é and sometimes like è. Ex. : Vous aimez à chanter; chercher.

**ent**, ending the third person plural of a verb, is silent. Ex. : Il est content; ils content; il consent, ils consentent.

The vowel-sounds may be long or short. Ex. : ami, âme; sucre, flûte; louable, goûter; petite amie.

### CONSONANTS.

They are generally pronounced as marked in the Alphabet. Notice the following remarks.

C=C before e, i or y.—Ceci, César, Cyrus, Cicéron.

C=K before other letters. \*—Calcul, cœur, clair, crédit.

G=J before e, i or y.—Georges, juger, Gilbert.

G=GH before other letters.—Gorge, gloire, Grégoire.

S=Z between two vowels or in a *liaison*†—Oiseau, mes amis.

T=C in many words ending in tion, tial, tiel, tieux, tient.

L=Y (y in yet, lawyer) in many words.—La famille, le soleil.

\* C=G in *second* and derivatives : *second*, *secondement*, etc.

† S=Z by exception in *Alsace*, *Israël*, *transiger*, *svette*, *balsamique*, etc.

CH=SH (*sh* in *she*).<sup>\*</sup>—Chat, chercher, chocolat.

GN=NI (*ni* in *union*).<sup>†</sup>—Compagnon, ignorant, seigneur.

PH=F.—Le philosophe, le prophète, phosphate, phthisie.

QU=K (*u* is silent).<sup>‡</sup>—Quatre, qui, que, qualité, quelqu'un.

H is not pronounced. It is called *silent* in some words and *aspirate* in others. When *aspirate*, it prevents the *elision* as well as the *linking* of the preceding word.—Ex.: L'homme, les hommes; le hameau, les hameaux. Le hasard seul ne fait pas les héros.

### LINKING OF WORDS.

The *final consonant* of a word is generally sounded with the *following* word, when the latter begins with a vowel or a silent *h*, and the sense does not allow any stop between them.

In a *liaison*, *s* and *x* are sounded like *z*, *d* like *t*, *f* like *v*.

Vous avez des amis. C'est un grand homme. Vous et moi; vous et elle; lui et elle. (The *t* of *et* is always silent.)

### ORTHOGRAPHIC SIGNS.

- ( / ) Accent aigu, *acute accent* :—été, vérité, parlé.
- ( \ ) Accent grave, *grave accent* :—père, mère, à, où.
- ( ^ ) Accent circonflexe, *circumflex* :—tête, êtes, dû.
- ( ' ) Apostrophe, *apostrophe* :—l'enfant, l'homme.
- ( ˘ ) Cédille, *cedilla* :—garçon, traçons, traçant, reçu.
- ( .. ) Tréma, *dieresis* :—naïf, haïr, aigu, aiguë.
- ( - ) Trait d'union, *hyphen* :—avez-vous, a-t-il, dix-huit.
- ( ) Parenthèse, *parenthesis*.
- ( « » ) Guillemets, *inverted commas*.

### PUNCTUATION.

Point ( . ), virgule ( , ), point et virgule ( ; ), deux points ( : ), point d'interrogation ( ? ), point d'exclamation ( ! ), points de suspensions ( ..... )

<sup>\*</sup> CH=K in *échos*, *chaos*, *chœur*, *choléra*, *orchestre*, *chrétien*, *chr.....*; in *Michel-Ange* and other Italian words.

<sup>†</sup> GN=GH-N in *stagnant*, *ignée*, *diagnostique*, *le magnat*, *inexpugnable*, etc.

<sup>‡</sup> QU=KOU in *aquarelle*, *équateur*, *équation*, *quadrupède*, etc.

QU=KU in *équation*, *équestre*, *quintuple*, etc. (=K in *équitable*, *équivalent*, etc.).

## EXERCICE DE PRONONCIATION.

---

**Papa**, Paris, Canada, malade, madame, table.  
**Enfant**, en dansant, content, (ils *content*).  
**Bébé**, été, thé, aimé, aimez, peine, je sais, et.  
**Cher** père, chère mère, le fer, chercher, est.  
**Ici**, difficile, inutile, lire, rire, immense, inquiet.  
**Dodo**, écho, beau, nos, vos, rose, chose, le vôtre.  
**Dors**, il dort, le port, la porte, l'homme, votre.  
**Bonbon**, mon, ton, son, commençons, on a.  
**Bu**, lu, vu, du, dû, lui, fus, fui, su, jus, j'eus.  
**Brun**, lundi, parfum, chacun, un, un ami.  
**Joujou**, toujours, amour, pour, vous, joue, jouis.  
**Heureux**, heureuse, peu, feu;—le, de, ce, je, ne.  
**Heure**, bonheur, sœur, cœur, docteur, jeune.  
**Moi**, toi, soi, soie, voir, mois;—moins, loin, joint.

**Ceci**, cire, cygne, cascade, concert, conçu, croix.  
**Gare**, gorge, George, gigot, long, longue, gros.  
**Son**, sa, ses, assis, maison, oiseau, poison, poisson.  
**Ton**, ta, tes, thé, nous portions, une portion.  
**Le lilas**, bel, belle, famille, fille, soleil, bail.  
**Seigneur**, magnifique, digne, ignorer, montagne.  
**Chercher**, le chat, le chien, lâche, l'âge, chrétien.  
**Qui**, que, quoi, quand, quatre, quart, coq.  
**L'homme**, les hommes, le héros, les héros.

---

# PART I.

## FIRST EXERCISES.

### 1.

In French there is no neuter gender; all nouns are either **masculine** or **feminine**.

**A** or **an** is translated by **un** with a masculine noun; **une** with a feminine noun.

*per* mon père, *my father*  
*more* ma mère, *my mother*  
*frer* mon frère, *my brother*  
*sur* ma sœur, *my sister*  
*unc* un oncle, *an uncle*  
*aunt* une tante, *an aunt*  
*uncle* un cousin, *a cousin*  
*cousin* une cousine, *a cousin*  
*oui* oui, *yes*; non, *no*

mon livre, *my book* *le livre*  
mon cahier, *my copybook* *Cahier*  
ma plume, *my pen*  
mon crayon, *my pencil*  
ma règle, *my ruler* *règle*  
un jardin, *a garden*  
une maison, *a house*  
et, *and*; aussi, *also, too* *et*  
de, *of, from*; à, *to, at* *à*

1. Mon père et ma mère; mon oncle et ma tante. 2. Un frère et une sœur; un cousin et une cousine. 3. Mon crayon et ma plume; mon livre et mon cahier. 4. Un livre de mon cousin, un cahier de ma cousine. 5. Une maison de mon oncle; un jardin de mon père. 6. Louise, de Louise, à Louise; Marie, de Marie, à Marie. 7. Mon cousin, de mon cousin, à mon cousin. 8. Ma cousine, de ma cousine, à ma cousine. 9. Mon oncle, ma tante et ma cousine Elise. 10. Mon frère, ma sœur et ma cousine Marguerite; mon cousin Henri aussi.

1. My uncle and my aunt; my cousin Louise and my cousin Henry. 2. My brother and also my sister; my father and my mother too. 3. A book and a copybook; a pencil, a pen and a ruler. 4. My house and my garden; a house of my father. 5. A house of my uncle and a garden of my aunt. 6. A brother of my cousin Louise, and a sister of my cousin Henry. 7. A book and a pencil of my cousin Elise. 8. Marguerite, of Marguerite, to Marguerite. 9. My cousin Mary, of my cousin Mary, to my cousin Mary. 10. An uncle and an aunt of my cousin Henry.

## 2.

The **Present** (Indicative) of **avoir**, *to have*.

j' ai, <i>I have</i>	nous <sup>avons</sup> <b>avons</b> , <i>we have</i>
tu as, <i>thou hast</i>	vous <b>avez</b> , <i>you have</i>
( il a, <i>he has</i>	( ils <b>ont</b> , <i>they have</i>
elle a, <i>she has</i>	elles <b>ont</b> , <i>they have</i>
j'ai eu, <i>I have had, or I had.</i>	

votre père, *your father*

votre mère *your mother*

un ami, *a friend*

une amie, *a friend*

j'ai vu, *I have seen*

j'ai lu, *I have read*

j'ai acheté, *I have bought*

j'ai donné, *I have given*

j'ai parlé, *I have spoken*

j'ai dormi, *I have slept*

déjeuné, *breakfasted*

dîné, *eaten dinner, dined*

mangé, *eaten*

bu, *drunk*

très bien, *very well*

merci, *thank you*

avec, *with*

pour, *for*

1. J'ai un père et une mère; j'ai aussi un frère et une sœur. 2. Il a un oncle et une tante; il a aussi un cousin et une cousine. 3. Mon père a une maison et un jardin. 4. Mon oncle a acheté une maison. 5. Ma sœur a acheté un livre et un cahier. 6. J'ai un livre de ma sœur. 7. Ma sœur a donné un livre à ma cousine Hélène. 8. Nous avons vu votre mère et

voire sœur. 9. Nous avons parlé à votre sœur et à votre mère. 10. Elles ont acheté un livre, un crayon et une plume pour Henri. 11. Vous avez bien dormi? 12. Oui, merci; j'ai très bien dormi. 13. Nous avons très bien déjeuné; nous avons déjeuné avec mon oncle et ma tante. 14. Mon cousin et ma cousine ont dîné avec nous.

1. I have bought a book; I have read my book. 2. I have given my book to my cousin Helen. 3. My mother has bought a copybook, a pencil and a pen. 4. She has given a pencil to my brother. 5. My father has spoken to your father and to your brother. 6. We have eaten dinner with your uncle and your aunt. 7. You have spoken with my brother, and I have spoken with your sister. 8. My father has bought a house for my sister; he has also bought a garden. 9. Louise has breakfasted with my mother and my brother. 10. My mother has given a book to Louise and a ruler to Charles. 11. She has given a pen and a pencil to Henry. 12. Charles and Henry have read my book; they have given my book to Marguerite. 13. Have you slept well? Yes, thank you; I have slept well. 14. Have you breakfasted well? Thank you; I have breakfasted very well.

## 3.

There are two numbers, the **singular** and the **plural**. To form the plural of a noun add **s** to the singular; but nouns ending in **s**, **x** or **z** remain the same in the plural.

mes frères, *my brothers*

mes sœurs, *my sisters*

vos frères, *your brothers*

vos sœurs, *your sisters*

un livre, *a book*

des livres, *books, some books*

une plume, *a pen*

des plumes, *pens, some pens*

mon chéri, *my dear*

*bonjour*  
bonjour, *good day, good morning*

bonsoir, *good evening*

bonne nuit, *good night*

Monsieur, *Sir, Mr.*

Madame, *Madam, Mrs.*

Mademoiselle, *Miss*

comment, *how*

allez-vous, *do you go (are you)*

dormez bien, *sleep well*

1. J'ai un livre, une plume et un crayon; tu as des livres, des plumes et des crayons. 2. Il a un frère et une sœur; il a aussi des amis. 3. Elle a des livres et des amies; j'ai donné des livres à vos amies. 4. Nous avons vu votre frère et vos sœurs. 5. Nous avons parlé à vos cousins et à vos cousines. 6. Vous avez acheté des cahiers, des plumes et des crayons. 7. Vous avez donné une règle et des crayons à mon cousin Henri. 8. Votre cousin et votre cousine ont dîné avec nous. 9. Papa a acheté des maisons et des jardins. 10. Maman a parlé avec vos amies; elle a parlé de votre frère et de votre sœur Marguerite. 11. Bonjour Henri, comment allez-vous? Très bien, merci; et vous? 12. Avez-vous bien dormi? Merci, j'ai très bien dormi.

1. Have you seen my sister? Yes, I have seen your sister with my sisters. 2. Your brother has spoken to my brothers. 3. My sisters have spoken to your sisters. 4. I have a friend; he has read my books. 5. I have a friend too; she also has my books. 6. Louise, I have bought some books and some copybooks for you. Thank you, mamma. 7. Have you spoken to your cousin Helen? 8. Yes, I have seen my cousin Helen; she has read my books. 9. My father has spoken to your father; he has bought some houses from your father. 10. He has given a house to my sister Louise. 11. Good morning, sir; how are you? 12. Very well, thank you. Did you sleep (*or* have you slept) well? 13. Thank you, I slept (*or* I have slept) very well. 14. Have you breakfasted? Yes, I have breakfasted with your uncle, your aunt and your cousins.

## 4.

**The** is translated by **le** with a masculine noun, **la** with a feminine noun, **les** with a plural noun.

Instead of *le* and *la*, use **l'** before a vowel or *h* mute.

le garçon, *the boy*  
la fille, *the girl*  
l'enfant, *the child*

reçu, *received*  
écrit, *written*  
envoyé, *sent*



la lettre, <i>the letter</i>	prêté, <i>lent</i>
la ligne, <i>the line</i>	rendu, <i>given back</i>
la page, <i>the page</i>	trouvé, <i>found</i>
'a montre, <i>the watch</i>	perdu, <i>lost</i>
le canif, <i>the penknife</i>	montrez-moi, <i>show me</i>
mais, <i>but</i>	ou, <i>or</i> ; où, <i>where</i>

1. Le père et la mère, le frère et la sœur. 2. L'oncle et la tante, le cousin et la cousine. 3. Le livre et la plume; les livres et les plumes. 4. Le crayon et la règle; les crayons et les règles. 5. La maison et le jardin; les maisons et les jardins. 6. J'ai vu les enfants de votre oncle. 7. J'ai trouvé les livres de mon frère. 8. Les garçons et les filles ont des livres, des cahiers, des plumes et des crayons. 9. Avez-vous écrit une lettre à votre cousin? 10. Avez-vous reçu une lettre de votre cousine? 11. J'ai lu votre lettre et la lettre de votre cousine Hélène. 12. L'enfant a écrit une page; vous avez écrit une ligne. 13. Il a un ami et une amie; ils ont des amis. 14. Elle a une amie et un ami; elles ont des amis. 15. J'ai un père et une mère, un frère et des sœurs, des cousins et des cousines.

1. The boy, the girl and the child; the boys, the girls and the children. 2. The letter, the line and the page; the letters, the lines and the pages. 3. The penknife, the pencil and the book; the penknives, the pencils and the books. 4. The father, the mother and the uncle; the fathers, the mothers and the uncles. 5. I have seen a boy and a girl; you have seen some boys and some girls. 6. I have spoken with the friend of your brother. 7. You have spoken with the friends of my brother. 8. We have received some letters from my aunt; we have read the letters. 9. Have you lent the penknife to the child? He has lost your penknife. 10. We have breakfasted with the children of Mrs. Palmer. 11. My father has bought some books for the children of Mrs. Palmer. 12. He has send the books and some penknives too. 13. I have lost my penknife; have you found a penknife? 14. I have bought a watch for you, and a book for Charles.

## 5.

**De la** and **de les**, *of the*, must be contracted; write **du** for *de le*, and **des** for *de les*.

**A le** and **à les**, *to the*, must be contracted; write **au** for *à le*, and **aux** for *à les*.

la main, *the hand*  
 le pied, *the foot*  
 le doigt, *the finger*  
 la tête, *the head*  
 les yeux (M.), *the eyes*  
 la bouche, *the mouth*  
 la langue, *the tongue*  
 les dents (F.), *the teeth*

le front, *the forehead*  
 les oreilles (F.), *the ears*  
 le nez, *the nose*  
 la gorge, *the throat*  
 le cou, *the neck*  
 j'ai mal, *I have a pain*  
 à la tête, *at, or to the head*  
 aux dents, *to the teeth*

j'ai mal aux dents, *I have tooth-ache*

1. La mère, de la mère, à la mère. Le père, du père, au père. 2. Le frère, du frère, au frère; la sœur, de la sœur, à la sœur. 3. Le garçon, du garçon, au garçon; la fille, de la fille, à la fille; l'enfant, de l'enfant, à l'enfant. 4. Les garçons, des garçons, aux garçons; les filles, des filles, aux filles; les enfants, des enfants, aux enfants. 5. Mon ami, de mon ami, à mon ami; mes amis, de mes amis, à mes amis. 6. L'ami, de l'ami, à l'ami; les amis, des amis, aux amis. 7. L'amie, de l'amie, à l'amie; les amies, des amies, aux amies. 8. La main, de la main, à la main; les mains, des mains, aux mains. 9. La tête, de la tête, à la tête; j'ai mal à la tête. 10. Les dents, des dents, aux dents; j'ai mal aux dents.

1. The boy, of the boy, to the boy; the boys, of the boys, to the boys. 2. The girl, of the girl, to the girl; the girls, of the girls, to the girls. 3. I have spoken to the boys and to the girls. 4. You have spoken of the brother and of the sister; you have spoken of the brothers and of the sisters. 5. My friend (M.), of my friend, to my friend; my friends, of my friends, to my friends. 6. The friend, of the friend, to the friend; the friends, of the friends, to the friends. 7. The fin-

ger, of the finger, to the finger; the fingers, of the fingers, to the fingers. 8. The teeth, of the teeth, to the teeth; I have tooth-ache; she has head-ache. 9. The eyes, of the eyes, to the eyes; I have sore eyes (j'ai mal aux yeux). 10. The letter of the letter, to the letter; the letters, of the letters, to the letters. 11. Have you given a book to the boy or to the girl? 12. I have read a page of the book to the girls.

## 6.

**Some** or **any** is translated by **du** before a masculine noun, **de la** before a feminine noun, **des** before a plural noun.

Instead of *du* and *de la*, use *de l'* before a vowel or *h mute*.

When *some* or *any* is understood in English, it must be expressed in French.

donnez-moi, <i>give me</i>	désirez-vous, <i>do you wish</i>
du pain, <i>some bread</i>	de la crème, <i>some cream</i>
du gâteau, <i>some cake</i>	de la bière, <i>some beer</i>
du café, <i>some coffee</i>	du vin, <i>some wine</i>
du thé, <i>some tea</i>	du chocolat, <i>some chocolate</i>
du lait, <i>some milk</i>	du bonbon, <i>some candy</i>
de l'eau, <i>some water</i>	du beurre, <i>some butter</i>
s'il vous plaît, <i>if you please</i>	du fromage, <i>some cheese</i>
si vous voulez, <i>if you will</i>	il est si bon, <i>he, or it is so good</i>
une tartine, <i>a slice of bread and butter</i>	

1. Un gâteau, du gâteau, le gâteau; les gâteaux, des gâteaux. 2. Donnez-moi du pain, s'il vous plaît. 3. Désirez-vous une tartine? Oui, s'il vous plaît. 4. Donnez-moi aussi un verre de lait. 5. J'ai mangé du pain et vous avez mangé du gâteau. 6. Il a bu du café, elle a bu du thé. 7. J'ai bu du lait; elle a bu de l'eau et du vin. 8. Vous avez acheté du bonbon et j'ai acheté du chocolat. 9. Mon père a acheté du vin et de la bière. 10. Avez-vous bien déjeuné? Oui, merci: j'ai très bien déjeuné. 11. Avez-vous donné du café et du gâteau à Louise? 12. Non, j'ai donné une tartine et un verre

de lait. 13. Charles, où est votre livre? 14. J'ai prêté mon livre à mon frère. 15. Désirez-vous un crayon ou une plume? 16. J'ai un cahier; donnez-moi un crayon.

1. I have bought some milk and some cream. 2. Have you bought any cake? 3. I have bought bread and cake. 4. Do you wish any milk? Give me some water if you please. 5. You have drunk tea and I have drunk coffee. 6. He has eaten bread and butter; she has eaten cake with a cup of coffee. 7. Marguerite has eaten a slice of bread and butter and she has drunk some water. 8. Have you bought any chocolate? No, but I have bought some candy. 9. Have you received a letter? Yes, I have received some letters. 10. Have you written a page? No, but I have written a line. 11. You have bought a copybook and some books. 12. Your father has bought some houses from my uncle. 13. Charles has lent a pencil and a penknife to Henry. 14. I have given back the pencil and the penknife to Charles. 15. Where have you bought the cake? It is so good.

## 7.

When *some* or *any* comes before an **adjective** or after a **negative**, it is translated by **de** only.

Good bread, **de bon pain**.

Not any bread (or no bread), *pas de pain*.

I have no cream, *je n'ai pas de crème*.

voulez-vous, <i>will you have</i>	passez-moi, <i>pass me</i>
de la soupe, <i>some soup</i>	apportez-moi, <i>bring me</i>
prenez-vous, <i>do you take</i>	un couteau, <i>a knife</i>
volontiers, <i>willingly</i>	une fourchette, <i>a fork</i>
avec plaisir, <i>with pleasure</i>	une cuillère, <i>a spoon</i>
j'ai pris, <i>I have taken</i>	une serviette, <i>a napkin</i>
j'ai demandé, <i>I have asked for</i>	un verre, <i>a glass</i>
de la viande, <i>some meat</i>	une tasse, <i>a cup</i>
des pommes de terre, <i>potatoes</i>	une assiette, <i>a plate</i>
voulez-vous prendre, <i>will you take</i>	

1. Avez-vous de la crème? Non, je n'ai pas de crème.  
 2. Avez-vous pris de la soupe? Non, je n'ai pas pris de soupe.  
 3. Avez-vous acheté du gâteau? Non, je n'ai pas acheté de gâteau.  
 4. Avez-vous bu de l'eau? Non, je n'ai pas bu d'eau; j'ai bu du lait.  
 5. Avez-vous demandé de la bière? Non, je n'ai pas demandé de bière.  
 6. J'ai demandé de l'eau et du vin; avez-vous du vin?  
 7. Nous avons de l'eau, mais nous n'avons pas de vin.  
 8. Désirez-vous du café? Non, pas de café; une tasse de thé, s'il vous plaît.  
 9. Voulez-vous du gâteau? J'ai de bon gâteau.  
 10. Nous avons de bon café et de bon thé.  
 11. Avez-vous des frères et des sœurs?  
 12. J'ai un frère, mais je n'ai pas de sœur.

1. Some cream and some milk; no cream, no milk.  
 2. The coffee, some coffee; the tea, some tea.  
 3. Tea or coffee? No coffee, no tea; but a glass of milk, if you please.  
 4. Some water, please. Do you wish any water?  
 5. No water, thank you; but a cup of tea, s. v. p.  
 6. We have drunk water and wine, but we did not take (*or* have not taken) any beer.  
 7. Give me some bread and butter, please. Do you wish any cheese?  
 8. No, thank you; no cheese for me.  
 9. Do you wish some soup? Yes, please. Pass me your plate.  
 10. Have you any meat? I have some meat, but I have not any potatoes.  
 11. Will you have a cup of tea? Pass your cup, please.  
 12. I have found some books; I did not lose any books.  
 13. I have written some letters, but I have not received any letters.  
 14. I did not speak to the sister of my friend.  
 15. We have bought some forks and spoons; we did not buy glasses.

### 8.

In French the adjective is variable; it agrees in gender and number with the noun which it qualifies.

To form the **feminine** of an adjective, add *e mute* to the masculine, but adjectives ending in *e mute* in the masculine remain the same in the feminine.

He is small, she is small; *il est petit, elle est petite.*

He is sick, she is sick; *il est malade, elle est malade.*

petit, <i>small, little</i>	absent, <i>absent</i>	bon (M.), <i>good</i>
grand, <i>large, tall</i>	présent, <i>present</i>	bonne (F.), <i>good</i>
fort, <i>strong</i>	prêt, <i>ready</i>	beau (M.), <i>beautiful</i>
joli, <i>pretty</i>	pressé, <i>in a hurry</i>	belle (F.), <i>beautiful</i>
charmant, <i>charming</i>	lent, <i>slow</i>	long (M.), <i>long</i>
amusant, <i>amusing</i>	content, <i>pleased</i>	longue (F.), <i>long</i>
malade, <i>sick</i>	sage, <i>wise, good</i>	court, <i>short</i>
fatigué, <i>tired</i>	obéissant, <i>obedient</i>	aisé, <i>or facile, easy</i>
pourquoi, <i>why</i> ; parce que, <i>because</i>		

1. Un petit garçon et une petite fille; il est petit, elle est petite. 2. Un petit cousin et une petite cousine; un grand cousin et une grande cousine. 3. Mon petit cousin est content; ma petite cousine est contente aussi. 4. Mon petit frère est bien sage; ma petite sœur est bien sage aussi. 5. Il est sage et obéissant; elle est sage et obéissante. 6. Le crayon est fort, la règle est forte. 7. Votre mère est prête; votre sœur est prête aussi. 8. Votre père est pressé; votre mère est pressée; il est prêt, elle est prête. 9. Mon frère est fatigué; ma sœur est fatiguée; elle est fatiguée et malade. 10. Votre petite cousine est charmante; elle est aussi très jolie. 11. J'ai un livre amusant; vous avez lu une page amusante. 12. Un beau jardin et une belle maison; la maison est grande, mais le jardin est petit.

1. The boy is strong; the girl is strong. 2. The little boy is obedient; the little girl is obedient. 3. He is good and obedient; she is good and obedient. 4. My father is good, my mother is very good. 5. Louise is pleased; she has a good father and a good mother. 6. My cousin Helen is good and obedient; she is also very pretty. 7. Your father is in a hurry; he is ready; your mother is also in a hurry; she is ready. 8. I have received a letter; the letter is very amusing. 9. My book is pretty and amusing. 10. My little sister is tired; she is sick. 11. My sister Louise is tall and strong; she is very good. 12. My watch is good; my penknife is good. 13. Have

you received a long letter from your father? 14. Have you seen the letter? The letter is short and good.

## 9.

To form the **plural** of an adjective, add **s** to the singular, but adjectives ending in **s**, or **x** remain the same for the masculine plural.

As the feminine adjective **always** ends in **e** *mute*, the feminine plural will always end in **es**.

Petit, petits; petite, petites.

Fatigué, fatigués; fatiguée, fatiguées.

Français, français; française, françaises.

une orange, *an orange*

une pomme, *an apple*

une poire, *a pear*

une pêche, *a peach*

une prune, *a prune, a plum*

une cerise, *a cherry*

une fraise, *a strawberry*

du raisin, *grapes*

maintenant, *now*

encore, *yet, still*

vert, *green*

mûr, *ripe*; mur, *wall*

sûr, *sure*; sur, *sour*

amer, *amère, bitter*

dur, *hard*

tendre, *tender*

ils or elles sont, *they are*

bientôt, *soon*

1. Il est petit, elle est petite; ils sont petits, elles sont petites. 2. Il est fatigué, elle est fatiguée; ils sont fatigués, elles sont fatiguées. 3. Il est bon, elle est bonne; ils sont bons, elles sont bonnes. 4. Il est joli, elle est jolie; ils sont jolis, elles sont jolies. 5. Il est prêt, elle est prête; ils sont prêts, elles sont prêtes. 6. Il est sage, elle est sage; ils sont sages, elles sont sages. 7. Il est malade, elle est malade; ils sont malades, elles sont malades. 8. Il est charmant, elle est charmante; ils sont charmants, elles sont charmantes. 9. La pomme est bonne, elle est bien mûre; les pommes sont bonnes, elles sont bien mûres. 10. Les enfants ont mangé des pommes vertes; maintenant ils sont malades. 11. Nous avons acheté de belles cerises; elles sont excellentes.

1. He is strong, she is strong; they (M.) are strong they (F.) are strong. 2. He is sick, she is sick; they (M.) are sick, they (F.) are sick. 3. He is tall, she is tall; they (M.) are tall, they (F.) are tall. 4. He is tired, she is tired; the boys are tired, the girls are tired. 5. He is ready, the girl is ready; the boys are ready, the girls are ready. 6. He is charming, she is charming; the little boys are charming, the little girls are charming. 7. Charles is obedient, Louise is obedient; the boys are obedient, the girls are obedient. 8. My father is in a hurry, my mother is in a hurry; my uncle and my father are in a hurry, my aunt and my mother are in a hurry. 9. He is slow, she is slow; they (M.) are slow, they (F.) are slow. 10. My father and my brother are good; my mother and my sister are good. 11. The orange is good and beautiful; the oranges are good and beautiful. 12. We have bought some beautiful cherries, they are very good. 13. You have brought some peaches, but they are hard. 14. Henry and Charles are tired; Helen and Mary are very tired too. Good night, sleep well.

## 10. .

Adjectives expressing *color, shape, flavor, religion, nationality* are always placed **after** the noun.

Many adjectives are placed before or after the noun, as euphony may decide.

The following adjectives are generally placed **before** the noun:

grand, *large*

petit, *small*

bon, bonne, *good*

mauvais, *bad*

méchant, *bad, wicked, naughty*

gros, grosse, *big*

long, longue, *long*

haut, *high*

premier, première, *first*

beau, *beautiful*

joli, *pretty*

nouveau, nouvelle, *new*

jeune, *young*

vieux, vieille, *old*

gentil, gentille, *nice*

vilain, *ugly*

sot, sotté, *silly*

cher, chère, *dear*



1. Voulez-vous des pommes mûres? Nous avons de bonnes pommes mûres. 2. Vous avez mangé de mauvaises pommes vertes. 3. Les pommes vertes ne sont pas mûres; elles ne sont pas bonnes. 4. Elles sont sures; elles sont amères. 5. Le raisin est encore vert; donnez-moi des pêches mûres. 6. Vous avez acheté un joli livre; il est intéressant. 7. Voulez-vous un livre amusant? 8. J'ai vu des enfants désobéissants; ils ont pris des pommes dans (in) le jardin. 9. Vous avez une bonne petite sœur; elle est bien sage et elle est la première de la classe. 10. J'ai demandé de la viande bien tendre; il a envoyé de la viande très dure. 11. Ma cousine Jeanne est une gentille petite fille. 12. Thérèse est aussi une petite fille obéissante et bien sage. 13. Bonjour, chère maman; bonjour, cher papa.

1. Some apples; some ripe apples; some good apples. 2. Some green oranges; some beautiful oranges; some big oranges. 3. You have bought bitter oranges; I have bought good ripe oranges. 4. Will you have some strawberries? Yes, if you please. 5. Give me some good strawberries with cream. 6. Give me also some cake with a good cup of chocolate. 7. I have drunk some wine; the wine is sour; you have sour wine. 8. Papa has bought some good wine; but he has received some bad beer. 9. I have seen a naughty little boy and a naughty little girl. 10. Jeanne is a nice little cousin; Thérèse is also a charming little girl. 11. You have bought some bad pens; give me a good pen. 12. We have seen some tired little boys. 13. We have spoken to a tired little girl. 14. My sister is tired now; she has written a long letter. 15. Where is your little sister Louise? She is with my dear maman in (dans) the garden.

## 11.

As there is no neuter gender in French, the pronoun **it** must generally be changed to **he** or **she**, **him** or **her**.

Here is a house, **it** is large. Voici une maison, **elle** est grande.

voyez-vous, <i>do you see</i>	j'ai mis, <i>I have put</i>
je vois, <i>I see</i>	j'ai promis, <i>I have promised</i>
voici, <i>here is, here are</i>	âgé, <i>aged, old</i>
voilà, <i>there is, there are</i>	riche, <i>rich</i>
plus, <i>more</i>	pauvre, <i>poor</i>
plus que, <i>more than</i>	chaud, <i>warm, hot</i>
aussi, <i>also, too</i>	froid, <i>cold</i>
aussi—que, <i>as—as</i>	excellent, <i>excellent</i>
moins que, <i>less than</i>	exquis, <i>exquisite</i>
Elle est aussi grande que vous. <i>She is as tall as you.</i>	

1. Voici mon frère; il est prêt. Voici ma sœur, elle est prête. 2. Voici une orange; elle est belle. Voici du raisin; il est bien mûr. 3. Voyez-vous des fraises? Oui, je vois des fraises, mais elles ne sont pas encore mûres. 4. Je vois une fraise mûre; voici des fraises mûres. 5. Avez-vous des pêches? Oui, nous avons des pêches dans le jardin; elles sont encore vertes. 6. Voici une belle pomme; elle est plus belle que votre orange. 7. Voici une grosse poire; elle est bien tendre; elle est délicieuse. 8. Donnez-moi du raisin, voulez-vous? Avec plaisir. 9. Voulez-vous une tasse de thé? Oui, s'il vous plaît. 10. Le pain est plus tendre que le gâteau.

1. Here is a boy; he is good and obedient. Here is a girl; she is good and obedient. 2. Here is a book; it is pretty and amusing. Here is a letter, it is short and good. 3. There are boys; they are pretty and strong. Here are girls; they are pretty and strong. 4. Do you see my watch? Yes, it is very pretty; it is very good also. 5. Will you have some soup? It is very good. 6. I have some tea, it is cold. Here is a cup of tea, it is very warm. 7. Will you have an orange or an apple? I have an apple; it is ripe and tender. 8. Here is a pear; it is very fine; it is excellent. 9. I have bought some cherries; they are exquisite. 10. We have some grapes, but they are not ripe; they are still green. 11. You have written a nice letter; it is short and good. 12. I have bought a book; it is very pretty. It is also very amusing. 13. Here are some apples and some oranges.

## 12.

**Here is** or **here are** is translated by **voici**, and **there is** or **there are** by **voilà**, when pointing to something or to some one.

**There is** or **there are** is translated by **il y a**, when only stating a fact.

**Ago** is also translated by **il y a**.—*A year ago*, *il y a un an*.

où, <i>where</i>	une table, <i>a table</i>
ici, <i>here</i> ; là, <i>there</i>	un tableau, <i>a picture</i>
dans, <i>in</i>	le banc, <i>the bench</i>
sur, <i>on</i> , <i>upon</i>	la chaise, <i>the chair</i>
sous, <i>under</i>	mon pupitre, <i>my desk</i>
entre, <i>between</i>	ma poche, <i>my pocket</i>
près de, <i>near</i>	du papier, <i>some paper</i>
à l'école, <i>at school</i>	une ardoise, <i>a slate</i>
à l'église, <i>at church</i>	une gomme, <i>a rubber</i>

1. Où est mon livre? Voici votre livre sur le banc. 2. Où avez-vous mis votre cahier? 3. Il est dans mon pupitre. 4. Où est votre crayon? Il est dans ma poche. 5. Avez-vous une montre? Où est-elle? Elle est dans ma poche. 6. Voici ma maison; elle est plus grande que votre maison. 7. Oui, mais notre jardin est plus grand que votre jardin; il est aussi plus joli. 8. Avez-vous écrit une lettre? Non, pas encore; je n'ai pas de papier. 9. Voici du papier et une plume. 10. Voici ma lettre; est-elle bien écrite? 11. Oui, elle est bien écrite, mais elle est très courte. 12. Avez-vous écrit sur une ardoise? 13. Non, j'ai écrit sur du papier; je n'ai pas d'ardoise. 14. Où est votre frère? Il est à la maison.

1. Here is our garden; it is smaller than your garden, but it is prettier. 2. Here is our house; it is smaller than your house, but it is prettier. 3. There are apples, pears and peaches in our garden. 4. Where is my book? Here is your book on the table. 5. I see girls and boys. Here are the boys and there

are the girls. 6. Here is my desk; in my desk I have books, paper, pencils and pens. 7. In the house there are some desks and books. 8. I have seen my uncle and my aunt a year ago. 9. I have received my watch a year ago. 10. He has written some letters to my brother. 11. I have received your last letter a year ago. 12. Will you have an orange? There is a big orange. 13. The oranges are better than the apples. 14. They are dearer, but they are better. 15. There are oranges, peaches, plums and grapes in California.

## 13.

**This** or **that** is translated by **ce** with a masculine noun, **cette** with a feminine noun.

Instead of **ce** write **cet** before a vowel or *h* mute.

**These** or **those** is translated by **ces** with a plural noun.

ce monsieur, <i>that gentleman</i>	aimable, <i>amiable</i>
cette dame, <i>that lady</i>	agréable, <i>agreeable</i>
cette demoiselle, <i>that young lady</i>	intéressant, <i>interesting</i>
ces messieurs, <i>these gentlemen</i>	facile, <i>easy</i>
ces dames, <i>these ladies</i>	difficile, <i>difficult</i>
ces demoiselles, <i>these young ladies</i>	connaissez-vous, <i>do you know*</i>
cet enfant, <i>this child</i>	je connais, <i>I know</i>
ces enfants, <i>these children</i>	il connaît, <i>he knows</i>
qui? <i>who? whom?</i>	c'est, <i>that is, it is</i>

1. Qui est ce monsieur? C'est mon père. 2. Qui est cette dame? C'est ma mère. 3. Qui est cette demoiselle? C'est ma sœur. 4. Qui sont ces enfants? Ce sont mes cousins et mes cousines. 5. Connaissez-vous mon oncle? Oui, je connais votre oncle. 6. Il connaît mon père et ma mère. 7. Ces demoiselles sont bien aimables; elles sont aussi bien gentilles. 8. J'ai acheté des livres pour vous; ils sont très jolis et très intéressants. 9. Vos livres sont plus amusants que mes livres.

\***Connaitre**, means to be acquainted with some one or something; **savoir**, to know something.

10. Ces poires sont meilleures que ces pommes. 11. Cette orange est plus grosse que votre orange. 12. Avez-vous lu ce livre? Oui, il est très beau. 13. Ces messieurs sont prêts; ces dames ne sont pas encore prêtes. 14. Ces demoiselles ne sont pas pressées; elles ne sont pas encore prêtes.

1. Good morning, Madam; how are you? 2. Do you know that lady? Yes, she is my cousin. 3. Good morning, Miss. Have you seen Miss Helen? 4. Do you know that young lady? 5. Who is this young lady? She is my friend. 6. Do you know Mr. Palmer? Yes, he is a friend of my father. 7. Who are these gentlemen? These gentlemen are the friends of my father. 8. Who are these young ladies? These young ladies are the friends of my mother. 9. Who are these children? They are my cousins. 10. These young girls are in a hurry, they are ready. 11. My sister is not yet ready; she is not in a hurry. 12. These oranges are big, these apples are small. 13. That child has big pears. Where have you found these pears? 14. That lady has given these pears to this little child. 15. The children are pleased; they have oranges, apples and pears.

## 14.

The **possessive** adjectives are:

*He loves his father and mother.* Il aime son père et sa mère.  
*She loves her father and mother.* Elle aime son père et sa mère.

M.	F.	M.&F.		M. & F.	M. & F.
<b>mon,</b>	<b>ma,</b>	<b>mes,</b>	<i>my,</i>	<b>notre,</b>	<b>nos,</b> <i>our,</i>
<b>ton,</b>	<b>ta,</b>	<b>tes,</b>	<i>thy,</i>	<b>votre,</b>	<b>vos,</b> <i>your,</i>
<b>son,</b>	<b>sa,</b>	<b>ses,</b>	<i>his, her,</i>	<b>leur,</b>	<b>leurs,</b> <i>theirs.</i>

Before a vowel or *h* mute, use *mon*, *ton* *son*, instead of *ma*, *ta*, *sa*.

Do not forget that both **his** and **her** are translated by **son** before a masculine noun, **sa** before a feminine noun, **ses** before a plural noun.

un homme, <i>a man</i>	savez-vous, <i>do you know</i>
une femme, <i>a woman</i>	je sais, <i>I know</i>
un fils, <i>a son</i>	il sait, <i>he knows</i>
une fille, <i>a daughter</i>	j'ai su, <i>I have known</i>
un voisin, <i>a neighbor</i>	aimez-vous, <i>do you love or like</i>
une voisine, <i>a neighbor</i>	j'aime, <i>I love or like</i>
une leçon, <i>a lesson</i>	il aime, <i>he loves or likes</i>
un exercice, <i>an exercise</i>	fait, <i>done or made</i>
une règle, <i>a rule</i>	une faute, <i>a mistake, a fault</i>

1. Marie aime bien sa mère; elle aime aussi son père.  
 2. Henri aime bien sa mère; il aime aussi son père. 3. Ce monsieur a acheté du chocolat pour son fils et sa fille. 4. Cette dame a acheté du bonbon pour son fils et sa fille. 5. Cette femme a un fils et une fille; ils sont bien obéissants. Son fils est grand et fort; sa fille est belle et gentille. 6. Charles sait bien sa leçon; son exercice est bien fait. 7. Marie sait bien sa leçon; son exercice est bien fait. 8. Hélène a perdu son canif. J'ai trouvé son canif. Hélène, voici votre canif. 9. Ces enfants ont perdu leurs livres. J'ai vu leurs livres sous le banc. 10. J'ai une orange; mon orange est plus grosse que votre poire. 11. Oui, mais ma poire est meilleure que votre orange. 12. Charles, as-tu vu Henri? Il a trouvé ton canif.

1. Do you know your lesson? Yes, I know my lesson.  
 2. Your brother has done his exercise; he has also learned his lesson. 3. I love my father and my mother; you love your father and your mother. 4. He loves his father and his mother. 5. These children have learned their lessons and written their exercises. 6. I know this rule, it is easy; it is not difficult. 7. These young ladies have written to my sister; my sister is in Paris. 8. These young ladies are our friends; they are very nice. 9. I have received an orange, a pear and a peach from my mother. 10. I have given my orange to my brother. 11. My orange is better than your apple. 12. You have known your lessons very well. 13. My mother has seen my exercise; she has found one mistake. 14. His father and his mother are very pleased.

## 15.

In French there is no possessive 's. Instead of *my father's house*, say *the house of my father*.

le roi, <i>the king</i>	la beauté, <i>the beauty</i>
la reine, <i>the queen</i>	la bonté, <i>the kindness</i>
le prince, <i>the prince</i>	la générosité, <i>the generosity</i>
la princesse, <i>the princess</i>	vrai, <i>true</i>
le président, <i>the president</i>	certain, <i>certain</i>
le palais, <i>the palace</i>	évident, <i>evident</i>
le prix, <i>the price, the prize</i>	rare, <i>rare, seldom</i>
le succès, <i>the success</i>	admirable, <i>admirable</i>
le progrès, <i>the progress</i>	magnifique, <i>magnificent</i>
la maison de mes parents, <i>my parents' house</i>	

1. Mon père, de mon père, à mon père. La maison de mon père. 2. Le roi, du roi, au roi; les rois, des rois, aux rois; le palais du roi. 3. La reine, de la reine, à la reine; les reines, des reines aux reines; le palais de la reine. 4. La maison du président est très grande. 5. Le livre de Henri est très joli; le livre d'Hélène est encore plus joli. 6. La mère de Louise est très bonne; la mère de Marguerite est aussi très bonne. 7. J'ai mangé l'orange de mon frère; il a mangé l'orange de ma sœur. 8. La montre de ma mère est magnifique; la montre de mon père n'est pas si belle, mais elle est plus forte. 9. Voici le palais du prince et voilà le palais de la princesse. 10. Les progrès de ce garçon sont remarquables.

1. The prince, of the prince, to the prince; the princes, of the princes, to the princes. 2. The princess, of the princess, to the princess; the princesses, of the princesses, to the princesses. 3. Here is my father's house; there is my uncle's house 4. My father's house is larger than my uncle's house. 5. The president's house is beautiful; but Mr. Smith's house is still more beautiful. 6. I have lost my brother's penknife, and he has lost my father's penknife. 7. Helen's watch is

more beautiful than Mary's watch. 8. Mary's watch is not so beautiful, but it is stronger and better. 9. I know the kindness and the generosity of the queen. 10. We have seen the princess; her beauty is admirable. 11. The king's palace is very large, the queen's palace is very pretty. 12. Do you like your father's house more than the king's palace? I love my parents' house.

## 16.

**What?** or **which?** is translated by **quel**, *quels*, before a masculine noun, and **quelle**, *quelles*, before a feminine noun.

**What a!** is also translated by **quel**, *quelle*.

un bouquet, *a bouquet*  
 une fleur, *a flower*  
 une rose, *a rose*  
 un œillet, *a pink*  
 une violette, *a violet*  
 une marguerite, *a daisy*  
 du lilas, *lilac*  
 un lis, *a lily*  
 une pensée, *a pansy*

une couleur, *a color*  
 blanc, blanche, *white*  
 noir, *black*  
 rouge, *red*  
 rose, *pink*  
 jaune, *yellow*  
 bleu, *blue*  
 vert, *green*  
 violet, violette, *violet*

1. Quel exercice avez-vous écrit? Quelle leçon savez-vous?  
 2. Quels exercices? Quelles leçons? Quelle page? Quelle ligne?  
 3. Avez-vous un bouquet? Quelles fleurs avez-vous?  
 4. J'ai des roses, des œillets, des violettes et des lis. 5. De quelle couleur est le lis? Il est blanc. 6. De quelles couleurs sont les œillets?  
 7. Il y a des œillets blancs, des œillets rouges et des œillets roses. 8. De quelle couleur sont les cerises?  
 9. Il y a des cerises rouges et des cerises blanches. 10. Il y a des fraises rouges et des fraises blanches. 11. J'ai acheté un bouquet de violettes pour ma mère. 12. Elles ont une bonne odeur, un doux (sweet) parfum. 13. Où avez-vous trouvé ce lilas?  
 14. J'ai reçu ce lilas de mon oncle; il y a des fleurs dans son jardin. Quel joli lilas!



1. Which boy? Which girl? Which lesson? Which exercise? 2. Which boys? Which girls? Which lessons? Which exercises? 3. Do you like the rose? 4. Which flower do you like? Which color do you like? 5. Which boy is your brother? Which girl is your sister? 6. To which lady did you speak (*or* have you spoken)? 7. To which young ladies have you sent the flowers? 8. What a pretty rose you have! Have you any roses in your garden? 9. I have taken this rose in my uncle's garden (in the garden of my uncle). 10. What a fine bouquet! What beautiful flowers! What a sweet perfume! 11. What a long lesson you have given? What a hard exercise! 12. What a pretty boy! What a pretty girl! 13. Here is the house of my cousin. It is a pretty house. 14. Which flowers do you like? I like white roses.

## 17.

The **Present** (Indicative) of **être**, *to be*.

je suis, <i>I am</i>	nous sommes, <i>we are</i>
tu es, <i>thou art</i>	vous êtes, <i>you are</i>
il est, <i>he is</i>	ils sont, <i>they are</i>
elle est, <i>she is</i>	elles sont, <i>they are</i>
j'ai été, <i>I have been</i>	

The words *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles*, are called **personal pronouns**, they are **subject** of the verb. They are placed before or after the verb as in English:—*you are, vous êtes; are you, êtes-vous.*

préférez-vous, <i>do you prefer</i>	favori, favorite, <i>favorite</i>
je préfère, <i>I prefer</i>	utile, <i>useful</i>
il préfère, <i>he prefers</i>	inutile, <i>useless</i>
apporté, <i>brought</i>	appliqué, <i>diligent</i>
laissé, <i>left</i>	dissipé, <i>dissipated</i>
oublié, <i>forgotten</i>	étourdi, <i>heedless</i>
fané, <i>faded</i>	négligent, <i>careless</i>
arrosé, <i>watered</i>	modeste, <i>modest</i>
cueilli, <i>gathered, picked</i>	tranquille, <i>tranquil, quiet</i>

1. Je suis petit, tu es grand, il est fort; nous sommes contents, vous êtes obéissants, ils sont sages. 2. Hélène, êtes-vous contente? Oui, je suis contente. 3. Henri est fatigué; Henriette est aussi fatiguée. 4. Louise et Marie sont absentes; elles sont malades. 5. Ces pommes sont excellentes; ces pêches sont délicieuses, mais ce raisin est encore vert. 6. Vous avez été négligente, mademoiselle; vous n'avez pas arrosé les fleurs. 7. Maintenant elles sont fanées; voyez, ma fleur favorite est fanée. 8. Vous avez oublié votre livre, et vous n'avez pas écrit votre exercice. 9. L'exercice de votre sœur est très bien écrit; elle est très appliquée. 10. Cette leçon n'est pas difficile et vous avez des fautes; vous êtes très étourdie, mademoiselle; vos parents sont mécontents.

1. You are very young, and this lesson is hard for you. 2. This lesson is easy for your brother because he is older than you. 3. Why have you been absent? Because I have been sick. 4. Which flower do you prefer? I prefer the rose. 5. My sister prefers the violet; she has brought a bouquet of violets. 6. I have some roses in my garden; the pinks are faded; the roses are faded too. 7. My flowers are faded because they have not been watered. 8. Which is your favorite color? The pink is my favorite color. 9. This exercise is easy; why have you made mistakes? I do not know. 10. It is because you are heedless. 11. Louise has written a good exercise because she knows the rules. 12. It is because she is more diligent than you; she is the first, and you are the last. 13. These ladies are our neighbors; they are very amiable. 14. Do you know these children? Yes; this child is my cousin Henry, and that little girl is the daughter of our neighbor.

### 18.

When the personal pronoun is placed after the verb, it is connected with the verb by a hyphen; and if the third person of that verb ends with a vowel, a euphonic *t* is placed before *il, elle, on*.

ai-je, <i>have I</i>	suis-je, <i>am I</i>
as-tu, <i>hast thou</i>	es-tu, <i>art thou</i>
a-t-il, <i>has he</i>	est-il, <i>is he</i>
a-t-elle, <i>has she</i>	est-elle, <i>is she</i>
avons-nous, <i>have we</i>	sommes-nous, <i>are we</i>
avez-vous, <i>have you</i>	êtes-vous, <i>are you</i>
ont-ils, <i>have they</i>	sont-ils, <i>are they</i>
ont-elles, <i>have they</i>	sont-elles, <i>are they</i>
ai-je eu, <i>have I had</i>	ai-je été, <i>have I been</i>

tenez! <i>hold! there</i>	dire, <i>to say, to tell</i>	faire, <i>to do, to make</i>
ch bien! <i>well!</i>	je dis, <i>I say</i>	je fais, <i>I do</i>
commencé, <i>begun</i>	il dit, <i>he says</i>	il fait, <i>he does</i>
fini, <i>finished</i>	vous dites, <i>you say</i>	vous faites, <i>you do</i>
fâché, <i>sorry, angry</i>	dit, <i>said</i>	fait, <i>done, made</i>
charmé, <i>charmed</i>	ri, <i>laughed</i>	du plaisir, <i>pleasure</i>
enchanté, <i>delighted</i>	pleuré, <i>wept, cried</i>	du chagrin, <i>grief</i>

**beaucoup** (de), *much, many, very much, very many, etc.*

1. Tenez, voici une grosse orange; êtes-vous content?  
 2. Voilà encore deux belles oranges pour vous, si (if) vous faites un bon exercice. 3. Eh bien, voici mon exercice; je n'ai pas fait beaucoup de fautes. 4. Marie a-t-elle écrit son exercice? A-t-elle fait beaucoup de fautes? 5. Vous êtes bien appliqué à vos leçons, vous faites du plaisir à vos parents. 6. Henri est très négligent; il est très étourdi. 7. Il est le dernier de sa classe; il fait du chagrin à sa mère. 8. Je suis bien fâché pour vous, mon petit ami; vous n'êtes pas sage et vous ne savez pas votre leçon. 9. Pourquoi avez-vous beaucoup de fautes dans votre leçon? 10. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas fini d'écrire votre leçon?

1. Hold, there is some candy for you. 2. You have been very diligent and I am pleased with you. 3. I am very sorry for that little boy; he is very careless. 4. He has made many mistakes in his exercise. 5. Your father is angry, you are heedless; why have you cried? 6. Because my mother was angry with me. 7. Henry, have you began your exercise?

Yes, it is finished. 8. Show me your exercise. You have one mistake; it is very well done. 9. Your mother has been very pleased, because you have been the first in the class. 10. Did you see (have you seen) these gentlemen? Did you say good morning to these ladies? 11. Your brother has been absent; has he been sick? 12. Your sister has been absent; has she been sick? 13. You have learned a long lesson; are you tired? 14. Have you brought a bouquet for your mother?

## 19.

**Not** is translated by two words, **ne—pas**; *ne* is placed before the verb, and *pas* after the verb.

*I have not*

je n'**ai** pas  
tu n'**as** pas  
il n'**a** pas  
nous n'**avons** pas  
vous n'**avez** pas  
ils n'**ont** pas  
je n'**ai** pas **eu**

*I am not*

je ne **suis** pas  
tu n'**es** pas  
il n'**est** pas  
nous ne **sommes** pas  
vous n'**êtes** pas  
ils ne **sont** pas  
je n'**ai** pas **été**

je voudrais, *I would like*  
aller, *to go*  
je vais, *I am going*  
il va, *he is going*  
allez, *go*  
marcher, *to walk*  
rester, *to stay, to remain*  
restez, *stay, remain, be*  
je vous prie, *I pray you*

venir, *to come*  
je viens, *I am coming*  
il vient, *he is coming*  
vous venez, *you come*  
raconter, *to relate*  
une histoire, *a story, a history*  
un roman, *a novel*  
un journal, *a newspaper*  
un article, *an article*

**trop**, *too much, too many, too ...*

1. Comment allez-vous? Je ne vais pas bien; je suis malade.
2. Nous n'avons pas été à l'école; nous n'avons pas étudié.

3. Vous n'êtes pas appliqué, Charles; vous n'avez pas eu le prix. 4. Votre ami n'a pas été aimable, il n'a pas apporté de bonbon ni (nor) de fleurs. 5. Je voudrais rester à la maison, je suis fatigué. 6. Mes parents ne sont pas contents de moi; je n'ai pas été le premier. 7. Ces dames ont dîné avec nous; elles ont été bien aimables. 8. Nous avons été dans le jardin, mais nous n'avons pas cueilli de fleurs. 9. Où avez-vous trouvé ces violettes? J'ai acheté ces violettes d'une pauvre femme. 10. Vous n'avez pas été bien sage et je n'ai pas raconté une belle histoire.

1. I would like to go to church; will you come with me? 2. My mother has been sick; she is not yet strong. 3. My sister is not yet ready; she is very slow. 4. Do you like the flowers? Yes, I like flowers very much. 5. Your roses are faded; you have not watered your flowers. 6. Yes, they have been forgotten, they have not been watered. 7. These ladies have been delighted; they have had much pleasure. 8. We have not yet read the newspaper, we are in a hurry to go to school. 9. I have not yet given back this novel; I have not yet finished. 10. Did you write a letter to your father? I have begun but I have not yet finished. 11. Remain quiet, I pray you, or go in the garden. 12. I have not been quiet because you have not related your pretty story. Hold, here is a book, be quiet now, will you?

## 20.

*Have I not ?*

n'ai-je pas  
n'as-tu pas  
n'a-t-il pas  
n'avons-nous pas  
n'avez-vous pas  
n'ont-ils pas  
n'ai-je pas eu

*Am I not ?*

ne suis-je pas  
n'es-tu pas  
n'est-il pas  
ne sommes-nous pas  
n'êtes-vous pas  
ne sont-ils pas  
n'ai-je pas été

N'est-ce pas, *is it not so*

lire, <i>to read</i>	écrire, <i>to write</i>
je lis, <i>I read</i>	j'écris, <i>I write</i>
il lit, <i>he reads</i>	il écrit, <i>he writes</i>
vous lisez, <i>you read</i>	vous écrivez, <i>you write</i>
le professeur, <i>the professor</i>	un écolier, <i>a scholar</i>
le maître, <i>the master, the teacher</i>	une écolière, <i>a scholar</i>
la maîtresse, <i>the mistress, teacher</i>	un camarade, <i>a comrade</i>
un or une élève, <i>a pupil</i>	une compagne, <i>a companion</i>

1. N'avez-vous pas lu l'histoire de France? 2. Oui, elle est très intéressante; et vous, n'avez-vous pas lu l'histoire des États-Unis (of the United States)? 3. N'ai-je pas bien su ma leçon? 4. Mon exercice n'est-il pas bien écrit? 5. Le professeur n'a-t-il pas été content? 6. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas encore écrit votre lettre? 7. Pourquoi cette lettre n'a-t-elle pas encore été envoyée? 8. N'avez-vous pas été sage à l'école? 9. N'ai-je pas fait le meilleur exercice? 10. N'avez-vous pas promis de raconter une histoire? 11. Aimez-vous bien votre père et votre mère? 12. N'aimez-vous pas votre frère et votre sœur? 13. Les élèves n'ont-ils pas été bien obéissants? 14. Ne sommes-nous pas bien sages?

1. I have; I have not; have I? have I not? 2. I am; I am not; am I? am I not? 3. Has he? has he not? is he? is he not? 4. They have; they are; they have not; they are not. 5. Will you read or write? Have you read this book? 6. Is it not very interesting? Have you not finished? 7. You write; you do not write well. 8. Have you written? Did you write well? 9. I have written; I have not written. 10. Have I written? Have I not written well? 11. Why are you not quiet? Why have you not been quiet? 12. The teacher has been displeased; why has he been displeased? 13. The pupils have not been good; they are not obedient. 14. My sister has received a beautiful watch from my father. 15. Has she not been very pleased? She loves her father and her mother very much; she is very good.

## 21.

All French verbs (in the Infinitive) are ending either in **er, ir, oir** or **re**.

They are accordingly divided into four conjugations, the models of which are **donner, finir, recevoir, vendre**.

The **stem** of a verb is that part of the verb that precedes *er, ir, oir, re*.

A verb is called **regular** when it is conjugated like one of the models.

The conjugations will be given in full in PART II.

In French there is no auxiliary like **do, did** in English. Therefore such expressions as *do you speak, did you speak* must be changed to *speak you, have you spoken* : *parlez-vous, avez-vous parlé*.

The English Past tense, *I spoke, I saw*, is generally changed to the compound tense : *I have spoken, I have seen* : *j'ai parlé, j'ai vu*.

raconter, *to relate*

rencontrer, *to meet*

pardonner, *to pardon*

excuser, *to excuse*

remercier, *to thank*

toucher, *to touch*

frapper, *to strike, to knock*

frotter, *to rub*

monter, *to go or come up*

penser **à**, *to think of*

dépenser, *to spend*

récompenser, *to reward*

tromper, *to deceive*

informer, *to inform*

annoncer, *to announce*

commander, *to command*

obéir, *to obey*

descendre, *to go or come down*

1. Avez-vous bien dormi? Merci, j'ai très bien dormi.
2. Avez-vous mangé? Oui, j'ai mangé.
3. Voulez-vous manger une tartine?
4. Avez-vous vu mon frère? J'ai vu votre sœur, mais je n'ai pas vu votre frère.
5. Aimez-vous obéir? Pas beaucoup; il est plus agréable de commander.
6. Il est plus facile d'obéir que de commander.
7. Voulez-vous donner une orange à cette petite fille?
8. Voulez-vous monter? Vou-

- lez-vous descendre? 9. Voulez-vous dire bonjour à cette dame?  
 10. Connaissez-vous cette dame? Savez-vous son nom?  
 11. J'ai vu cette dame avec ma tante. Elle a parlé à ma tante.  
 12. Pourquoi avez-vous pleuré? Pourquoi avez-vous ri?

1. Do you know your lesson? Did you know your lesson?  
 2. Do you see that boy? Did you see that girl? 3. Do you know that lady? Do you know her name? 4. I saw that lady with my mother; I spoke to that lady. 5. She said good morning to my sister; she lent a book to my brother. 6. Did you bring your book? I forgot my book; I left my book at home. 7. I sent a bouquet to your sister. She received a beautiful bouquet. 8. Where did you find these beautiful roses? 9. I picked these flowers in our garden. 10. Will you come up? Do you wish to go down? 11. Will you excuse that bad boy? He took your book. 12. He does not like to obey; he likes to command. 13. I promised to reward the good children. 14. Did you know your lessons? Did you write your exercises well? 15. I learned my lessons well. I wrote my exercises very well. Are they good?

## 22.

### The **Present** (Indicative) of **parler** to *speak*.

In French there is no progressive form nor any emphatic form. The three forms *I speak*, *I am speaking*, *I do speak*, are all translated by **je parle**.

je parle,	<i>I speak,</i>	<i>I am speaking</i>	or	<i>I do speak</i>
tu parles,	<i>thou speakest,</i>	<i>thou art speaking</i>	or	<i>thou doest speak</i>
il parle,	<i>he speaks,</i>	<i>he is speaking</i>	or	<i>he does speak</i>
n. parlons,	<i>we speak,</i>	<i>we are speaking</i>	or	<i>we do speak</i>
v. parlez,	<i>you speak,</i>	<i>you are speaking</i>	or	<i>you do speak</i>
ils parlent,	<i>they speak,</i>	<i>they are speaking</i>	or	<i>they do speak</i>

j'ai parlé, *I have spoken, I have been speaking,*  
*I spoke, I did speak.*



parlez-vous, <i>do you speak</i>	dites-moi, <i>tell me</i>
français, <i>French</i>	en français, <i>in French</i>
anglais, <i>English</i>	avec qui, <i>with whom</i>
allemand, <i>German</i>	à Paris, <i>in or to Paris</i>
italien, <i>Italian</i>	en France, <i>in or to France</i>
un peu, <i>a little</i>	à Genève, <i>in or to Geneva</i>
pas du tout, <i>not at all</i>	en Suisse, <i>in or to Switzerland</i>
assez,* <i>enough</i>	en Amérique, <i>in or to America</i>
assez bien, <i>pretty well</i>	dans les États-Unis, <i>in the United States</i>

un Français, *a Frenchman*

REMARK.—Adjectives of nationality do not begin with a capital letter as in English.

1. Parlez-vous français? Oui, je parle un peu français.  
 2. Voici un Français; parlez français avec lui. 3. Ce Français parle un peu anglais. 4. Cette dame est une Anglaise; elle parle très bien anglais. 5. Les Anglais, les Allemands, les Italiens parlent aussi français. 6. Les Hollandais parlent aussi l'allemand, l'anglais et le français. 7. Si vous savez l'allemand, le hollandais est très facile. 8. Si vous savez l'italien, l'espagnol et le portugais sont très faciles. 9. Les Suisses parlent français, allemand et italien. 10. Nous avons été en Suisse; nous avons parlé allemand à Schaffhouse, français à Genève et italien à Lugano. 11. Les lacs (lakes) suisses sont très jolis à voir.

1. I speak French; thou speakest English. 2. He speaks German. 3. We speak Italian, you speak Spanish. 4. We are speaking French now; you are speaking English. You do speak English too. 5. That gentleman is a Frenchman; that lady is a French lady. 6. They speak French very well; they speak French and English with us. 7. Will you speak French with me? I speak French a little, not much. 8. Do you read the French paper? Yes, I read the French paper with my teacher. 9. Do you write letters in French? No, not yet; it is too hard. 10. Have you been in Europe? Have you been

\* *Assez* is not placed after the adjective: *large enough*, *assez grand*.

in France? Have you been in Paris? 11. No, not yet; but I am going to France soon. 12. My father has been in Switzerland, in Geneva. He wishes to go to Switzerland, to Geneva. 13. Your mother has been in Switzerland, has she not (is it not so)? 14. Yes, she was (has been) in Shaffhouse, in Zurich, in Lucerne, in Berne and in Lugano.

## 23.

The interrogative form **est-ce que**, *is it that...* is of frequent use in conversation.

parlé-je	or	est-ce que je parle	<i>do I speak</i>
parles-tu	or	est-ce que tu parles	<i>doest thou speak</i>
parle-t-il	or	est-ce qu'il parle	<i>does he speak</i>
parlons-nous	or	est-ce que nous parlons	<i>do we speak</i>
parlez-vous	or	est-ce que vous parlez	<i>do you speak</i>
parlent-ils	or	est-ce qu'ils parlent	<i>do they speak</i>
ai-je parlé	or	est-ce que j'ai parlé	<i>have I spoken</i>

donner, <i>to give</i>	étudier, <i>to study</i>	danser, <i>to dance</i>
prêter, <i>to lend</i>	prier, <i>to pray</i>	chanter, <i>to sing</i>
passer, <i>to pass</i>	demander, <i>to ask</i>	écouter, <i>to listen</i>
regarder, <i>to look at</i>	porter, <i>to carry</i>	ôter, <i>to take off</i>
chercher, <i>to look for</i>	apporter, <i>to bring</i>	tirer, <i>to pull</i>
trouver, <i>to find</i>	rapporter, <i>to bring back</i>	pousser, <i>to push</i>
aimer, <i>to love</i>	prononcer, <i>to pronounce</i>	jouer, <i>to play</i>

qu'est-ce que, *what is it that... or what...*

qu'est-ce que c'est? *what is it?*

qu'est-ce que cela? *what is that?*

1. Est-ce que je parle bien français? 2. Vous prononcez très bien; vous parlez bien, mais vous faites encore des fautes. 3. Est-ce que votre frère étudie beaucoup? 4. Pourquoi ne parle-t-il pas bien? Est-ce qu'il a été malade? 5. Qu'est-ce que vous étudiez maintenant? Est-ce que vous étudiez votre

leçon? 6. Est-ce que vous avez été dans le jardin? Est-ce que vous avez mangé du raisin? 7. Est-ce que vous voulez faire un bouquet pour votre mère? 8. Tenez, voici des violettes; est-ce que votre mère aime les violettes? 9. Qu'est-ce que vous avez cueilli? Est-ce que vous avez cueilli des roses et des œillets? 10. Est-ce que vous désirez jouer? Voulez-vous chanter? Voulez-vous danser?

1. What is that? That is for you, that is for your sister.  
 2. I speak well; does he speak well? Does she speak well?  
 3. We give, you give, they give; do we give, do you give?  
 4. I lend, he lends and she lends; have I lent, has he lent, has she lent?  
 5. Does he lend, does she lend? Does he ask, does she ask?  
 6. Do you look for, do they look for? We look for, you look for, and they look for.  
 7. I love, he loves, she loves; we love, you love, they love.  
 8. Do I love, does he love, does she love? Do you study, have you studied?  
 9. Have you brought, have you brought back, have you carried? Have you not brought back?  
 10. Do you dance, does he dance, does she dance?  
 11. I play a little, she plays very much; do I play more than my sister?  
 12. Does she not desire to speak French? You desire to speak French, don't you?

## 24.

*I do not speak*

je ne parle pas  
 tu ne parles pas  
 il ne parle pas  
 nous ne parlons pas  
 vous ne parlez pas  
 ils ne parlent pas.  
 je n'ai pas parlé

*Do I not speak?*

ne parlé-je pas  
 ne parles-tu pas  
 ne parle-t-il pas  
 ne parlons-nous pas  
 ne parlez-vous pas  
 ne parlent-ils pas  
 n'ai-je pas parlé

est-ce que je ne parle pas? etc.

quand? <i>when?</i>	sonner, <i>to ring</i>	casser, <i>to break</i>
lorsque... <i>when...</i>	ouvrir, <i>to open</i>	briser, <i>to break</i>

je sors, <i>I go out</i>	j'ouvre, <i>I open</i>	couper, <i>to cut</i>
v. sortez, <i>you go out</i>	il ouvre, <i>he opens</i>	gâter, <i>to spoil</i>
sortir, <i>to go out</i>	vous ouvrez, <i>you open</i>	abîmer, <i>to spoil</i>
sorti, <i>gone out</i>	ouvert, <i>open, opened</i>	déchirer, <i>to tear</i>
entrer, <i>to enter</i>	la porte, <i>the door</i>	cacher, <i>to hide</i>
fermer, <i>to shut</i>	la fenêtre, <i>the window</i>	causer, <i>to cause, to talk</i>

REMARK.—**Quand** is used for questions or answers; **lorsque** is used for answers only.

1. Quand vous sortez, vous fermez la porte, n'est-ce pas?  
 2. Oui, quand je sors je ferme la porte. 3. Ne fermez-vous pas la porte et la fenêtre? La fenêtre est fermée, la porte est ouverte. 4. Je ne casse pas mon canif; tu ne coupes pas ton pain; il ne gâte pas ses enfants. 5. Nous ne déchirons pas nos cahiers, vous ne cachez pas mes livres. 6. Ils ne causent pas en classe, elles n'oublient pas les règles. 7. Vous voulez entrer, n'est-ce pas? eh bien! sonnez. 8. N'avez-vous pas sonné? La porte n'est-elle pas ouverte? 9. La porte n'est pas ouverte; n'avez-vous pas ouvert la porte? 10. Ouvrez la porte et fermez la fenêtre; ne fermez pas la porte. 11. Pourquoi ne restez-vous pas tranquille?

1. I have not yet watered the flowers; I am going to water the roses and the pinks. 2. I have forgot to water the lilies. 3. Bring me some water. Will you bring me some water for the flowers? 4. Do you not desire a rose? Have you not asked for some lilac? 5. The flowers have not been watered; are they not faded? 6. Do you like flowers? Do you not like violets? 7. I have not found any violets. Do you desire to buy some violets? 8. I do not break, he does not break, she does not break. 9. We do not cut, you do not cut, they do not cut, they (F.) do not cut. 10. Do I not spoil, does he not spoil, does she not spoil? 11. Do we not tear, do you not tear, do they not tear? 12. Have I not given, hast thou not lent, has he not found, has she not studied? 13. Have we not carried, have you not brought, have they not brought back? 14. Did you dance, did she sing?

## 25.

Instead of *Is your brother sick?* the French say: *Your brother is he sick?*—When, in a question, the subject of the verb is a noun, place the noun first, then the verb followed by **il** or **elle** representing the noun.

chez moi, <i>at my house, home</i>	quel âge, <i>what age, how old</i>
chez toi, <i>at thy house</i>	j'ai douze ans, <i>I am (have) 12 years</i>
chez lui, <i>at his house</i>	une réponse, <i>an answer</i>
chez elle, <i>at her house</i>	répondre, <i>to answer</i>
chez nous, <i>at our house</i>	répondu, <i>answered</i>
chez vous, <i>at your house</i>	une question, <i>a question</i>
chez eux, <i>at their house</i>	drôle, <i>droll, funny</i>
chez elles, <i>at their house</i>	la paix, <i>peace</i>
comme..., <i>as...</i>	la guerre, <i>war</i>
	chez, <i>at the house of...</i>

1. Votre père est-il chez lui? Votre mère est-elle chez elle?
2. Votre frère est-il malade? Votre sœur a-t-elle été à l'école?
3. Vos frères sont-ils à la maison? Vos sœurs sont-elles chez elles?
4. Bonjour, Louise, comment allez-vous? Très bien, merci.
5. Comment va votre mère? Comment votre mère va-t-elle?
6. Votre mère est-elle sortie? Votre père est-il sorti?
7. Votre frère est-il rentré? Votre sœur est-elle rentrée?
8. Quel âge avez-vous? Quel âge votre frère a-t-il? 9. Quel âge votre sœur a-t-elle? Quel âge a votre sœur?
10. Voulez-vous répondre à ma question? Avez-vous répondu à ma question?
11. Demandez cela à ma sœur. Ma sœur a-t-elle répondu à votre question?

1. Louisa, where are you? I am here. Where is your brother? 2. Where is your sister? Is she at home? 3. Is your brother at home? Has he gone out? 4. When is your mother at home? 5. I desire to speak to your father. 6. Do you know that lady? Do you know these ladies? 7. That lady is Mrs. Palmer. These ladies are my cousins. 8. That lady knows your neighbors. Does that lady know your mother?

9. Are your sisters at home? Have they gone out? 10. Has Henry read the paper? Has he finished his exercise? 11. Has the teacher related a pretty story? 12. Did your mother buy (*or* has your mother bought) a pretty book for you? 13. Did the teacher give a hard lesson? 14. Did Henry shut the door when he has gone out? 15. When did your brother come in? When did your sister go out? I do not know.

## 26.

When there is a negative in a sentence, always place **ne** before the verb. **Ne** is not used without a verb.

ne... pas, <i>not</i>	ne... ni... ni, <i>neither nor</i>
ne... point, <i>not</i>	ne... que, <i>only, nothing but</i>
ne... plus, <i>no more, not any more</i>	moi aussi, <i>I too</i>
ne... jamais, <i>never</i>	ni moi non plus, <i>neither I</i>
ne... rien, <i>nothing, not anything</i>	pas du tout, <i>not at all</i>
ne... guère, <i>but little</i> [body	pas d'argent, <i>no money</i>
ne... personne, <i>nobody, not any-</i>	pas d'amis, <i>no friends</i>
ne... aucun, <i>no..., not any...</i>	pas de chance, <i>no chance</i>
ne... nul (nulle), <i>no..., not any...</i>	un artiste, <i>an artist</i>

REMARK.—*Not anybody* is translated by **personne**, and *not anything* by **rien**.

1. Il n'a pas d'argent; il n'a pas d'amis; il n'a pas de chance.  
 2. Je n'ai ni argent ni amis; je ne connais personne ici.  
 3. Avez-vous de l'argent? Je n'ai pas d'argent. 4. Je n'ai que douze dollars dans ma poche. 5. Vous avez du chagrin, n'est-ce pas? Non, je n'ai jamais de chagrin. 6. Voulez-vous des pommes? Je n'aime pas les pommes, je préfère les poires.  
 7. Nous n'avons pas de poires; nous n'avons plus de poires.  
 8. Êtes-vous fatigué? Moi, je suis fatigué. Moi aussi. 9. Henri n'est jamais fatigué. Ni moi non plus. 10. Personne n'a su la leçon; personne n'a bien écrit cet exercice. 11. Avez-vous fait votre exercice? Je n'ai rien fait; il est très difficile. 12. Rien n'est facile pour les enfants étourdis.

1. I am going to your house; I am not going to his house.  
 2. Are you going home? Are you not going home? 3. Do you know anybody here? Have you any friends? 4. I do not know any one; I have no friends here. 5. That man has not any money. He has neither money nor friends. 6. I have only one dollar in my pocket. Have you any money? 7. I have bought books; I have many books, but I have no more money. 8. We have not been negligent; we know the rules very well. 9. I have not made any mistake in my exercise. 10. I did not speak to any one; I did not say anything. 11. Did you not speak to your neighbor? 12. Not at all, I did not speak to any one. 13. You are tired, are you not? I do not write any more. Neither I.

## 27.

**On** is an *indefinite pronoun* of the third person singular; it is translated, according to the sentence, by *people, they, we, you*. Therefore *people, they, we, you*, when not referring to any one person specially, are rendered by **on**.

*Whole* is translated the same as *all*, by **tout**, (*tous, toute toutes*); but the article **le** or **un** follows **tout**.

chaque, <i>each, every</i>	plusieurs, <i>several</i>
chacun, <i>each one</i>	un seul, <i>a single one</i>
quelque, <i>some, (plur.) a few</i>	tel, telle, <i>such</i>
quelqu'un, <i>some one, somebody</i>	l'un, l'autre, <i>the one, the other</i>
quelque chose, <i>something</i>	l'ennemi, <i>the enemy</i>
tout le monde, <i>everybody</i>	la ville, <i>the town, the city</i>
tous les jours, <i>every day</i>	déclarer, <i>to declare</i>
toujours, <i>always</i>	brûler, <i>to burn</i>
jamais, <i>never</i>	détruit. <i>destroyed</i>
l'un et l'autre, <i>both; l'un ou l'autre, either</i>	

1. Ici on parle français. 2. On parle de guerre. 3. On dit que la guerre a été déclarée. 4. On dit que les ennemis ont pris la ville. Toute la ville a été détruite. 5. On est bien content quand on est aimé de tout le monde. 6. On n'est pas

content quand on n'a ni argent ni amis. 7. Donnez-nous aussi quelque chose; vous avez donné quelque chose à tous les autres enfants. 8. Les uns ont eu des oranges, les autres ont eu du bonbon; et moi, je n'ai rien eu. 9. Chaque élève a reçu quelque chose; personne n'a été oublié. 10. J'étudie toujours bien mes leçons; je sais mes leçons tous les jours. 11. Alfred ne sait jamais sa leçon; il a toujours quelque excuse, bonne ou mauvaise. Il ne fait pas de progrès.

1. The whole town speaks of this great artist. 2. They say that he is the best artist in the city. 3. People are pleased when they have money and friends. 4. They speak of war; it is said (*or they say*) that the enemy has declared war. 5. They study much in this school; they like to study. 6. When we are young, we are never tired. 7. All these pears are still green; they are not yet ripe. 8. All these grapes are still green; they are not yet ripe. 9. The whole book is very interesting; I have read every line in this book. 10. All these lessons are very long, but I always write the whole lesson. 11. I know all these gentlemen and all these ladies. 12. Did you lose something? No, I did not lose anything, I have never lost anything. 13. These children are always pleased; they have known their lessons every day.

## 28.

Vous me parlez; je vous parle.

**Me**, *me* or *to me*; **te**, *thee* or *to thee*; **se**, *himself*, *herself* or *to himself*, *to herself*; *themselves* or *to themselves*;

**nous**, *us* or *to us*; **vous**, *you* or *to you*, are generally placed immediately **before the verb**.

After any preposition (other than *to*), use **moi**, **toi**, etc.. as in Exercise 25.

Vous me parlez.

*You speak to me.*

Vous m'avez parlé.

*You have spoken to me.*

Vous ne m'avez pas parlé.

*You have not spoken to me.*

Ne m'avez-vous pas parlé?

*Have you not spoken to me?*



entendre, *to hear*  
 j'entends, *I hear*  
 il entend, *he hears*  
 vous entendez, *you hear*  
 entendu, *heard*  
 voir, *to see*  
 il voit, *he sees*  
 pouvez-vous, *can you*  
 je peux, *I can*

la robe, *the dress*  
 les habits, (M.), *the clothes*  
 propre, *clean* sale, *dirty*  
 mouillé, *wet*  
 une cage, *a cage*  
 un oiseau, *a bird*  
 un serin, *a canary-bird*  
 siffler, *to whistle*  
 admirer, *to admire*

se flatter, *to flatter one's self*

1. Me voyez-vous? Oui, je vous vois. 2. M'entendez-vous? Oui, je vous entends. 3. M'avez-vous vu? M'avez-vous entendu? 4. Je vous ai vu et entendu. 5. Je vous ai parlé, mais vous ne m'avez pas répondu. 6. Ne m'avez-vous pas entendu? Pourquoi ne m'avez-vous pas répondu? 7. Il nous voit et il nous entend. 8. Il ne nous a pas répondu; il ne nous a pas entendus. 9. Avez-vous vu votre mère? Elle désire vous voir; elle vous cherche. 10. Elle vous a rapporté quelque chose. Vous a-t-elle donné quelque chose? 11. Elle ne m'a encore rien donné; elle ne sait pas où je suis. 12. Je vais voir ma mère; elle désire me voir. 13. Pouvez-vous m'entendre? Oui, je peux vous entendre.

1. I see; I see you; you see me; you see us. 2. I have seen; I have seen you; you have seen me; you have seen us. 3. I have not seen; I have not seen you; you have not seen me; you have not seen us. 4. Have you; have you seen; have you seen me; have you seen us? 5. Have you not; have you not seen; have you not seen me; have you not seen us? 6. Can you see? Can you see me? 7. I can see you; you can see me. 8. I cannot see; I cannot see you; you cannot see me. 9. Can you not? Can you not hear me? Can you not hear us? 10. I have not spoken to you because I have not heard you. 11. You listen; you listen to me; I listen to you. 12. I give you a book; I give a copybook to you. 13. I look for something; I look for you; I have looked for you. 14. I pray you; you pray me; you ask me for something.

## 29.

Voici la rose, je la vois.

The is translated by **le, la, les**, as said in Exercise 4.

**Him, her, them** are also translated by **le, la, les** which are generally placed **before the verb**. In this case, *le, la, les* are called *pronouns*, because they are used instead of a noun.

**To him** and **to her** are both translated by **lui**, and **to them** by **leur**, which are also placed before the verb.

After any proposition (other than *to*) use **lui, elle, eux, elles**, as in Exercise 25.

Voici la rose; la voyez-vous?

*Here is the rose; do you see it?*

Voici les enfants; je les entends.

*Here are the children; I hear them.*

Je désire leur parler.

*I wish to speak to them.*

Ne leur avez-vous pas parlé?

*Have you not spoken to them?*

un chat, *a cat*

une poule, *a hen*

un rat, *a rat*

un poulet, *a chicken*

une souris, *a mouse*

un dindon, *a turkey*

un loup, *a wolf*

un pigeon, *a pigeon*

un renard, *a fox*

un lièvre, *a hare*

un lion, *a lion*

une perdrix, *a partridge*

un tigre, *a tiger*

un cerf, *a deer*

la chasse, *the hunting*

tuer, *to kill*

un chien, *a dog*

attraper, *to catch*

1. Voyez-vous ma sœur? Oui, je la vois.
2. L'entendez-vous? Oui, je l'entends; je l'entends parler.
3. Avez-vous vu votre ami? Oui, je l'ai vu, je lui ai parlé.
4. Avez-vous écrit à votre père? Je lui ai écrit, mais il ne m'a pas encore répondu.
5. Connaissez-vous ces messieurs? Oui je les connais; je les vois tous les jours.
6. Vous avez apporté des roses; pour qui sont-elles?
7. Je vous donne cette rose; voici une rose blanche; je la donne à votre sœur.
8. Je lui donne aussi cette rose rouge.
9. Le chat a attrapé une souris; voyez, il la mange.
10. Mon père a été à la chasse; il a tué douze perdrix; nous les avons mangées.

1. You see the rose; you see it. I see it; it is very pretty.
2. I see the roses; you see them too. They are very beautiful.
3. Here are the children; do you see them? Do you hear them?
4. I speak to them; they hear me.
5. I have spoken to them, they have heard me.
6. They have not heard me; they have not answered me.
7. Can you hear? Can you hear them? Will you speak to them?
8. Can you not hear them? Can they not hear us? Will you not speak to them?
9. See my canary bird; do you see it? It is in the cage.
10. Do you hear it? It sings very well.
11. Do you know these ladies? Yes, I know them; I speak to them every day.
12. Will you go to church with me? Do you desire to speak with them?
13. Your mother likes (the) flowers; I have brought these roses for her.
14. I give you this bouquet for her. Does your sister like flowers?

## 30.

**Y**, *to that, to it, in it, there*, and **en**, *of or from that, of or from it, from there*, are also placed before the verb.

**En** is often used when a noun is understood.

*Have you any bread?—I have.* Avez-vous du pain?—J'**en** ai.

*Have you an orange?* Avez-vous une orange?

*I have one.* J'**en** ai une.

*I have a large one.* J'**en** ai une grosse.

**Y** is omitted with the Future or the Conditional of **aller**.

*I am going there; I shall go there.* J'**y** vais; j'irai.

*Will you go there too?* Irez-vous aussi?

voyager, *to travel*  
 un voyage, *a voyage*  
 travailler, *to work*  
 le travail, *the work*  
 un lac, *a lake*

pour, *for, in order to*  
 cueillir, *to gather, to pick*  
 un bâton, *a stick*  
 une canne, *a cane*  
 un panier, *a basket*

une montagne, <i>a mountain</i>	une corbeille, <i>a basket</i>
le bois, <i>the wood</i>	une pierre, <i>a stone</i>
le champ, <i>the field</i>	un caillou, <i>a pebble-stone, a flint</i>
la rivière, <i>the river</i>	un fleuve, <i>a (great) river</i>
faire un voyage, <i>to travel</i>	

1. Avez-vous été à Paris; Oui, j'y ai été. 2. Nous avons été en France et en Angleterre. 3. Vous y avez été aussi, n'est-ce pas? 4. Avez-vous été en Suisse? Oui, nous y avons été. 5. Nous avons été en bateau sur le lac et nous avons monté sur les montagnes. 6. Allez-vous au théâtre ce soir? Oui, j'y vais. 7. Avec qui y allez-vous? J'y vais avec mon père et ma mère. 8. Avez-vous été à la poste? Oui, j'en viens. 9. Avez-vous rapporté des lettres? Oui, j'en ai deux pour vous et une pour votre sœur. 10. Il n'a pas de patience, et vous n'en avez pas non plus. 11. Êtes-vous là? J'y suis. 12. Nous irons au bois pour cueillir des cerises. 13. J'irai avec vous. 14. Vous pouvez y venir, si vous voulez. 15. Le chien joue avec le chat; les voyez-vous?

1. Do you like to travel? Yes, very much. 2. Were you in Europe? Yes, I was there. 3. Were you in Switzerland? Yes, I was there. 4. With whom were you there? 5. I was there with my father and my mother. 6. When will you go there again (encore)? 7. I shall go there again in (dans) two years. 8. Are you going to the park with me? 9. Yes, I am going there with you. 10. Have you been to school this morning? 11. I come from it. I shall go there again to-morrow. 12. Were you in the wood? Yes, I was there. 13. Did you cut a nice stick? Yes, I cut a pretty one. 14. Did you buy a walking-stick? Yes, I bought a nice one. 15. Did you eat strawberries in the wood? Yes, we found many. 16. Have you brought any for me? 17. No, we did not bring any for you. 18. We did not bring any basket with us; we forgot it, but we picked some violets for you. 19. There are many flowers in the fields; I would like to pick some for my cousin. 20. Will you come with me? I will go with you if you do not go near (près de) the river.

## 31.

**Se flatter, to flatter one's self.**

je <b>me</b> flatte, <i>I flatter myself</i>	n. <b>nous</b> flattons, <i>we flatter ourselves</i>
tu <b>te</b> flattes, <i>thou fl... thyself</i>	v. <b>vous</b> flattez, <i>you flatter yourselves</i>
il <b>se</b> flatte, <i>he flatters himself</i>	ils <b>se</b> flattent, <i>they flatter themselves</i>
elle <b>se</b> flatte, <i>she flatters herself</i>	elles <b>se</b> flattent, <i>they fl... themselves</i>

The compound tenses are conjugated with **être, to be.**

je <b>me</b>	suis flatté, <i>e</i>	<i>I have flattered myself</i>
tu <b>t'</b>	es flatté, <i>e</i> ,	<i>thou hast flattered thyself</i>
il <b>s'</b>	est flatté,	<i>he has flattered himself</i>
elle <b>s'</b>	est flattée,	<i>she has flattered herself</i>
nous <b>nous</b>	sommes flattés, <i>es</i> ,	<i>we have flattered ourselves</i>
vous <b>vous</b>	êtes flattés, <i>es</i> ,	<i>you have flattered yourselves</i>
ils <b>se</b>	sont flattés	<i>they have flattered themselves</i>
elles <b>se</b>	sont flattées	<i>they have flattered themselves</i>

croire, <i>to believe</i>	se louer, <i>to praise one's self</i>
je crois, <i>I believe</i>	s'admirer, <i>to admire one's self</i>
il croit, <i>he believes</i>	se blâmer, <i>to blame one's self</i>
vous croyez, <i>you believe</i>	s'amuser, <i>to amuse one's self</i>
cru, <i>believed</i>	se reposer, <i>to rest</i>
regarder, <i>to look at</i>	se porter, <i>to be (of health)</i>
tromper, <i>to deceive</i>	se tromper, <i>to be mistaken</i>
la glace, <i>the looking glass</i>	se fâcher, <i>to get angry</i>
le pardon, <i>the pardon</i>	se dépêcher, <i>to make haste, to hurry</i>
	asseyez-vous, <i>sit down</i>

1. Regardez dans cette glace; qu'est-ce que vous voyez? Je me vois. 2. Je me regarde et je me vois; il se regarde et il se voit. 3. Nous nous regardons et nous nous voyons; vous vous regardez et vous vous voyez. 4. Ils se regardent et ils se voient. 5. Cette demoiselle s'admire beaucoup; je crois qu'elle se flatte. 6. Vous vous trompez, Monsieur, vous ne la connaissez pas. 7. Elle ne s'admire pas; elle ne se flatte jamais;

elle est très modeste. 8. Je vous demande pardon, je me suis trompé. 9. Cet homme s'est trompé, il ne désire pas nous tromper. 10. Comment vous portez-vous? Comment se porte Monsieur votre père?

1. I see; I see myself; you see; you see yourself. 2. He sees; he sees himself; she sees; she sees herself. 3. We look in the looking-glass; we see ourselves; do you see? Do you see yourself? 4. You deceive that lady: you deceive us; you have deceived us. 5. I am mistaken, you are mistaken, he is mistaken, she is mistaken. 6. I am mistaken, Madam. I beg your pardon, Sir, you are not mistaken, but you deceive me. 7. Can you believe that? Can you believe him? I did not believe (*or* I have not believed) him. 8. These children like to play; they amuse themselves very much. 9. They have amused themselves, they have not finished their exercises. 10. We blame ourselves; we also blame you because you have been careless. 11. Be (*or* remain) quiet, or I am going to get angry. 12. How do you do? How is your father? He is very well, thank you.

## 32.

When interrogative, *who* and *whom* are both translated by **qui**, and *whose* by **à qui**.

Before a noun or a pronoun, *he is*, *she is* (*it is*) are translated by **c'est**, and *they are* by **ce sont**.

qui veut, *who will or want*

qui peut, *who can*

c'est moi, *it is I or I am*

c'est lui, *it is he or he is*

c'est elle, *it is she or she is*

certainement, *certainly*

sans doute, *without doubt*

peut-être, *perhaps*

presque, *nearly, almost*

appartient, *belongs*

est, *is, or belongs*

un éventail, *a fan*

un porte-monnaie, *a pocket-book*

une bourse, *a purse*

un parapluie, *an umbrella*

une ombrelle, *a parasol*

il est né, *he was (is) born*

elle est née, *she was born*

1. Qui est ce garçon? C'est mon frère. 2. Qui est cette fille? C'est ma sœur. 3. Qui sont ces enfants? Ce sont nos cousins et nos cousines. 4. Qu'est-ce que cela? C'est un livre. 5. Et cela, qu'est-ce que c'est? C'est un cahier. 6. A qui est ce livre? C'est à moi. 7. Et ce cahier, à qui est-il? C'est à ma sœur. 8. A qui appartient cette maison? C'est à mon oncle. 9. Qui veut étudier? Qui veut aller jouer? 10. Qui peut répondre à ma question? Qui peut écrire cet exercice sans faute? 11. Vous êtes plus jeune que lui. Qui a dit cela? 12. C'est votre voisin. Il se trompe; il s'est trompé. 13. Voici un canif; à qui appartient-il? C'est à moi. 14. Voici Charles, il est presque aussi grand que vous.

1. Who is there? It is I. 2. Who is in the garden? It is my brother. 3. Who is that boy? He is my cousin. 4. Who is that girl? She is my cousin. 5. Whom have you seen in the garden? I have seen my sister and my cousin Helen. 6. To whom have you given the roses? To my cousin. 7. Whose book is this? It belongs to me. 8. Whose house is this? It belongs to my father. 9. Whose umbrella is this? It is mine (*or to me*). 10. Will you lend it to my friend? Certainly, with pleasure. 11. Have you finished your exercise? No, not yet; but I have nearly finished. 12. I believe that my exercise is without any mistake. 13. Perhaps; show me your exercise. It is very well done. 14. Whose fan is this? It belongs to my sister. 15. Who gave her that pretty fan? It is my uncle. 16. Who are these ladies? They are our neighbors. They are very pretty.

### 33.

When relative, *who* is translated by **qui**, and *whom* by **que**; *whose* or *of whom* is translated by **dont**.

As there is no neuter gender in French, the relative pronouns *which* and *that* are also translated by **qui** when subject, and **que** when object; *of which* is translated by **dont**.

After a preposition, *who* is translated by **qui**, and *which* by **lequel, laquelle**. See page 81.

on vend, <i>they sell</i>	payer, <i>to pay</i>
de l'encre, <i>ink</i>	coûter, <i>to cost</i>
des enveloppes (F.), <i>envelopes</i>	combien, <i>how much</i>
du fil, <i>thread</i>	un franc, <i>a franc</i>
des aiguilles (F.), <i>needles</i>	un centime, <i>a centime</i>
des épingles (F.), <i>pins</i>	un sou, <i>a cent</i>
du coton, <i>cotton</i>	un marché, <i>a market, a bargain</i>
de la laine, <i>wool</i>	bon marché, <i>cheap</i>
de la soie, <i>silk</i>	un magasin, <i>a store</i>

1. Voici un garçon qui est très appliqué. 2. Voici une fille qui est très appliquée. 3. Voici le garçon dont j'ai parlé. 4. Voici la fille dont j'ai parlé. 5. J'ai apporté un livre qui est très intéressant. 6. J'ai lu une histoire qui est très intéressante. 7. J'ai lu le livre dont vous avez parlé. 8. Le professeur a raconté l'histoire dont vous avez parlé. 9. Voici un garçon que je connais; voici une fille que je connais. 10. Voici le livre que j'ai acheté; voici l'histoire que j'ai lue. 11. Qui parle? De qui parlez-vous? A qui parlez-vous? 12. Qui voyez-vous? Qui regardez-vous? Qui louez-vous? Qui punissez-vous? Qui avez-vous puni? 13. Voici la petite fille qui est bien sage et que nous aimons bien.

1. A boy who studies; a girl who studies. 2. A boy whom I praise; a girl whom I praise. 3. A boy of whom I speak; a girl of whom I speak. 4. To whom do you speak? Of whom do you speak? 5. Here is the book which is interesting. 6. Here is the book which I have read. 7. Here is the story which is interesting. 8. Here is the story which I have read. 9. Here is the book which costs one franc. 10. Here is the book which I desire. How much is this book? 11. In this store they sell some silk which is good and cheap. 12. Here is some silk [for] which I have paid one dollar. It is cheap, is it not so? 13. Who is the lady who has bought the silk? 14. Who is the lady who is so pretty and whom you admire? 15. Where is the book which I have lent you? 16. Here is a story of which I have spoken to you. 17. There is the store where you can buy some wool and silk.



## 34.

## Cardinal Numbers.

The last letter in *cinq, six, sept, huit, neuf, dix*, is sounded, but it is silent when directly followed by a noun or adjective beginning with a consonant.

1, un	11, onze	21, vingt et un
2, deux	12, douze	22, vingt-deux
3, trois	13, treize	23, vingt-trois
4, quatre	14, quatorze	24, vingt-quatre
5, cinq	15, quinze	25, vingt-cinq
6, six	16, seize	26, vingt-six
7, sept	17, dix-sept	27, vingt-sept
8, huit	18, dix-huit	28, vingt-huit
9, neuf	19, dix-neuf	29, vingt-neuf
10, dix	20, vingt	30, trente

40, quarante; 50, cinquante; 60, soixante; 70, soixante-dix;

71, soixante et onze	91, quatre-vingt-onze
72, soixante-douze	92, quatre-vingt-douze
73, soixante-treize	93, quatre-vingt-treize
74, soixante-quatorze	94, quatre-vingt-quatorze
75, soixante-quinze	95, quatre-vingt-quinze
76, soixante-seize	96, quatre-vingt-seize
77, soixante-dix-sept	97, quatre-vingt-dix-sept
78, soixante-dix-huit	98, quatre-vingt-dix-huit
79, soixante-dix-neuf	99, quatre-vingt-dix-neuf
80, quatre-vingt	100, cent
81, quatre-vingt-un	101, cent un
90, quatre-vingt-dix	1000, mille

Write **mil** instead of **mille** for dates of the christian era. Notice that **et, and**, is used only in 21, 31, 41, 51, 61, 71.

In the year 1899—En mil huit cent quatre-vingt-dix-neuf.

1. Savez-vous compter? Oui, je sais compter. Lisez et écrivez ces nombres: 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100.  
2.—110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200.—3.—11, 22,

33, 44, 55, 66, 77, 88, 99, 111, 222, 333, 444, 555, 666, 777, 888, 999.—4.—99, 98, 97, 96, 95, 94, 93, 92, 91, 90, 89, 78, 67, 56, 45, 34, 23, 12.—5.—1 234, 2 345, 3 456, 9 876, 8 765, 7 654, 4 567, 15 678, 87 651.—6.—234 567, 765 432, 999 999, 888 888, 555 555 111 111, 333 333.—7.—1 234 567, 2 345 678, 4 567 890, 7 890 123 9 012 345, 199 876 543.—8.—70 070 070, 401 101 201, 99 009 909, 1 900 900, 2 000 000, 999 888 999.—9.—Il est né en 1879; elle est née en 1889.—10.—Grande Exposition universelle à Paris en 1900.

## 35.

**Ordinal** numbers are formed by adding **ième** to the cardinal, except **premier**, *first*.

**In**, after ordinal numbers, is translated by **de** (*of*).

**Ordinal Numbers.**

1st, premier	6th, sixième	11th, onzième
2nd, deuxième	7th, septième	le premier
3rd, troisième	8th, huitième	la première
4th, quatrième	9th, neuvième	le dernier
5th, cinquième	10th, dixième	la dernière

La dernière **de** la classe, *the last one in the class*.

voulez-vous, <i>will you, do you want</i>	dix fois, <i>ten times</i>
je veux, <i>I will, I want</i>	plusieurs fois, <i>several times</i>
il veut, <i>he will, he wants</i>	quelquefois, <i>sometimes</i>
je voudrais, <i>I would like</i>	une fois, <i>once</i>
vous voudriez, <i>you would like</i>	il fait, <i>he or it makes</i>
compter, <i>to count</i>	ils font, <i>they make, they do</i>
jusqu'à, <i>up to, until</i>	la classe, <i>the class</i>
par, <i>by; pour, for</i>	la tête, <i>the head</i>

1. Jeanne est la première de la classe; Marie est la deuxième.
2. Elise est la troisième et Louise est la quatrième.
3. Marguerite est dans la première classe et Jeanne est dans la seconde classe.
4. Hélène est la première de la première

classe. 5. Voulez-vous compter jusqu'à vingt? 6. Je voudrais compter jusqu'à cent. 7. Comptez dix par dix; comptez cinq par cinq. 8. Dix et dix font vingt; vingt et trente font cinquante. 9. Deux fois un font deux, deux fois deux font quatre, deux fois trois font six, deux fois quatre font huit, deux fois cinq font dix. 10. Deux fois six font douze, deux fois sept font quatorze, deux fois huit font seize, deux fois neuf font dix-huit, deux fois dix font vingt.

1. My brother is first in the class, I am second, you are third, and your sister is fourth. 2. I am in the second class; my sister is in the first class. 3. Who is first in the first class? Who is last? 4. Will you count? Yes, I would like to count up to one hundred. 5. Count two by two; now count three by three. 6. Count four by four; five by five; ten by ten. 7. How much cost your penknife? It costs two francs. 8. Five and ten are (make) fifteen; fifteen and twenty are (make) thirty-five. 9. Forty and thirty are seventy, and fifteen are eighty-five. 10. Six times six are thirty-six, six times seven are forty-two. 11. Six times eight are forty-eight, six times nine are fifty-four; six times ten are sixty. 12. Six times eleven are sixty-six, six times twelve are seventy-two.

## 36.

In French, the names of **days** and **months** do not begin with a capital.

dimanche, *Sunday*

lundi, *Monday*

jeudi, *Thursday*

mardi, *Tuesday*

vendredi, *Friday*

mercredi, *Wednesday*

samedi, *Saturday*

le lundi, *on Mondays*

janvier, *January*

mai, *May*

septembre, *September*

février, *February*

juin, *June*

octobre, *October*

mars, *March*

juillet, *July*

novembre, *November*

avril, *April*

août, *August*

décembre, *December*

For **dates**, use cardinal numbers, except for the first day of the month.

For **princes**, use cardinal numbers, except for the first one; **second**, *second* is used when there is no third one. The article *the* is not translated.

Before days and dates, *on* is not translated.

La semaine dernière, <i>last week</i> .	La dernière semaine, <i>the last week</i> .
L'année dernière, <i>last year</i> .	La dernière année, <i>the last year</i> .
La semaine prochaine, <i>next week</i> .	La semaine suivante, <i>the following week</i> .
L'année prochaine, <i>next year</i> .	
Le mois prochain, <i>next month</i> .	L'année suivante, <i>the following year</i> .

un jour, *a day*

un mois, *a month*

un an, *a year*

une fête, *a feast, birthday*

hier, *yesterday*

aujourd'hui, *to-day*

demain, *to-morrow*

un présent, *a present*

un cadeau, *a present*

Noël, *Christmas*

les étrennes, *New-Year's gifts*

déjà, *already*

enfin, *at last*

la fin, *the end*

1. Le premier janvier, le deux janvier; Louis I<sup>er</sup>, Louis II (deux), Louis XVI (seize). 2. J'ai deux leçons de piano par semaine: le lundi et le jeudi. 3. Janvier est le premier mois de l'année; décembre est le dernier. 4. C'est bientôt le vingt-cinq décembre; c'est la fête de Noël. 5. C'est bientôt le premier jour de l'an; le jour où papa me donnera mes étrennes. 6. L'année dernière j'ai reçu beaucoup de cadeaux. 7. Le trente et un décembre est le dernier jour de l'année. 8. En quelle année êtes-vous née, Louise? Dans quel mois? Quel jour du mois? 9. Quel jour est-ce aujourd'hui? C'est mercredi. 10. Quel jour du mois avons-nous? Aujourd'hui c'est le vingt et un.

1. One week has seven days; one month has four weeks; three months have thirteen weeks. 2. What day is it to-day? It is Monday; it is the twenty-first of January. 3. February has twenty-eight or twenty-nine days; April, June, September and November have thirty days. 4. January, March, May,

July, August, October and December have thirty-one days. 5. Last week I have seen my uncle and my aunt. This week is the last week of this year. 6. The first of January is the first day of the year. 7. I have broken your penknife; it is the first time that (que) I break something. 8. And it is the last time that I lend you my penknife; it is a present from my father. 9. In what year were you born? In what month? What day of the month? 10. How old are you? I am fourteen years old. Are you already fourteen?

## 37.

There are a few expressions in which the French use **avoir**, *to have*, with a **noun**, while the English use **to be** with an **adjective**.

la faim, <i>the hunger</i>	j'ai faim, <i>I am hungry</i>
la soif, <i>the thirst</i>	j'ai soif, <i>I am thirsty</i>
la raison, <i>the reason</i>	j'ai raison, <i>I am right</i>
le tort, <i>the wrong</i>	j'ai tort, <i>I am wrong</i>
la peur, <i>the fear</i>	j'ai peur, <i>I am afraid</i>
la honte, <i>the shame</i>	j'ai honte, <i>I am ashamed</i>
le sommeil, <i>the sleep</i>	j'ai sommeil, <i>I am sleepy</i>
l'âge, <i>the age</i>	quel âge avez-vous, <i>how old are you</i>
le chaud, <i>the warmth</i>	j'ai chaud, <i>I am warm</i>
le froid, <i>the cold</i>	j'ai froid, <i>I am cold</i>

1. Avez-vous faim? Oui, j'ai faim. 2. Avez-vous soif? Oui, j'ai soif. 3. Avez-vous donné de l'eau à mon serin? 4. Il n'a pas d'eau; il a soif; pauvre petit oiseau. 5. Vous avez oublié mon oiseau; vous avez tort; vous avez grand tort. 6. J'ai peur de ce chien; il est méchant. 7. Je suis fatigué, j'ai sommeil; j'ai assez étudié. 8. Voulez-vous aller jouer? Pas maintenant, j'ai faim. 9. Vous avez raison, mangez quelque chose. 10. Nous avons bien joué; nous nous sommes bien amusés. 11. Mais nous avons faim et nous sommes fatigués. 12. J'ai froid; le thé est froid; donnez-moi du thé bien chaud.

1. I am hungry; you are thirsty. 2. He is hungry; she is thirsty. 3. Give me some tea, some hot tea. This tea is cold, it is nearly cold. 4. You are right; ask for some hot tea. Give me another cup of tea. 5. Mary is tired; she is hungry and thirsty; she is also sleepy. 6. I am cold; you give me some cold tea. This tea is nearly cold. 7. How old are you? I am already thirteen years old. 8. You are not old; Henry is older than you. 9. I am younger than Henry, but Henry is already in the first class and I am still in the second. 10. I am right and he is wrong. You are always wrong. 11. Here is a dog; I am afraid. Why are you afraid? 12. That is a bad dog; it has bitten (mordu) my brother. 13. I am tired, I am going home now. You are already tired! 14. At last you are here. You are hungry, are you (n'est-ce pas)? 15. Yes, I am hungry and thirsty.

### 38.

#### How to tell the time.

Until *half past*, we say the hour and **add** the minutes.

*It is five minutes past eight.* Il est huit heures cinq.

After *half past*, we say the next hour **less** the minutes,

*Twenty minutes to nine.* Neuf heures **moins** vingt.

Quelle heure est-il? *What time is it?*

Il est deux heures. *It is two o'clock.*

Il est deux heures cinq minutes. *It is five minutes past two.*

or il est deux heures cinq. *It is five minutes past two.*

Il est deux heures dix. *It is ten minutes past two.*

Il est deux heures et **quart**. *It is a quarter past two.*

Il est deux heures vingt. *It is twenty minutes past two.*

Il est deux heures vingt-cinq. *It is 25 minutes past two.*

Il est deux heures et **demie**. *It is half past two.*

Il est **trois** heures **moins** vingt-cinq. *It is 25 m. to three.*

Il est trois heures moins vingt. *It is twenty minutes to three.*

Il est trois heures moins **un quart**. *It is a quarter to three.*

Il est trois heures moins dix. *It is ten minutes to three.*

Il est trois heures moins cinq. *It is five minutes to three.*

Il est trois heures. *It is three o'clock.*

Midi, *midday*; minuit, *midnight*.

Il est tard. *It is late.*

Il est de bonne heure. *It is early.*

Vous arrivez de bonne heure. *You arrive early.*

Vous arrivez tard. *You arrive late.*

Vous êtes en retard. *You are late.*

Vous êtes en avance. *You are early.*

Ma montre avance. *My watch advances (is fast).*

Ma montre retarde. *My watch is slow.*

Mettez ma montre à l'heure. *Put my watch at the (right) time.*

L'heure juste. *The right time.*

avant, *before*

après, *after*

pendant, *during*

vite, *quickly*

allons, *let us go*

du bruit, *noise*

à droite, *to the right*

à gauche, *to the left*

en haut, *up stairs, above*

en bas, *down stairs, down*

par ici, *this way*

par là, *that way*

1. What time is it? It is ten o'clock; it is ten minutes past ten.
2. It is nearly half past ten. Look at (regardez à) your watch.
3. It is already twenty-five minutes to eleven.
4. It is late, I am going home. Your watch is fast.
5. No, my watch is not fast; I have the right time.
6. I believe that your watch is late. Put your watch at the right time.
7. On Mondays I go to school early; but on Tuesdays I arrive late.
8. I always arrive before you, because you do not walk quickly.
9. Will you go this way or that way? Come this way; it is shorter.
10. Now will you go to the right or to the left?
11. Let us go to the left; let us go quickly, it is late.
12. Let us go up stairs; you make much noise; do not make any noise.
13. I am going to study my lessons; and you?
14. I am going to write my exercise and after that I would like to read an interesting story.
15. I believe that you have many mistakes in your exercise; you have written it very quickly.

## 39.

In speaking of the weather, translate **it is** by **il fait** (*it makes*).

*How is the weather?* Quel temps fait-il?

*It is fine weather.* Il fait beau or il fait beau temps.

*It is warm; it is cold.* Il fait chaud; il fait froid.

*It rains; it has been raining.* Il pleut; il a plu.

*It snows; it has been snowing.* Il neige; il a neigé.

*It is freezing; it has been freezing.* Il gèle; il a gelé.

*It is thundering; it has been thundering.* Il tonne; il a tonné.

*It is lightening; it has been lightening.* Il fait des éclairs; il a fait des éclairs.

*The rain, la pluie; the snow, la neige; the ice, la glace; the thunder, le tonnerre.*

*The sun is out.* Il fait du soleil.

*It is windy and dusty.* Il fait du vent et de la poussière.

*It is foggy.* Il fait du brouillard.

un crage, *a storm*

un nuage, *a cloud*

le printemps, *Spring*

l'été, *Summer*

l'automne, *Fall*

l'hiver, *Winter*

une saison, *a season*

la campagne, *the country*

au printemps, *in the Spring*

en été, *in Summer*

en automne, *in Fall*

en hiver, *in Winter*

1. Quel temps fait-il? Il fait beau temps. 2. Allons jouer dans le jardin, voulez-vous? 3. Il fait chaud; je préfère rester ici et lire une histoire. 4. Au printemps il fait beau temps; il y a beaucoup de fleurs et de fruits. 5. En été il fait chaud; souvent il fait très chaud; vous allez à la campagne. 6. En automne il ne fait pas si chaud; il fait un temps agréable. 7. Il y a des pommes, des poires, des pêches et du raisin dans les jardins. 8. En hiver il fait froid; il y a de la neige et de la glace. 9. Fait-il beau temps aujourd'hui? Oui, il fait du soleil. 10. Il fait du vent; il fait de la poussière; il est très désagréable de sortir par ce vilain temps.



1. It is warm to-day; it is fine weather. 2. It rains and it is windy; it is a disagreeable weather. It is cold, it is freezing; I am very cold. 3. There are clouds; it is windy and dusty. 4. That is a storm; do you hear the thunder? 5. It is thundering; it is lightening; now it rains. 6. My sister is afraid of the (du) thunder. 7. I too am afraid of the thunder. 8. It is bad weather, it is foggy. 9. The four seasons are: Spring, Summer, Fall and Winter. 10. Where have you been last Summer? 11. Last year we have been in France and Switzerland. 12. This Summer I am going to Newport. 13. In Spring there are many flowers and fruits. 14. In Fall there are peaches, apples and pears. 15. In November there are many grapes. 16. I have bought some grapes to-day; here are some grapes for you.

## 40.

The Imperfect of **avoir** and **être**.

j'avais,	<i>I had</i>	j'étais,	<i>I was</i>
tu avais,	<i>thou hadst</i>	tu étais,	<i>thou wast</i>
il avait,	<i>he had</i>	il était,	<i>he was</i>
nous avions,	<i>we had</i>	nous étions,	<i>we were</i>
vous aviez,	<i>you had</i>	vous étiez,	<i>you were</i>
ils avaient,	<i>they had</i>	ils étaient,	<i>they were</i>
j'avais eu,	<i>I had had</i>	j'avais été,	<i>I had been</i>
il y avait, <i>there was</i> or <i>there were</i>			

je voulais,	<i>I was willing</i>	il faut,	<i>it is necessary</i>
j'ai voulu,	<i>I wanted</i>	travailler,	<i>to work</i>
je faisais,	<i>I was doing</i>	nécessaire,	<i>necessary</i>
souvent,	<i>often</i>	le monde,	<i>the world</i>
rarement,	<i>seldom</i>	tout le monde,	<i>everybody</i>
d'abord,	<i>at first</i>	du monde,	<i>some people, company</i>
ensuite,	<i>then, afterwards</i>	quelque chose,	<i>some thing</i>
autrefois,	<i>formerly</i>	une chose,	<i>a thing</i>

1. Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas acheté le livre que je vous ai demandé? 2. Parce que je n'avais pas d'argent sur moi. 3. Lorsque j'ai voulu payer, je n'ai pas trouvé mon portemonnaie dans ma poche. 4. Je ne l'avais pas perdu, mais je l'avais laissé à la maison. 5. Il y avait beaucoup de monde dans le magasin. 6. Quand j'étais petit j'avais des images et des joujoux. 7. Maintenant j'ai des livres et des cahiers; il faut étudier. 8. Hier j'étais malade, je n'ai pas été à l'école. 9. Quand j'étais jeune j'étais souvent le premier de la classe et j'avais des prix. 10. Autrefois nous avions une maison à la campagne; nous avons aussi un grand jardin.

1. I have, I had; he has, he had. 2. She has, she had; we have, we had. 3. You have, you had; they have, they had. 4. I have had, I had had; you have had, you had had. 5. I am, I was; we are, we were. 6. He is, he was; she is, she was; you are, you were. 7. Is she? was she? are you? were you? 8. I have been, I had been; she has been, they had been. 9. You have been, you had been; have you been? had you been? 10. I have bought something; I wanted to pay. 11. He has bought something; he wanted to pay. 12. He had forgotten his pocket-book; he had left it at home. 13. Formerly we had a house in the country; we had much money and many friends; we had much pleasure.

## 41.

The **Future** of **avoir** and **être**.

j'aurai,	<i>I shall have</i>	je serai,	<i>I shall be</i>
tu auras,	<i>thou wilt have</i>	tu seras,	<i>thou wilt be</i>
il aura,	<i>he will have</i>	il sera,	<i>he will be</i>
nous aurons,	<i>we shall have</i>	nous serons,	<i>we shall be</i>
vous aurez,	<i>you will have</i>	vous serez,	<i>you will be</i>
ils auront,	<i>they will have</i>	ils seront,	<i>they will be</i>
j'aurai eu,	<i>I shall have had</i>	j'aurai été,	<i>I shall have been</i>
	<i>il y aura,</i>	<i>there will be</i>	

irez-vous, *will you go*  
 j'irai, *I shall go*  
 viendrez-vous, *will you come*  
 je viendrai, *I will come*  
 je ferai, *I shall do*  
 tout de suite, *right away*  
 aussitôt que, *as soon as*  
 tout à l'heure, *by and by*  
 immédiatement, *immediately*

le matin, (*in*) *the morning*  
 le soir, (*in*) *the evening*  
 à midi, *at noon*  
 à minuit, *at midnight*  
 ce matin, *this morning*  
 ce soir, *this evening, to-night*  
 cette nuit, *this night*  
 hier soir, *yesterday evening*  
 cet après-midi, *this afternoon*

1. Quand vous aurez le temps, vous viendrez au parc avec nous, n'est-ce pas? 2. Oui, j'irai au parc aussitôt que j'aurai fini. 3. Aussitôt que je serai prêt j'irai vous chercher. 4. Lorsque je serai grande j'aurai de jolies robes. 5. Le matin j'irai au parc; l'après-midi j'irai voir mes amies, et le soir j'irai au théâtre. 6. Viendrez-vous me voir ce soir? Il y aura beaucoup de monde chez nous. 7. Je vais demander à maman; j'irai si maman le veut. 8. Voulez-vous me prêter votre exercice aussitôt que vous l'aurez fini? 9. Je veux bien, mais ne le montrez à personne. 10. Le professeur sera mécontent s'il sait que vous avez copié votre exercice.

1. I have, I shall have; we have, we shall have. 2. Thou hast, thou wilt have, thou wilt be. 3. You have, you will have, you will be. 4. He has, he will have, he will be. They (M.) have, they will have; they will be. 5. She has, she will have, she will be. They (F.) have, they will have, they will be. 6. My mother will be pleased; my sisters will be pleased. 7. I have money, I shall go to the theatre. Will you come with me. 8. I will not go to-night, because there will be company (du monde) at our house. 9. I will go next Friday with my mother. 10. Come to our house to-night, we shall be very pleased to see you. 11. I will go to the park to-morrow morning. Will you come too? 12. I will go too, as soon as I shall have finished my lesson. It will be a little after eleven o'clock. 13. You will come. You will have much pleasure, and we will be very happy. 14. When I was small I had many playthings, I had much pleasure; but now it is necessary to study.

## 42.

## The Conditional of avoir and être.

j'aurais,	<i>I should have</i>	je serais,	<i>I should be</i>
tu aurais,	<i>thou wouldst have</i>	tu serais,	<i>thou wouldst be</i>
il aurait,	<i>he would have</i>	il serait,	<i>he would be</i>
n. aurions,	<i>we should have</i>	n. serions,	<i>we should be</i>
v. auriez,	<i>you would have</i>	v. seriez,	<i>you would be</i>
ils auraient,	<i>they would have</i>	ils seraient,	<i>they would be</i>

j'aurais eu, *I should have had*; j'aurais été, *I should have been*  
 il y aurait, *there would be*

j'irai, <i>I should go</i>	mettre, <i>to put</i>
vous iriez, <i>you would go</i>	je mets, <i>I put</i>
je viendrais, <i>I should come</i>	vous mettez, <i>you put</i>
vous viendriez, <i>you would come</i>	j'ai mis, <i>I have put</i>
je ferais, <i>I should do</i>	permettre, <i>to permit, to allow</i>
vous feriez, <i>you would do</i>	je permets, <i>I permit</i>
le temps, <i>the time</i>	vous permettez, <i>you permit</i>
le soin, <i>the care</i>	permis, <i>permitted</i>

1. J'aurais beaucoup de plaisir si j'étais riche. 2. Si vous étiez riche, vous n'auriez pas plus de plaisir que vous avez. 3. Il faut aussi étudier quand on est riche. 4. Si j'avais le temps, je ferais mon exercice ce soir. 5. Pourquoi voudriez-vous faire votre exercice ce soir? 6. Demain c'est samedi; si j'avais fini mes leçons aujourd'hui, j'aurais toute la journée (day) de samedi pour jouer et m'amuser. 7. Si ce jardin était à moi, il serait beaucoup plus joli; j'aurais beaucoup de fleurs. 8. Si vous aviez des fleurs, elles seraient bientôt fanées, parce que vous n'auriez pas soin de les arroser à temps.

1. I have, I had, I should have, I should be. 2. I should come, I would go if I were (was) ready. 3. He had, she had; he would have, she would have. 4. She had, she would be, she would go, she would come. 5. They (F.) had, they would have, they would be, they would go. 6. You had, you would

have, you would be, you would like. 7. They (M.) had, they would have, they would be, they would go, they would come, they would like. 8. If you had time, you would come with me, would you (n'est-ce pas)? 9. If I had flowers, I would have care to water them every day. 10. If you permit me to go with my cousins, I shall be very pleased. 11. We should go to the park and we would have much pleasure. 12. If you had finished all your lessons, I should have allowed you to go to the park with your friends.

## 43.

To form the plural of nouns and adjectives ending in **au** or **eu**, add **x** to the singular.

Nouns ending in **al** change **al** to **aux**.

The principal exceptions are :

bleu,	<i>blue,</i>	bleus	œil,	<i>eye,</i>	yeux
bal,	<i>ball,</i>	bals	ciel,	<i>heaven,</i>	cieux
carnaval,	<i>carnival,</i>	carnavals	aïeul,	<i>ancestor,</i>	aïeux

Notice the plural of the following nouns in **ail**:

détail,	<i>detail,</i>	détails	bail,	<i>lease,</i>	baux
éventail,	<i>fan,</i>	éventails	corail,	<i>coral,</i>	coraux
travail,	<i>work,</i>	travaux	émaïl,	<i>enamel,</i>	émaux

un cheval, *a horse*  
 un animal, *an animal*  
 un journal, *a newspaper*  
 un général, *a general*  
 égal, *equal*  
 libéral, *liberal*  
 principal, *principal*  
 un sujet, *a subject*  
 une loi, *a law*

un oiseau, *a bird*  
 un couteau, *a knife*  
 un cadeau, *a present*  
 un chapeau, *a hat*  
 un château, *a castle*  
 un bateau, *a boat*  
 un jeu, *a game*  
 un feu, *a fire*  
 un neveu, *a nephew*

je n'ai plus, *I have no more*

1. Le cheval est un animal utile; les chevaux sont des animaux utiles. 2. J'ai un oiseau dans une cage; il y a des

oiseaux dans le jardin. 3. Les jeux des enfants sont très amusants; les grandes personnes elles-mêmes aiment les jeux des enfants. 4. A qui sont ces chapeaux? Ils sont à vos neveux. 5. Avez-vous lu les principaux détails de cette affaire? 6. Je n'ai pas encore eu le temps de lire les journaux. 7. Tous les sujets sont égaux devant (before) la loi. 8. Voici la principale rue de la ville; voici les principales rues de la ville. 9. Les principaux travaux ont été terminés la semaine dernière. 10. Un homme libéral, des hommes libéraux; une loi libérale, des lois libérales. 11. Cette petite fille a les yeux bleus et les cheveux blonds; elle est bien gentille.

1. The horse is strong and useful; the horses are strong and useful. 2. The birds are pretty; they are also useful; I like the birds. 3. We have seen two beautiful blue birds in our garden. 4. Your nephews have blue eyes; your nieces (nièces) have also blue eyes. 5. My sister has a blue dress; your sister has two blue dresses. 6. Last year we have received some beautiful presents at Christmas; my aunt gave me (has given me) these fans. 7. The men are all equal before (devant) the law. 8. We have seen the palaces and the castles of the king. 9. The generals have beautiful horses. Several of our ancestors were generals. 10. Show me the principal street of the town. 11. Come with me then, I am going to show you the principal streets. 12. We are in the principal street; you see the largest and richest stores in the city. 13. In this avenue you see the finest horses and the prettiest carriages.

#### 44.

Nouns ending in **ou** form their plural regularly except the following:

bijou, <i>jewel</i>	caillou, <i>pebble</i>	chou, <i>cabbage</i>
genou, <i>knee</i>	hibou, <i>owl</i>	joujou, <i>plaything</i>

*Do you see these pretty toys? Voyez-vous ces jolis joujoux?*  
*They cost five cents a piece. Ils coûtent cinq sous la pièce.*

un sou, <i>a cent, a penny</i>	la victoire, <i>victory</i>
un filou, <i>a pickpocket</i>	le courage, <i>the courage</i>
un fou, <i>a fool</i>	courageux, <i>courageous</i>
un trou, <i>a hole</i>	brave, <i>brave; grave, grave</i>
un clou, <i>a nail</i>	la bravoure, <i>bravery</i>
un marteau, <i>a hammer</i>	blessé, <i>wounded</i>
une bataille, <i>a battle</i>	une blessure, <i>a wound</i>
un officier, <i>an officer</i>	mériter, <i>to merit, to deserve</i>
un soldat, <i>a soldier</i>	une récompense, <i>a reward</i>
une armée, <i>an army</i>	récompenser, <i>to reward</i>
il n'y a plus, <i>there is or there are no more</i>	

1. Un sou, deux sous; un filou, des filous; un fou, des fous.  
 2. Un bijou, des bijoux; un caillou, des cailloux; un clou, des clous. 3. Un hibou, des hiboux; un trou, des trous; un joujou, des joujoux. 4. Les enfants aiment les joujoux et les images. 5. Les demoiselles aiment les bijoux, les belles robes et les beaux chapeaux. 6. Avez-vous lu les détails de la grande bataille? 7. Les officiers et les soldats ont été braves; ils seront loués et récompensés. 8. Le fils de notre voisin a reçu une blessure grave; il a montré beaucoup de courage. 9. Il aura une belle récompense; il l'a bien méritée. 10. Vous voulez vous amuser, n'est-ce pas; voici un marteau et des clous.

1. A hammer and a few nails; some playthings and some jewels. 2. A grave wound, some grave wounds; one officer and two soldiers. 3. A pebble, some pebbles; an owl, some owls; a hole, some holes. 4. The naughty boy, the naughty boys. The naughty girl, the naughty girls. 5. There were some pretty blue birds and some other beautiful birds in our garden. 6. Some naughty boys have thrown (jeté) pebbles to the birds, and now there are no more birds in our garden. 7. We have bought some playthings for the little boys, and some jewels for the young misses. 8. Here are five pennies to buy nails. Will you have enough nails? 9. The general has rewarded the soldiers who have been brave. 10. Did you read (or have you read) the newspapers? The details of the battle are very interesting.

## 45.

**Feminine** of adjectives continued. (See Exercise 8.)

Adjectives ending in **x** change **x** to **se**.

Adjectives ending in **f** change **f** to **ve**.

Adjectives ending in **en** or **on**, **el** or **eil**, **et**, double the **n**, **l**, **t**, and add **e**.

heureux, <i>happy</i>	attentif, <i>attentive</i>	sujet, <i>subject</i>
malheureux, <i>unhappy</i>	actif, <i>active</i>	réel, <i>real</i>
délicieux, <i>delicious</i>	vi?, <i>lively</i>	douteux, <i>doubtful</i>
affreux, <i>frightful</i>	païen, <i>pagan</i>	dangereux, <i>dangerous</i>
paresseux, <i>lazy</i>	chrétien, <i>christian</i>	ambitieux, <i>ambitious</i>
sérieux, <i>serious</i>	ancien, <i>ancient</i>	plein, <i>full</i>
généreux, <i>generous</i>	cruel, <i>cruel</i>	vide, <i>empty</i>
jaloux, <i>jealous</i>	mortel, <i>mortal</i>	victorieux, <i>victorious</i>
<b>neuf</b> , <i>new (newly made, not yet used.)</i>		

1. Il est heureux, elle est heureuse; il n'est pas malheureux, elle n'est pas malheureuse. 2. Ils sont heureux, elles sont heureuses; ils ne sont pas malheureux, elles ne sont pas malheureuses. 3. Ces raisins sont délicieux; ces pêches sont délicieuses; ces fraises sont bien mûres; elles sont excellentes. 4. Il est attentif, ils sont attentifs; elle est attentive, elles sont attentives. 5. Il est chrétien, ils sont chrétiens; elle est chrétienne, elles sont chrétiennes. 6. Il est cruel, elle est cruelle; ils sont cruels, elles sont cruelles. 7. Tous les hommes sont mortels. Ce soldat a reçu une blessure mortelle. 8. Nos soldats ont été victorieux; notre armée a été victorieuse. 9. Cette nouvelle est réelle; cette nouvelle n'est pas douteuse.

1. He is serious, they (M.) are serious; she is serious, they (F.) are serious. 2. He is jealous, she is jealous; they (M.) are jealous; they (F.) are jealous. 3. A lazy boy, a lazy girl; lazy boys, lazy girls. 4. A generous gentleman, a generous lady; an ambitious man, an ambitious lady. 5. This boy is active, this girl is active; these boys are active, these girls are active.



6. An ancient history, a great victory, a dangerous wound.  
 7. The generals have been generous; the enemies have been cruel.  
 8. Our armies have been victorious, our soldiers have been courageous.  
 9. This lady is pretty, kind and generous.  
 10. These young ladies are beautiful, good and modest.  
 11. These cherries are delicious; these grapes are delicious.  
 12. These children are careless and lazy, their mother is not happy.  
 13. I have finished this book; bring me a new book.  
 14. My book was torn and dirty; that is why I have bought a new book. I like my books [to be] clean.

## 46.

A few adjectives form their feminine irregularly; the principal ones are: *beau, nouveau, vieux, gros, sot, long, gentil*, already given in Exercise 10, and the following:

doux, <i>sweet, soft, douce</i>	gras, <i>fat, grasse</i>
faux, <i>false, fausse</i>	las, <i>tired, lasse</i>
inquiet, <i>anxious, inquiète</i>	bas, <i>low, basse</i>
discret, <i>discreet, discrète</i>	épais, <i>thick, épaisse</i>
secret, <i>secret, secrète</i>	frais, <i>fresh, fraîche</i>
complet, <i>complete, complète</i>	blanc, <i>white, blanche</i>
fou, <i>foolish, crazy, folle</i>	franc, <i>frank, franche</i>
favori, <i>favorite, favorite</i>	sec, <i>dry, sèche</i>
malin, <i>malicious, maligne</i>	public, <i>public, publique</i>
aigu, <i>sharp, aiguë</i>	grec, <i>Greek, grecque</i>

1. Il est doux, elle est douce; ils sont doux, elles sont douces.  
 2. Il est faux, elle est fausse; ils sont faux, elles sont fausses.  
 3. Il est las, elle est lasse; ils sont las, elles sont lasses. 4. Il est franc, elle est franche; ils sont francs, elles sont franches.  
 5. Il est blanc, ils sont blancs; elle est blanche, elles sont blanches. 6. Elle est gentille, elles sont gentilles; il est gentil, ils sont gentils. 7. Une fête publique; des fêtes publiques; un édifice public, des édifices publics. 8. Une femme patriotique, des femmes patriotiques; un homme patriotique, des hommes patriotiques. 9. Il a la voix fausse; elle a la voix douce,

1. A favorite flower; a favorite book. 2. A false voice; a sweet voice. 3. He is old, they (M.) are old; she is old, they (F.) are old. 4. Your mother will be anxious, your father will be anxious. 5. These boys are malicious; these girls are malicious. 6. She is beautiful, they (F.) are beautiful; he is beautiful, they (M.) are beautiful. 7. We have learned ancient history. 8. I have a complete history of France. 9. Bring me some fresh water. 10. This meat is very fat. 11. The Italian language (*langue*) is softer than the German language. 12. The Greek language is richer than the Latin language. 13. Here is a fine white hat and a beautiful white dress. 14. Here are some beautiful white hats and some beautiful white dresses. 15. This thread is too (*trop*) thick; that silk is too thick. 16. These needles are not sharp enough; these pencils are not sharp enough. 17. It has been raining; your dress is wet; it is not yet dry.

## 47.

A few adjectives have an unaccented *e* before the last consonant; they take a grave accent in the feminine.—Ex.: fier, fière, *proud*.

régulier, <i>regular</i>	nombreux, <i>numerous</i>
princier, <i>princely</i>	civil, <i>civil</i>
grossier, <i>coarse, rough</i>	vil, <i>vile, base</i>
léger, <i>light, slight</i>	héroïque, <i>heroic</i>
lourd, <i>heavy, clumsy</i>	patriotique, <i>patriotic</i>
amer, <i>bitter</i>	énergique, <i>energetic</i>
bref, <i>brief, short</i>	artistique, <i>artistic</i>
royal, <i>royal, regal</i>	comique, <i>comic</i>
général, <i>general</i>	poétique, <i>poetical</i>
<b>faire</b> une promenade, <i>to take a walk</i>	

1. Il est régulier, ils sont réguliers; elle est régulière, elles sont régulières. 2. Il est léger, ils sont légers; elle est légère, elles sont légères. 3. Il est grossier, elle est grossière; ils sont

grossiers, elles sont grossières. 5. Dans la grammaire, il y a beaucoup de règles générales et beaucoup d'exceptions. 6. Il n'y a pas de règle sans exception. 7. Je connais plusieurs règles générales qui n'ont pas d'exceptions. 8. Ces leçons sont faciles, mais il y a plusieurs leçons qui sont très difficiles. 9. Ces bancs sont durs; je voudrais avoir une chaise. 10. La laine est légère; le coton est lourd. 11. Cet homme a la voix brève; il n'est aimé de personne. 12. Un jardin public, une place publique; un homme énergique, une femme énergique.

1. Mary has been the first in the class, her sister has been (the) last. 2. My dear father and my dear mother, my dear brothers and my dear sisters. 3. She is beautiful, but she is too proud. 4. Your sister is not attentive; she will never be first in the class. 5. These apples are bitter; these oranges are sour; these grapes are sour. 6. This girl will be first or second, it is sure. 7. Her mother is very happy because her children are so diligent. 8. Do you know the general rules? Did you learn the exceptions? They are numerous. 9. Will you take a long walk? I cannot, I am tired. 10. Have you seen the public gardens of that city? They are beautiful. 11. There are beautiful public walks in that city. 12. Are the men as patriotic now as formerly? 13. That man is patriotic, that woman is patriotic.

## 48.

The **Past Participle**, when used with **être**, agrees exactly like an adjective.—Il est sorti, elle est sortie; ils sont sortis, elles sont sorties.

A few verbs of *going* and *coming* are used with **être** in French, while they are used with **to have** in English.

il est arrivé, <i>he has arrived</i>	il est parti, <i>he has gone away</i>
il est allé, <i>he has gone</i>	il est sorti, <i>he has gone out</i>
il est venu, <i>he has come</i>	il est entré, <i>he has entered</i>
il est revenu, <i>he has come back</i>	il est resté, <i>he has remained</i>
il est tombé, <i>he has fallen</i>	

vite, <i>quickly</i>	en riant, <i>in laughing</i>
lentement, <i>slowly</i>	en pleurant, <i>in crying</i>
doucement, <i>gently, softly</i>	au lieu de, <i>instead of</i>
ensemble, <i>together</i>	cependant, <i>however</i>
seul, e, <i>alone</i>	pourtant, <i>however</i>
en même temps, <i>at the same time</i>	en courant, <i>in running</i>
allons, <i>let us go</i>	

1. Nous avons marché lentement, cependant nous sommes arrivés avant lui 2. Elle est partie en riant, elle est revenue en pleurant. 3. Ma petite sœur est tombée en courant; elle a couru trop vite. 4. Cette bonne mère est bien aimée de ses enfants. 5. Où votre sœur est-elle allée? Elle est allée voir ma tante. 6. N'est-elle pas encore rentrée? Je pensais qu'elle serait ici à quatre heures et demie. 7. Avec qui est-elle sortie? Elle est sortie seule. 8. J'ai ouvert la fenêtre et j'ai fermé la porte. 9. Maintenant la fenêtre est fermée et la porte est ouverte; fermez la porte, s'il vous plaît. 10. Mon père et ma mère sont allés à la campagne. 11. Ils sont partis ce matin; ils ont acheté une grande maison. 12. Mon frère a voulu courir trop vite, il est tombé.

1. My father and my brother have gone to Europe. 2. My mother and sister have gone to the country. 3. Has your mother come back? 4. Did your mother and sister come back? 5. Yes, they have come back, but they went to see my aunt. 6. My mother has come back alone; my sister remained with my aunt. 7. This little girl has fallen in running. 8. Who has written this letter? This letter is well written. 9. The door is open; who has opened the door. 10. That boy always leaves the door open. 11. The soldiers have been brave; they will be rewarded. 12. Several soldiers have been killed; many soldiers have been wounded. 13. The generals have rewarded the brave soldiers. 14. The town has been burned; (the) war is a horrible thing. 15. My brothers have come to the wood with us; we have gathered many violets. 16. We (F.) have come back without my brothers; they came back late; they arrived home at half past eight.

## 49.

The **Past Participle**, when conjugated with **avoir**, is variable only when preceded by a **direct object**. Then it agrees in gender and number with that direct object.

*Who has written these letters?* Qui a écrit ces lettres?  
*I wrote them.* C'est moi qui les ai écrites.  
*Did you read them?* Les avez-vous lues?

In **reflexive** verbs, the Past Participle must be considered as if it were conjugated with **avoir**.

*They (F) have seen each other.* Elles se sont vues.  
*They have spoken to each other.* Elles se sont parlé.

un gant, <i>a glove</i>	un pardessus, <i>an overcoat</i>
un voile, <i>a veil</i>	un habit, <i>a coat</i>
une voilette <i>a (small) veil</i>	un col, <i>a collar</i>
un manchon, <i>a muff</i>	une manchette, <i>a cuff</i>
un ruban, <i>a ribbon</i>	une bottine, <i>half-boot</i>
une cravate, <i>a cravat</i>	un soulier, <i>a shoe</i>
un mouchoir, <i>a handkerchief</i>	une pantoufle, <i>a slipper</i>
une robe, <i>a dress, a gown</i>	mettez, <i>put on</i>
un manteau, <i>a cloak</i>	tirez, <i>take off, pull</i>
tout à l'heure, <i>(future) presently, by and by, (past) just now</i>	

1. Avez-vous vu les roses de mon jardin? 2. Oui, je les ai vues, elles sont très belles. 3. A qui avez-vous donné une rose? 4. J'en ai donné une à ma cousine. 5. Voyez-vous ces belles fleurs? Mon ami les a envoyées à ma sœur. 6. Vous avez là une jolie voilette; où l'avez-vous achetée? 7. Je l'ai achetée au Louvre. 8. J'en avais deux, j'ai donné l'autre à ma cousine. 9. Voyez quelle jolie robe j'ai achetée à Paris. Elle n'est pas chère du tout. 10. Je l'aurais payée le double ici; j'ai vu la pareille chez Mme Miller. 11. Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? Oui, je l'ai reçue ce matin. 12. Ces deux petites filles ne se sont pas parlé depuis huit jours. 13. Pourquoi sont-elles fâchées? Probablement pour une bagatelle.

1. He has written, she has written; they (M.) have written, they (F.) have written. 2. He has come, she has come; they (M.) have come, they (F.) have come. 3. He is loved, she is loved; they (M.) are loved, they (F.) are loved. 4. She has bought some gloves; she has lost them. 5. Where did you lose them? I think (that) I lost them in the car (le tramway). 6. Have you learned your lesson? Yes, I have learned it. 7. Did you write your exercises? Yes, I wrote them. 8. I wrote them last night; they were easy. 9. Where did you put your (small) veil? I left it in my room. 10. Has your sister gone out? 11. Not yet, I saw her in the garden a little while ago (tout à l'heure). 12. I spoke to her a few minutes ago.

## 50.

To form the **comparative** of an adjective, use **plus**, *more*, or **moins**, *less*, before the adjective; **than** is translated by **que**.

Il est **plus** grand **que** vous. *He is taller than you.*

To form the **superlative** of an adjective, use **le**, **la** or **les** before the comparative; **in** after a superlative is translated by **de**, *of*.

Marie est **la plus** grande **de** la classe. *Mary is the tallest in the class.*

**As**—as is rendered by **aussi—que**.

Elle est **aussi** grande **que** moi. *She is as tall as I.*

bon, <i>good</i>	une habitude, <i>a habit</i>
meilleur, <i>better</i>	horrible, <i>horrible</i>
le meilleur, <i>best</i>	le tabac, <i>tobacco</i>
mauvais, <i>bad</i>	la fumée, <i>the smoke</i>
plus mauvais, <i>worse</i>	fumer, <i>to smoke</i>
pire, <i>worse</i>	un cigare, <i>a cigar</i>
le plus mauvais, <i>the worst</i>	une cigarette, <i>a cigarette</i>
le pire, <i>the worst</i>	une pipe, <i>a pipe</i>
allumer, <i>to light</i>	une allumette, <i>a match</i>
Je vous souhaite une bonne santé.	<i>I wish you a good health.</i>

1. Notre maison est plus grande que la maison de mon oncle. 2. C'est la plus grande maison de la ville. 3. Vous avez fait un bon exercice; il est meilleur que l'exercice de votre frère; c'est le meilleur exercice de la classe. 4. Le mois de mai est le plus beau mois de l'année. 5. Je suis très heureuse aujourd'hui. C'est le jour le plus heureux de ma vie. 6. Ma robe est aussi belle que votre robe; mais votre chapeau n'est pas aussi beau que mon chapeau. 7. On dit que le tabac est un poison; on dit que c'est une mauvaise habitude. 8. La cigarette est plus mauvaise pour la santé que le cigare ou la pipe. 9. Fumez-vous? J'ai d'excellents cigares.

1. The cigar is better than the cigarette. 2. The Havana cigar is the best. 3. Do you smoke? Will you have a cigar? Take a cigar. 4. Have you a match? Give me a match, please. 5. The French matches are not as good as the English matches. 6. The American matches are the best in the world. 7. Do not smoke the pipe; it is a horrible habit. 8. Do not smoke cigarettes; they are very bad for the health. 9. My health is better now than formerly. 10. My mother's health is not as good this year as last year. 11. This winter has been very severe (rigoureux); it is the most severe winter which we had for many years. 12. This man is our neighbor; he is the richest man in the town. 13. His wife is the most beautiful woman in the town.

## 51.

Adverbs are compared the same as adjectives; but adverbs being invariable, the superlative is always **le plus, le moins** (never **la**).

Be careful and translate *better* by **mieux**, when it is an adverb, *i. e.*, when it modifies a verb.

After adverbs of quantity such as *combien, beaucoup, trop, peu, assez, plus, moins*, etc., also after nouns of quantity and measure, **de** is used before the following noun or adjective.

*The teacher has many pupils.* Le maître a beaucoup d'élèves.  
*He has much patience.* Il a beaucoup de patience.

bien (adverb), <i>well</i>	une paire, <i>a pair</i>
mieux, <i>better</i>	une douzaine, <i>a dozen</i>
le mieux, <i>best</i>	un mètre, <i>a meter</i>
tant, <i>so much, so many</i>	un litre, <i>a liter</i>
autant, <i>as much, as many</i>	un bouteille, <i>a bottle</i>
la voix, <i>the voice</i>	un verre, <i>a glass</i>
l'appétit, <i>appetite</i>	un morceau, <i>a piece</i>
aimer mieux, <i>to like better</i>	un panier, <i>a basket</i>
préférer, <i>to prefer</i>	une livre, <i>a pound</i>

**J'aime mieux** ceci que cela. *I like this better than that.*

1. Il fait beau; il fait du soleil. Le temps est plus beau aujourd'hui qu'hier; le soleil est plus chaud. 2. Comment allez-vous aujourd'hui? Je vais bien; je vais mieux qu'hier. 3. Ma santé est assez bonne; ma santé est meilleure que l'année passée. 4. Vous parlez bien français; vous parlez mieux que votre frère. 5. Votre prononciation est bonne; elle est beaucoup meilleure maintenant que le mois dernier. 6. J'ai acheté une douzaine de mouchoirs, une paire de gants et dix mètres de soie. 8. Voulez-vous prendre un verre de vin avec un biscuit? 8. Prenez une tasse de café avec un morceau de gâteau. 9. Avez-vous autant de patience que moi? Avez-vous autant de livres et de cahiers que moi?

1. You speak French pretty well; you speak better than your sister. 2. Your exercises are not very good; your sister's exercises are better. 3. These apples are better than these pears. 4. I like peaches better than apples; I like strawberries best. 5. Hélène has a good voice; she sings better than I. 6. Her voice is better than my voice. She has the best voice in the class. 7. She sings the best in the class. 8. You have many mistakes in your exercise. 9. You have more mistakes than Louise; Louise has less mistakes than you. 10. How are you to-day? Thank you, I am better than yesterday. 11. My appetite is better than yesterday. 12. I have bought a pound of candy for my mother, I also bring (to) her a bunch of violets. 13. Here is a small basket of strawberries and two pounds of cherries. 14. Give me a glass of water or a cup of milk; I am thirsty.



## 52.

In comparing nouns as *more courage than patience*, **de** must also be used before the second noun.

Il a plus **de** courage que **de** patience. *He has more courage than patience.*

Il mange autant **de** poires que **de** pommes. *He eats as many pears as apples.*

**Than**, before a number, is translated by **de**.

J'ai plus **de** cinq francs. *I have more than five francs.*

du courage, *courage*

de la patience, *patience*

de l'expérience, *experience*

de l'instruction, *instruction*

du talent, *talent* [luck

du bonheur, *happiness, good*

de la fortune, *fortune*

des manières, *manners*

l'éducation, *education*

de l'étoffe, *stuff, cloth*

du drap, *cloth*

de la toile, *linen*

de la dentelle, *lace*

une qualité, *a quality*

supérieur, *superior*

inférieur, *inferior*

tacher, *to soil, to spot*

tâcher, *to endeavor, to try*

**Davantage**, *more*, cannot be used with *que* nor with a preposition.

1. Avec du courage et de la patience on arrive à tout. 2. Il est difficile d'arriver à quelque chose sans instruction et sans expérience. 3. Cet homme a plus de courage que de patience. 4. Il a plus d'expérience que d'instruction. 5. Il a autant de bonheur que de fortune; il a eu plus de chance que de talent. 6. Si vous aviez autant de courage que votre voisin, vous auriez autant de chance que lui. 7. Il faut tâcher d'avoir une bonne éducation et de bonnes manières. 8. Il y a des hommes qui ont beaucoup d'instruction et pas de bonnes manières. 9. Ce drap coûte plus de dix francs plus que cette toile. 10. Cette dentelle coûte plus que je ne veux dépenser. 11. Il a beaucoup d'argent, mais elle en a davantage.

1. You have no patience; you have not much courage.

2. I have more courage and patience than you. 3. Our neigh-

bor has not much instruction, but he has courage and patience and now he has a large fortune. 4. He has been very lucky (il a eu beaucoup de chance), it is true; but he had (a eu) as much courage as patience. 5. He has much intelligence and experience and has also good manners. 6. That young man has more fortune than talents. 7. He knows very little, learns nothing and is very proud; he is a foppish fellow. 8. How much money did you spend? I have still ten francs in my pocket-book. 9. You spent much more money than I did. 10. We spent more than one hundred francs. 11. We bought more cloth than silk; the silk costs more than the cloth. 12. You do not buy as many pears as apples. 13. We have good manners; we have as good manners as you.

## 53.

The **demonstrative pronouns** agree in gender and number with the noun for which they stand.

**This** or **that** is translated by **celui** when standing for a masculine noun, and by **celle** when standing for a feminine noun.

**These** or **those** is translated by **ceux** when standing for a masculine noun, and by **celles** when standing for a feminine noun.

To mark the difference expressed in English by *this* and *that*, we use **ci** (for **ici**), *here*, or **là**, *there*, after the noun, or after the pronoun *celui*, *celle*.

When *celui*, *celle* are followed by *qui*, *que*, *dont*, or by *de*, *à*, we do not use **ci**, **là**.

<i>This or that house.</i>	Cette maison-ci ou cette maison-là.
<i>This garden or that one.</i>	Ce jardin-ci ou celui-là.
<i>Which books, these or those?</i>	Quels livres, ceux-ci ou ceux-là.
<i>Those which are on the table.</i>	Ceux qui sont sur la table.

The **one** followed by *which*, *who*, *whom* or by *of*, *from* is translated by **celui**, **celle**. Notice that **one** is not translated after any adjective or pronoun.

le propriétaire, <i>the landlord</i>	louer, <i>to let, to rent</i>
un hôtel, <i>an hotel</i>	prendre, <i>to take</i>
le concierge, <i>the porter</i>	je prends, <i>I take</i>
un appartement, <i>an apartment</i>	la clef, <i>the key</i>
une chambre, <i>a bedroom</i>	le balcon, <i>the balcony</i>
un salon, <i>a parlor</i> [room]	la vue, <i>the sight, the view</i>
une salle à manger, <i>a dining-</i>	arrêter, <i>to stop</i>
une cuisine, <i>a kitchen</i>	descendu, <i>come down, stopped</i>
sur la cour, <i>on the court-yard</i>	garçon, <i>waiter boy</i>

1. Cette maison-ci est plus belle que celle-là. 2. Ce jardin-ci est plus grand que celui-là. 3. Il y a plusieurs hôtels dans cette rue; celui-ci est plus grand que celui-là. 4. Voici encore un hôtel; je pense qu'il est plus joli que les autres. 5. Voulez-vous descendre à cet hôtel-ci? Je crois que nous y serons bien. 6. Descendez à celui-là; vous y serez mieux. 7. Nous désirons deux chambres et un salon. 8. Cette chambre-ci est plus grande que celle-là. 9. Celle-ci donne sur la rue, et celle-là sur la cour. 10. Passez sur le balcon; cette chambre a une vue magnifique sur les boulevards et sur les jardins. 11. Prenez-vous cet appartement à la semaine ou au mois? 12. Je le prends seulement pour huit jours.

1. This key is too large; that one is too small. 2. This apartment is too dear; that one is too small. 3. These rooms are pretty; this one is larger than that one. 4. This one is looking (donne) on the street, that one is looking on the garden. 5. Take both rooms, then you can have a fine view on the garden and a still finer view on the boulevards. 6. This room has a balcony, that one has no balcony. 7. How much is that apartment? I take it for one week. 8. If I like it, I can keep it for a longer time. 9. Will you have something? Sit down; what will you have? 10. Waiter, two coffee with cream. 11. This coffee is better than the one (celui) which we had this morning. 12. We ordered cream and they brought us milk. 13. These hotels are good, but those in (de) New York are much better. 14. The one where we stopped was the best; it was also a very large one.

## 54.

When **this** or **that** stands for a sentence, or for something *not named* before, it is translated by **ce**, or by **ceci**, *this (thing)*, **cela**, *that (thing)*.

Instead of **ce**, write **c'** before *est* or *était*.

When the pronoun **it** does not stand for a noun nor for a sentence, it is translated by **il**; but when it can be changed to **that**, it is translated by **ce**.

*It rains, it is a pity.* Il pleut, c'est dommage.

savoir, <i>to know</i>	apprendre, <i>to learn</i>
jouer à un jeu, <i>to play a game</i>	j'apprends, <i>I learn</i>
aux dominos, <i>dominoes</i>	il apprend, <i>he learns</i>
aux dames, <i>checkers</i>	vous apprenez, <i>you learn</i>
aux échecs, <i>chess</i>	appris, <i>learned</i>
aux cartes, <i>cards</i>	décider, <i>to decide</i>
à la balle, <i>ball</i>	bouger, <i>to move</i>
au ballon, <i>foot-ball</i>	une dame ( <i>of checkers</i> ), <i>a queen</i>
au billard, <i>billiards</i>	un pion ( <i>of checkers</i> ), <i>a man</i>
	cela ne fait rien, <i>that does not matter</i>

1. Vous avez raison; c'est certain. 2. Il a tort; ce n'est pas douteux. 3. Il faut étudier pour savoir (to know) quelque chose. 4. Il est certain qu'un enfant paresseux n'apprend rien. 5. Ce que vous dites est bien vrai. 6. Je dis ce que je pense et je pense ce que je dis. 7. Il ne faut pas toujours dire ce que l'on pense. 8. Il fait beau temps; il fait du soleil. 9. Il est neuf heures et demie; il n'est pas tard. 10. Allons faire une promenade, si cela vous fait plaisir. 11. Volontiers; cela m'est très agréable; c'est décidé. 12. Il neige; il y aura beaucoup de neige pour samedi. 13. Qu'est-ce que vous nous avez rapporté? 14. Devinez si vous pouvez; ceci est pour vous et cela est pour votre sœur.

1. Is that good? Yes, it is very good. 2. Is it true? Yes, it is true. 3. Here is a flower; it is beautiful. 4. I give you this book; it is very amusing. 5. Eat this orange; it is sweet;

it is not bitter. 6. Learn this lesson; it is not very hard. 7. Write this exercise; it is easy. 8. If you study well, you will have a prize; it is not doubtful. 9. You have been careless, that is evident. 10. I was in a hurry, because I had no time; it is not my fault. 11. It is raining; it is bad weather; it is a pity. 12. You can stay at home and read or play. 13. It would be more agreeable to go for a walk. 14. Yes, that is sure, but it is not possible to-day. 15. I know it well; will you play checkers or dominoes? 16. It is sure I will lose; you play better than I. 17. That does not matter. We play to amuse ourselves, we do not play for money. 18. Do you know what (*ce que*) I have in my hands? 19. This is a domino and that is a (checker) man.

## 55.

The **possessive pronouns** agree in gender and number with the noun for which they stand.

## MASCULINE.

## FEMININE.

<i>mine</i>	=le mien,	les miens,	la mienne,	les miennes
<i>thine</i>	=le tien,	les tiens,	la tienne,	les tiennes
<i>his, hers</i>	=le sien,	les siens,	la sienne,	les siennes
<i>ours</i>	=le nôtre,	les nôtres,	la nôtre,	les nôtres
<i>yours</i>	=le vôtre,	les vôtres,	la vôtre,	les vôtres
<i>theirs</i>	=le leur,	les leurs,	la leur,	les leurs

*It is mine.* C'est à moi, *or c'est le mien.*

ma chambre, *my room*  
 un secrétaire, *a writing-desk*  
 un piano, *a piano*  
 une chaise, *a chair*  
 un banc, *a bench*  
 un fauteuil, *an armchair*  
 un sofa, *a sofa*  
 une lampe, *a lamp*  
 un lit, *a bed*

la lumière, *the light*  
 électrique, *electric*  
 l'électricité, *electricity*  
 presser, *to press*  
 le bouton, *the button*  
 le gaz, *the gas*  
 la pendule, *the clock*  
 la cheminée, *the chimney*  
 voyez-vous clair, *do you see*

1. Voici votre place; voilà la mienne. Voici ma place; voilà la vôtre. 2. Votre livre et le mien; mon livre et le vôtre. Vos livres et les miens; mes livres et les vôtres. 3. Ma robe et la vôtre; votre robe et la mienne. Mes robes et les vôtres; vos robes et les miennes. 4. Charles aime bien son père et sa mère; Marie aime bien son père et sa mère. 5. Avez-vous apporté votre parapluie? Moi, j'ai apporté le mien. 6. Marie a apporté le sien; Charles a apporté aussi le sien. 7. Louise a déchiré sa robe; Henriette a aussi déchiré la sienne. 8. Ces enfants aiment bien leur père et leur mère. 9. Vous aimez vos parents, nous aimons les nôtres. 10. J'aime mieux ma maison que la vôtre, et vous aimez mieux la vôtre.

1. My room and yours; your room and mine. 2. My piano and yours; your piano and mine. 3. Your chair is stronger than mine; my chair is prettier than yours. 4. Your hat is prettier than hers; her hat is richer than yours. 5. Your hat is larger than his; his hat is smaller than yours. 6. Here are our books; where are theirs? Here are their books; where are ours? 7. I gave you your books and I gave (to) them their books. 8. You have lost yours and they have lost theirs. 9. Our horses are finer than yours; your horses are faster (courent plus vite) than mine. 10. My sister is older than his sister; his sister is younger than mine. 11. Your sister is prettier than his; but his is richer than yours. 12. Whose gloves are those? They are not mine; they are your sister's. 13. Here is her parasol (ombrelle, F.), there are yours and mine.

## 56.

The interrogative pronoun **which one** or **which** is translated by **lequel**, *lesquels*, when it stands for a masculine noun, and by **laquelle**, *lesquelles*, when it stands for a feminine noun.

**Which**, as a relative pronoun, is translated by **qui** or **que** (Exercise 33); but after a preposition, it is translated by **lequel** or **laquelle**.

Do not forget to contract **de** and **à** with **le** or **les** in **lequel**, etc.

*Which one* = **lequel**,      **lesquels**,      **laquelle**,      **lesquelles**.  
*Of which* = **duquel**,      **desquels**,      **de laquelle**,      **desquelles**.  
*To which* = **auquel**,      **auxquels**,      **à laquelle**,      **auxquelles**.

*Here are two roses; which one do you prefer?*      Voici deux roses, laquelle préférez-vous?

*Here is the book which I bought.*      Voici le livre que j'ai acheté.

*Here is the copy-book in which I wrote.*      Voici le cahier dans lequel j'ai écrit.

une voiture, *a carriage*

un cocher, *a driver, a coachman*

à la course, *by the course*

à l'heure, *by the hour*

la rue, *the street*

la place, *the place, the square*

le boulevard, *the boulevard*

le numéro, *the number*

demeurer, *to live, to dwell*

près d'ici, *near here*

loin d'ici, *far from here*

le pourboire, *tip, gratuity*

courir, *to run*

je cours, *I run*

il court, *he runs*

vous courez, *you run*

couru, *run*

accourir, *to come running*

1. Voici trois jolies montres; laquelle préférez-vous? 2. Quelle montre est la meilleure? Celle qui est la plus chère. 3. Quel vin préférez-vous, le vin de Bordeaux ou le vin de Bourgogne? 4. Lequel voulez-vous faire venir? Celui auquel vous donnez la préférence. 5. Descendez-vous à cet hôtel? Il est très bon. 6. De quel hôtel parlez-vous? Duquel parlez-vous? 7. Je parle de l'hôtel dans lequel nous sommes descendus la dernière fois que nous sommes venus ici. 8. Dans quel magasin avez vous acheté la soie? De quelle soie parlez-vous? 9. De celle avec laquelle vous avez fait la robe de ma cousine Louise. 10. Voici les plumes que je préfère; ce sont les plumes avec lesquelles j'ai écrit mes lettres.

1. Which school? Which one? Of which one? To which one? 2. Which houses? Of which? To which? 3. To which one of these gentlemen did you speak? 4. To which one of these ladies did you speak. 5. In which street do you live?

In which do you want to go? 6. Here is a large hotel; is it the one in which you want to stop? 7. Which of these rooms do you wish to take? 8. I do not know to which one of these rooms to give the preference. 9. I do not know the reason for which he left that hotel. 10. He has bought the house in which my uncle was living (*demeurait*). 11. My friend is a great artist; I saw the picture to which he is working. 12. Here is the house I wish to buy; how do you like (*trouvez-vous*) it? 13. Here is the horse I have bought last week; how do you like it? 14. Which one of these horses do you prefer? I prefer yours. 15. Driver, I take you by the hour; what time is it at your watch? What is your number? 16. If you go quickly, you will have a good tip.—All right, sir.

## 57.

**What**=*qu'est-ce qui, qu'est-ce que, que, quoi, ce qui, ce que, quel.*

**What**, interrogative pronoun, is translated by **qu'est-ce qui**, when subject of the verb; it is translated by **qu'est-ce que** or by **que** when object of the verb; and by **quoi**, when after *de, à,* or any other preposition.

**What**, standing for **that which**, is **ce qui** or **ce que**.

**What**, adjective, is translated by **quel, quelle.** (Exercise 16.)

*What is disturbing you?*

Qu'est-ce qui vous dérange?

*What do you want?*

Qu'est-ce que vous voulez?

*What do you want?*

Que voulez-vous?

*Of what do you speak?*

De quoi parlez-vous?

*Tell me what is disturbing you.*

Dites-moi ce qui vous dérange.

*Tell me what you wish.*

Dites-moi ce que vous désirez.

*What lesson did you learn?*

Quelle leçon avez-vous apprise?

*What a boy! What a girl!*

Quel garçon! Quelle fille!

une image, *an image*

voler, *to fly, to steal*

le nom, *the name*

nager, *to swim*

un arbre, *a tree*

sauter, *to jump*



une branche, <i>a branch</i>	grimper, <i>to climb</i>
un nid, <i>a nest</i>	un écureuil, <i>a squirrel</i>
une feuille, <i>a leaf</i>	un poisson, <i>a fish</i>
effrayer, <i>to frighten</i>	une chenille, <i>a caterpillar</i>
agiter, <i>to agitate</i>	de nouveau, <i>again</i> [more
donc, <i>then, therefore</i>	encore une fois, <i>again, once</i>
dépêchez-vous, <i>make haste</i>	

1. Qu'est-ce que cela? C'est un livre d'images. 2. Quel nom donnez-vous à cet animal? 3. Qu'est-ce que c'est que cela? C'est un nid. 4. Où est le nid? Sur une branche d'arbre; il est un peu caché dans les feuilles. 5. Qui est-ce qui fait ce bruit? C'est mon cousin. 6. Pourquoi faites-vous du bruit? Vous allez effrayer les oiseaux. 7. Qu'est-ce qui fait ce bruit? C'est le vent qui agite les feuilles. 8. Quoi! vous êtes encore couché! A quelle heure vous levez-vous donc? 9. Que voulez-vous! Je suis fatigué, je me repose. 10. Qu'est-ce que nous allons faire? Ce que vous voulez. 11. Ce qui est utile n'est pas toujours amusant. 12. Celui qui travaille est bien plus heureux que celui qui ne travaille pas. 13. Ce que vous dites est vrai. 14. Qu'est-ce que vous pensez de ce garçon? Quel paresseux!

1. What is that? What did you say? 2. What excuse do you give me again! What (a) lazy boy you are! 3. What do you think of that boy? 4. What do you want? What did you ask for? 5. What makes that noise? What noise did you hear? 6. What did you eat at breakfast? What do you wish to eat at dinner? 7. With what did you write this page? With what pens do you write? 8. With those you bought me last week. 9. They are not good; what will you do *with them* (en)? 10. Tell me what you wish; you will have what you desire. 11. If I had what I want I would be happy. 12. You forgot what I told you. 13. I know what is good for you. 14. Tell me, please; what would be good for me? 15. On what tree did you find a nest? On what branch? 16. Here is the tree on which I found a nest. What nest was it? 17. Do you know what (the) birds like to eat?

## 58.

The personal pronouns given in Exercises 28, 29 and 30, are called **object-pronouns**. Here is a table of them:

1. **me, te, se, nous, vous;**
2. **le, la, les;**
3. **lui, leur;**
4. **y;**
5. **en.**

As said before, they are placed immediately before the verb; but, when the verb is in the *affirmative Imperative*, such as *give me, speak to him*, they are placed **after** the verb. Then we use **moi, toi**, instead of **me, te**.

*Give this book to him.* Donnez-lui ce livre.

*Give it to my sister.* Donnez-le à ma sœur.

*Do not give it to Mary.* Ne le donnez pas à Marie.

une visite, *a visit, a call*

sonner, *to ring*

la sonnette, *the bell*

debout, *up, standing*

assis, *sitting*

envoyer, *to send*

j'envoie, *I send*

vous envoyez, *you send*

j'enverrai, *I shall send*

enchanté, *delighted*

charmé, *charmed*

ravi, *ravished, delighted*

bien aise, *glad, very glad*

fâché, *sorry, angry*

fâcheux, *sad, grievous*

regretter, *to regret*

la nouvelle, *the news*

rendre visite, *to pay a visit*

Comment vous portez-vous? *How do you do?*

1. Si vous sortez, achetez-moi une paire de gants blancs.  
 2. Achetez-en aussi une paire pour ma sœur. 3. Très bien; mais, dites-moi quel numéro vous portez. 4. Voici vos gants et voilà ceux de votre sœur; les trouvez-vous à votre goût?  
 5. Avez-vous vu votre amie depuis son retour? Non, je ne l'ai pas encore vue. 6. Voulez-vous venir avec moi? Nous lui rendrons (will pay) une petite visite. 7. Volontiers, allons la voir. Où est la sonnette? La voici; sonnez 8. Je suis enchantée de vous voir; comment vous portez-vous? 9. As-

seyez-vous donc; ôtez votre manteau; mettez-le ici. 10. Je vous dérange peut-être. Pas du tout; vous ne me dérangez nullement. 11. Comment va votre cousine? Elle va très bien; elle vous envoie ses amitiés.

1. When you are in Paris, write to me often. 2. Tell (to) me, tell him, tell her; do not tell him, do not tell her. 3. If you have any news, give some to my mother. 4. Go (and) see her; she will be happy to see you. 5. Tell her all (what) you know about my cousin. 6. We are delighted to see you; how do you do? How is your brother? 7. He has been very sick, but he is better now. 8. Mary, have you been to the post-office? No, Madam, not yet. 9. Then go there right away. I am going there. 10. Louise, are you coming there with me? Come there with me. 11. Do you bring any letters for me? Yes, I have one for you; I have two for your mother. 12. Where is mine? Here it is; here are those of your mother. 13. This letter is from my brother; read it. 14. You are standing and I am sitting; sit down, you will be better (mieux). 15. I lend you this book; but keep it clean, do not lend it to anybody. 16. My aunt has come back, and she would like to see me this week.

## 59.

When two **object-pronouns** are used together, place them in the order given in the preceding lesson.

In the *affirmative Imperative*, **le, la, les** are placed first; and, for the sake of euphony, **y-moi, m'en** are used instead of *moi-y, moi-en*.

*He gave them to me.*

Il **me les** a donnés.

*He did not give them to me.*

Il ne **me les** a pas donnés.

*Did you give them to me?*

**Me les** avez-vous donnés?

*Did you not give them to me?*

Ne **me les** avez-vous pas donnés?

*Do not give them to him.*

Ne **les lui** donnez pas.

*Give them to me.*

Donnez-**les-moi**.

*Give me some; give some to them.*

Donnez-**m'en**; donnez-**leur-en**.

une bague, <i>a ring</i>	garni, <i>set, adorned, furnished</i>
un bracelet, <i>a bracelet</i>	un diamant, <i>a diamond</i>
une broche, <i>a brooch</i>	une perle, <i>a pearl</i> [stone]
des pendants, <i>ear-drops, pendants</i>	une pierre précieuse, <i>a precious</i>
des boucles d'oreille, <i>ear-rings</i>	j'ai fait faire, <i>I had something</i>
un collier, <i>a necklace</i>	tout à fait, <i>entirely</i> [made]
un peigne, <i>a comb</i>	exactement, <i>exactly</i>
de l'or, <i>gold</i>	comme, <i>like, as</i>
de l'argent, <i>silver</i>	une facture, <i>a bill</i>

1. Avez-vous fait faire votre photographie? Oui, mais elles ne sont pas encore prêtes. 2. Je ne les ai pas encore reçues; le photographe ne me les a pas encore envoyées. 3. J'en ai commandé deux douzaines; il m'en avait promis une demi-douzaine pour aujourd'hui. 4. S'il me les envoie, je vous en donnerai une. 5. S'il ne me les envoie pas aujourd'hui, je vous en enverrai une. 6. C'est cela; envoyez-la-moi à Boston aussitôt que possible. 7. Envoyez-m'en deux, une pour moi et une pour ma cousine. 8. Je vous y en enverrai deux la semaine prochaine sans faute. 9. Ne m'oubliez pas; si vous m'oubliez, je ne vous le pardonnerai pas.

1. What beautiful flowers you have! Give them to me. 2. Do not give them all to me, but give me a few (of them). 3. Do not give him any; give one flower to every girl. 4. Have you enough (of them) for all the girls? Yes, I have enough for them all. 5. Give them to them; do not give them to him. 6. Give some to him; give some to them. 7. Did you give them to him? Did you not give them to them? 8. Is my dress ready? Not quite; here it is; see, it is nearly finished. 9. If you wish so (le), I shall send it to your house to-morrow morning. 10. All right, send it to me to-morrow morning early. 11. Have you any more ribbon like this one? Yes, we have more (of it). 12. Well, send me a few meters (of it), and give me the price (of it) on the bill. 13. Charles has asked you [for] a book; why did you not lend it to him? 14. I did not lend it to him because I have it no more; I lend it to a friend. 15. I will send it to him as soon as I have received it.

## 60.

**Finir, to finish.**

The **Present** (Indicative): I finish, I am finishing, I do finish.

je finis, <i>I finish</i>	nous finissons, <i>we finish</i>
tu finis, <i>thou finishest</i>	vous finissez, <i>you finish</i>
il finit, <i>he finishes</i>	ils finissent, <i>they finish</i>
elle finit, <i>she finishes</i>	elles finissent, <i>they finish</i>

punir, <i>to punish</i>	saisir, <i>to seize</i>
remplir, <i>to fill, to fulfil</i>	salir, <i>to soil</i>
bâtir, <i>to build</i>	réussir, <i>to succeed</i>
obéir à, <i>to obey</i>	divertir, <i>to amuse</i>
désobéir à, <i>to disobey</i>	chérir, <i>to cherish</i>
choisir, <i>to choose</i>	guérir, <i>to cure</i>
réjouir, <i>to rejoice</i>	périr, <i>to perish</i>
réunir, <i>to reunite</i>	agir, <i>to act</i>
rougir, <i>to blush, to redden</i>	une occasion, <i>an occasion</i>

1. Voulez-vous finir? Je veux finir; je voudrais finir; je peux finir. 2. Je veux toujours obéir à mes parents. Je leur obéis; vous obéissez aussi aux vôtres. 3. Nous obéissons à nos parents; nous nous réjouissons de leur faire plaisir. 4. Nous saisissons l'occasion de faire le bien; nous avons saisi cette occasion pour aider cette pauvre famille. 5. Vous réussissez et je réussis; il réussit et vos amis réussissent. 6. Le docteur m'a guéri; il a guéri tous ses malades; tous ses malades sont guéris. 7. Vous salissez votre robe, vous ne faites pas attention où vous marchez. 8. Vous serez puni si vous désobéissez; avez-vous désobéi à vos parents?

1. You succeed, I do not succeed; you have succeeded. 2. I punish, you are punished; you punished, I am punished. 3. You are building, he is building, they are building, he is building, they are building a large house. 4. Your neighbor has built a beautiful house. 5. His house is built exactly like my uncle's. 6. You like to rejoice your parents; do you

rejoice them? 7. I have always rejoiced them, because I always have obeyed (to) them. 8. Why do you blush? I do not blush; I am warm. 9. Which ring do you choose? I choose the one set with diamonds. 10. You have chosen the dearest; it is the one which I would have chosen myself. 11. I cherish my mother; all (the) children cherish their mother. 12. If you cherish your mother, you obey (to) her; if you obey her, you always succeed.

## 61.

**Recevoir**, *to receive*.

The **Present** (Indic.): I receive, I am receiving, I do receive.

je reçois, <i>I receive</i>	nous recevons, <i>we receive</i>
tu reçois, <i>thou receivest</i>	vous recevez, <i>you receive</i>
il reçoit, <i>he receives</i>	ils reçoivent, <i>they receive</i>
elle reçoit, <i>she receives</i>	elles reçoivent, <i>they receive</i>
j'ai reçu, <i>I have received, I received.</i>	

Only **six** verbs are conjugated like *recevoir*.

<b>percevoir</b> , <i>to collect, to perceive</i>	<b>concevoir</b> , <i>to conceive</i>
<b>apercevoir</b> , <i>to perceive, to see</i>	<b>devoir</b> , <i>to owe, must</i>
<b>décevoir</b> , <i>to deceive</i>	<b>redevoir</b> , <i>to owe still</i>

**Devoir** and **redevoir** have a circumflex in the Past Participle masculine singular: dû, redû.

vouloir, <i>to be willing</i>	prendre, <i>to take</i>
pouvoir, <i>to be able</i>	comprendre, <i>to understand</i>
la volonté, <i>the will</i>	apprendre, <i>to learn</i>
le pouvoir, <i>the power</i>	surprendre, <i>to surprise</i>
le proverbe, <i>the proverb</i>	prenez garde, <i>take care</i>
le percepteur, <i>the tax-collector</i>	je prends, <i>I take</i>
les impôts, <i>taxes</i>	une espérance, <i>a hope</i>
là-bas, <i>yonder</i>	la paresse, <i>laziness</i>

1. Recevez-vous souvent des lettres? Oui, j'en reçois presque tous les jours. 2. J'en ai reçu deux ce matin. Et vous, vous devez en recevoir beaucoup, car vous avez beaucoup d'amis.

3. Il y a longtemps que mon frère doit avoir reçu ma lettre; je ne comprends pas pourquoi il ne m'a pas encore répondu. 4. Apercevez-vous quelqu'un là-bas? J'aperçois quelque chose, mais je ne distingue pas très bien. 5. Le percepteur perçoit les impôts; il reçoit beaucoup d'argent. 6. Concevez-vous une telle paresse? Vous ne savez rien et vous ne voulez rien apprendre. 7. Vouloir c'est pouvoir, dit le proverbe. 8. Avec de la volonté on arrive à tout.

1. He receives and she receives letters. 2. I owe and you owe money; I do not owe any money; you do not owe any money. 3. He must pay the taxes; you must pay the taxes. 4. I do not believe that man, he deceives everybody. 5. I have been deceived in my hopes. 6. If you are willing, you can do it. 7. I am willing, he is willing; we are willing, you are willing. 8. Do you receive? Yes, I do receive. 9. Look this way; do you see? 10. I am looking; I do not see anything; now I think (that) I perceive something yonder. 11. What do you perceive? What do you think you are perceiving? 12. Can you understand? Will you learn? You must study; you must learn this lesson.

## 62.

## Vendre, to sell.

The Present (Indicative): *I sell, I am selling, I do sell.*

je vends, <i>I sell</i>	nous vendons, <i>we sell</i>
tu vends, <i>thou sellest</i>	vous vendez, <i>you sell</i>
il vend, <i>he sells</i>	ils vendent, <i>they sell</i>
elle vend, <i>she sells</i>	elles vendent, <i>they sell</i>
j'ai vendu, <i>I have sold, I sold</i>	

The endings are **s, s, t**; but, when the last letter of the stem is a **t** or **d**, the ending **t** is left out.

répandre, <i>to spill, to spread</i>	attendre, <i>to wait, to expect</i>
rendre, <i>to give back</i>	entendre, <i>to hear</i>
fendre, <i>to split</i>	descendre, <i>to go or come down</i>

défendre, *to forbid, to defend*

pendre, *to hang*

tendre, *to stretch*

étendre, *to extend*

rompre, *to break*

perdre, *to lose*

répondre, *to answer*

fondre, *to melt*

mordre, *to bite*

tordre, *to twist*

combien de temps, *how long*

1. Ici on vend à prix fixe; on vend bon marché. 2. Cet enfant a répandu son lait; il répand toujours son lait ou sa soupe. Ne pouvez-vous pas manger sans répandre? 3. Vous m'avez prêté un livre; je vous le rends; je vous remercie beaucoup. 4. Je vous l'aurais rendu hier, mais ma mère m'avait défendu de sortir à cause de la pluie. 5. Si vous tendez cette corde davantage, vous pouvez être sûr de la rompre. 6. Si vous pouvez m'attendre cinq minutes j'irai avec vous. 7. Je vous attends, mais dépêchez-vous; vous savez qu'il est déjà tard. 8. M'entendez-vous? Je vous entends. M'attendez-vous? Je vous attends. 9. Répondez-moi. Je vous réponds; il me répond; il nous a répondu.

1. You are waiting; I am waiting too. 2. How long did you wait? I have been waiting half an hour. 3. You hear, I hear too; I heard, but you did not hear me. 4. She does not hear what you say; she did not hear what you said. 5. Are you coming down? Do you hear me? Why do you not answer me? 6. I answered you, but you did not hear. 7. It is warmer; the snow is melting; the ice is broken. 8. That dog barks (aboie), but does not bite. 9. It is forbidden to smoke here. 10. Did you lose anything? No, I never lose anything. 11. My little brother loses something every day; yesterday he took my knife and lost it. 12. Did you give back? Do you give back? You forget to give back what one lends to you. 13. Can you wait? Will you wait? It is necessary to wait. 14. How long have you been waiting? Are you waiting (any) longer? 15. I wait five minutes longer; do you hear? I do hear; I did hear. 16. I do not hear well; I did not hear you, excuse me, please. 17. I am waiting for you, but make haste; it is late. 18. I do make haste; have you no patience?



## 63.

## Imperfect.

The Imperfect tense is used when the English *Past tense* means *I was doing* or *I used to do*.

<i>I was giving</i> or <i>I used to</i> <i>give.</i>	<i>I was finishing</i> or <i>I used to</i> <i>finish.</i>	<i>I was receiving</i> or <i>I used to</i> <i>receive.</i>	<i>I was selling</i> or <i>I used</i> <i>to sell.</i>
je donnais	je finissais	je recevais	je vendais
tu donnais	tu finissais	tu recevais	tu vendais
il donnait	il finissait	il recevait	il vendait
n. donnions	n. finissions	n. recevions	n. vendions
v. donniez	v. finissiez	v. receviez	v. vendiez
ils donnaient	ils finissaient	ils recevaient	ils vendaient

la jeunesse, *the youth*

la vieillesse, *old age*

la société, *society*

la mode, *the fashion*

le goût, *the taste*

les devoirs, *duties, home exercises*

un congé, *holiday, leave*

les vacances, *the vacations, holi-*

un problème, *a sum* [days

si je voulais, *if I wanted*

si je pouvais, *if I could*

je faisais, *I was doing or making*

je ferais, *I would do*

je disais, *I was saying or telling*

je dirais, *I would say*

j'allais, *I was going*

j'irais, *I would go*

je viendrais, *I would come*

1. Je jouais quand vous êtes entré. 2. Je jouais pendant que ma sœur étudiait. 3. Pendant les vacances je m'amusais beaucoup et je n'étudiais pas du tout. 4. Lorsqu'il faisait beau, nous allions en bateau ou à cheval ou en voiture. 5. Si j'avais congé, j'irais jouer; si nous avions congé, nous irions aussi jouer. 6. Lorsque nous avons commencé le français, nous étudions beaucoup; maintenant nous étudions peu. 7. Si jeunesse savait, si vieillesse pouvait. Si vous saviez ce que vous perdez. 8. Si vous faites cela, vous serez puni; si vous faisiez cela, vous seriez puni. 9. Lorsque nous étions à Paris, nous écrivions et nous recevions des lettres presque tous les jours; c'était très amusant.

1. I am giving, I was giving; you are giving, you were giving. 2. He gives, he used to give; he has given, did he give? 3. We are receiving, we were receiving; you receive, you used to receive. 4. These girls receive, they used to receive. These girls receive many letters; they used to receive several letters every day. 5. I receive few letters; I used to receive one or two every day. 6. You write; you were writing; we are writing. 7. Did you write your letter? Yes, I was writing it when you have entered. 8. It is finished; I was going to bring it to the post-office. 9. What are you doing now? I do my exercise. 10. What were you doing when I have entered? I was doing my sums.

## 64.

**Future.**

In verbs ending in **er**, the *e* preceding the *r* is *mute* in the Future: donner, je donnerai.

<i>I shall or will give.</i>	<i>I shall or will finish.</i>	<i>I shall or will receive.</i>	<i>I shall or will sell.</i>
je donnerai	je finirai	je recevrai	je vendrai
tu donneras	tu finiras	tu recevras	tu vendras
il donnera	il finira	il recevra	il vendra
n. donnerons	n. finirons	n. recevrons	n. vendrons
v. donnerez	v. finirez	v. recevrez	v. vendrez
ils donneront	ils finiront	ils recevront	ils vendront

The Future-Endings are taken from **avoir**: j'ai, tu as, il a, nous avons, etc.

**Will** is translated by **vouloir**, when it is a question of being willing or not.

After *dès que*, *aussitôt que*, *après que*, *quand*, *lorsque*, the **Future** must be used whenever **future time** is implied.

*I will recite my lesson as soon as I know it.* Je réciterai ma leçon aussitôt que je la saurai.

je ferai, <i>I will do</i>	dire, <i>to say, or to tell</i>
je verrai, <i>I will see</i>	je dirai, <i>I will say or tell</i>
j'enverrai, <i>I will send</i>	lire, <i>to read</i>
j'aurai, <i>I will have</i>	je lirai, <i>I will read</i>
je saurai, <i>I will know</i>	écrire, <i>to write</i>
j'irai, <i>I will go</i>	j'écrirai, <i>I will write</i>
je viendrai, <i>I will come</i>	prendre, <i>to take</i>
je voudrai, <i>I shall want to</i>	je prendrai, <i>I will take</i>
J'irai vous chercher. <i>I will call for you.</i>	

1. Voulez-vous m'obéir? Je ferai tout ce que vous voudrez
2. Je vous obéirai quand vous me commanderez quelque chose.
3. Voulez-vous finir vos devoirs? Je les finirai plus tard.
4. Quand les finirez-vous? Je les finirai aussitôt que j'aurai fini mon histoire.
5. Voulez-vous revenir tout à l'heure? Je reviendrai dans une heure.
6. Quand nous aurons la lettre de ma cousine, nous saurons le jour de son arrivée.
7. Nous vous l'écrirons tout de suite, et nous espérons que vous viendrez avec nous.
8. Voulez-vous aller à sa rencontre?
9. Oui, nous voulons être à l'arrivée du bateau. Nous irons de bonne heure.
10. Nous prendrons une voiture et nous irons vous chercher.
11. C'est trop de dérangement. Pas du tout; c'est sur notre chemin; nous vous prendrons en passant.

1. He has, he will have, he will be; he will give, he will know. 2. You have, you will have, you will know; you will be, you will do, you will see. 3. My friends have; they are; they will have, they will know; they will go, they will come. 4. I want to say, to write, to read; I shall say, I shall write, I shall read. 5. They will write if they have time; we will write to you when we know the day of her arrival. 6. You will come and you will be pleased. 7. You will see my cousin and you will be pleased to (de) see her; we will be pleased to (de) see her. 8. I have tickets for the theatre; will you come with me? 9. I will go with you with pleasure. At what time does it begin? 10. I think it begins at eight; I will call for you at a quarter to eight. 11. All right, I shall be ready; I shall not let you wait.

## 65.

## Conditional.

After **si**, meaning **if**, do not use the Future nor the Conditional; use the Present (Indic.) or the Imperfect. But when **si** means *whether*, you can use the Future or the Conditional as in English.

*Do you know whether she will come?* Savez-vous **si** elle viendra.

*I would be pleased if she would come.* Je serais content **si** elle venait.

*I should or would give.*      *I should or would finish.*      *I should or would receive.*      *I should or would sell.*

je donnerais	je finirais	je recevrais	je vendrais
tu donnerais	tu finirais	tu recevrais	tu vendrais
il donnerait	il finirait	il recevrait	il vendrait
n. donnerions	n. finirions	n. recevriions	n. vendrions
v. donneriez	v. finiriez	v. recevriez	v. vendriez
ils donneraient	ils finiraient	ils recevraient	ils vendraient

je voudrais, *I would like*

je pourrais, *I would be able*

je verrais, *I would see*

j'enverrais, *I would send*

j'aurais, *I would have*

je saurais, *I would know*

je dirais, *I would say*

je lirais, *I would read*

j'écrirais, *I would write*

un pays, *a country*

une contrée, *a country*

étranger, *stranger*

étrange, *strange*

à l'étranger, *abroad*

bien loin, *very far, far away*

le tour, *the turn*

la fortune, *the fortune*

la richesse, *riches, wealth*

1. Qu'est-ce que vous feriez si vous étiez riche?
2. Où iriez-vous si vous pouviez voyager?
3. Quels pays verriez-vous? Quelle contrée voudriez-vous visiter d'abord?
4. Ne feriez-vous pas un voyage en Égypte pour voir le Nil et les Pyramides?
5. Quel livre voulez-vous acheter? Je ne sais pas; quel livre choisiriez-vous pour moi?
6. Je choisirais celui-ci; mais il est si amusant que vous négligerez peut-être vos études.
7. Ne seriez-vous pas honteux de ne rien savoir?
8. Ne rougiriez-vous pas si votre frère était le premier et vous le dernier?
9. Ne voudriez-vous pas être le premier?

1. I could be first if I wanted to. 2. You would give me; I would give you; they would give us. 3. She will finish, she would finish; she will have finished, she would have finished. 4. I would if I had the money; you would if you had the money; we would if we had the money. 5. Would you go to Paris if you could? Could you go to Paris if you should so desire? 6. Would your brother write often to you, if you were far away? 7. Would you often write to your brother if he were far away? 8. Which books would you choose if you should buy books? 9. If they should lose their fortune, they would also lose their friends. 10. If I should lose such friends I would not be sorry.

## 66.

## Imperative.

The Imperative has only the second person singular and the first and second person plural. These persons are the same as in the Present Indicative, except only in **avoir**, **être** and **savoir**.

aie, <i>have</i>	sois, <i>be</i>	sache, <i>know</i>
ayons, <i>let us have</i>	soyons, <i>let us be</i>	sachons, <i>let us know</i>
ayez, <i>have</i>	soyez, <i>be</i>	sachez, <i>know</i>

<i>Speak</i>	<i>Finish</i>	<i>Receive</i>	<i>Send</i>
parle	finis	reçois	vends
parlons	finissons	recevons	vendons
parlez	finissez	recevez	vendez

exact, *exact*  
 l'exactitude (F.), *exactitude*  
 poli, *polite*  
 la politesse, *politeness*  
 la vertu, *virtue*  
 vertueux, *virtuous*  
 l'honneur (M.), *honor*  
 honorable, *honorable*

le bien, *the good*  
 le mal, *the bad*  
 le vice, *the vice*  
 le devoir, *the duty*  
 juste, *just*  
 la justice, *justice*  
 sérieux, *serious*  
 veuillez, *be so kind as to...*

1. Soyez exacts; l'exactitude est la politesse des rois. 2 Parlez peu et écoutez beaucoup; c'est le meilleur moyen d'apprendre. 3. Ne faites pas de questions inutiles; faites attention aux explications du maître. 4. Faites le bien et évitez le mal. 5. Pratiquez la vertu, fuyez la mauvaise compagnie. 6. N'allez pas trop vite; hâtez-vous lentement. 7. Charles, dépêche-toi; tu seras en retard. 8. Dépêchons-nous, dépêchez-vous; allons vite, allez vite. 9. Voici de bonnes nouvelles; réjouissez-vous, réjouissons-nous, réjouis-toi. 10. Parlez moins et agissez davantage. 11. Veuillez accepter mes salutations respectueuses. 12. Tenez toujours vos promesses; ne manquez (fail) jamais à votre parole d'honneur.

1. Have patience; let us have patience. Be patient; let us be patient. 2. Know that you must obey here; obey or you will be punished. 3. Receive my sincere salutations. Please (veuillez) receive my most respectful salutations. 4. Study your lessons well; do not forget them. 5. Do not say that you forgot your lesson; that is a poor excuse. 6. If you make any promises, keep them; always keep your word. 7 Be just towards (envers) everybody; have kindness for the poor. 8. If you want to remain good, shun (the) bad company. 9. Choose your friends among the best and most honorable. 10. You laugh; do not laugh so loud. 11. Rejoice; I bring you good news. 12. Come here all; listen (to) the news; be quiet and pay attention; do not speak, do not say a word.

## 67.

**Tracer, to trace; nous traçons.**

In a few verbs in **er**, some slight changes take place in the stem.

In verbs in **cer**, place a **cedilla** under the **c** before **a** or **o**.

In verbs in **ger**, place a **e mute** after the **g** before **a** or **o**.

Commencer; je commence, nous commençons, je commençais.

Manger; je mange, nous mangeons, je mangeais, nous mangions.

annoncer, *to announce*  
 renoncer, *to renounce*  
 avancer, *to advance*  
 effacer, *to efface, to erase*  
 exercer, *to exercise*  
 forcer, *to force*  
 menacer, *to threaten*  
 placer, *to place*  
 tracer, *to trace*

affliger, *to afflict, to grieve*  
 changer, *to change*  
 engager, *to engage*  
 diriger, *to direct*  
 juger, *to judge*  
 obliger, *to oblige*  
 partager, *to share*  
 arranger, *to arrange*  
 soulager, *to relieve*

1. J'annonce, il annonce, nous annonçons. 2. J'annonçais, il annonçait, nous annoncions. 3. Je forcerai, je forcerais; je forçais, il forçait. 4. Je plaçais, je placerais; il plaçait, il placerait. 5. Nous plaçons, nous placerons; nous placions, nous placerions. 6. Elle traçait, elle tracerait; elle a tracé, elle aura tracé. 7. Il afflige, il affligera; il affligeait, il affligerait. 8. Nous changeons, vous changez; ils changent; nous changerons, vous changerez, ils changeront. 9. Je changeais, il changeait; je changerais, il changerait. 10. Nous changeons, vous changez, elles changeaient; nous changerions, vous changeriez, elles changeraient. 11. Nous affligeons, nous sommes affligées; elle affligeait, elle était affligée.

1. I place, he places; I shall place, he will place. 2. We place, you place; we shall place, you will place. 3. I was placing, I should place; she was placing, she would place. 4. You force me, I force you; we force them, we will force them, we would force them. 5. We were advancing, we are advancing; you were advancing, you are advancing. 6. We announce, we shall announce; we arrange, we shall arrange. 7. She obliges us, she was obliging us; she will oblige us, she would oblige you. 8. We oblige our friends, they oblige us; let us oblige them. 9. We judge and you judge; we change and you change. 10. We would grieve our parents if we should not study; let us never grieve our dear parents. 11. We are threatening, we are threatened; we were threatening, we were threatened. 12. Let us arrange our books; you arrange your desk and we arrange our desk.

## 68.

**Espérer, to hope; j'espère.**

A few verbs have a **é** in the last syllable of the **stem**. That **é** is changed to **è** before **e mute**, **except** in the **Future** and **Conditional**, where the **é** remains unchanged.

In verbs in **—éer** the **é** is kept throughout.

**Mener, to bring, je mène.**

A few verbs have a **e mute** in the last syllable of the **stem**, That **e** is changed to **è** before **e mute**, the **Future** and **Conditional** *not* excepted.

abrég<sup>er</sup>, to *abridge, to abbreviate*  
 proté<sup>ger</sup>, to *protect*  
 préfé<sup>rer</sup>, to *prefer*  
 célé<sup>brer</sup>, to *celebrate*  
 pénét<sup>rer</sup>, to *penetrate*  
 répé<sup>ter</sup>, to *repeat*  
 possé<sup>der</sup>, to *possess*  
 rég<sup>ner</sup>, to *reign*

lever, to *lift up, to raise*  
 rele<sup>ver</sup>, to *raise, to take up*  
 élé<sup>ver</sup>, to *raise, to elevate*  
 soule<sup>ver</sup>, to *lift, to raise*  
 amene<sup>r</sup>, to *bring*  
 ramene<sup>r</sup>, to *bring back*  
 emmene<sup>r</sup>, to *take away*  
 ache<sup>ver</sup>, to *achieve, to finish*

1. Célébrez-vous? Je célèbre. Préférez-vous? Je préfère.  
 2. Il protége, il protégera; ils protègent, ils protégeront. 3. Elle achève, elle achèvera; elles achèvent, elles achèveront; elles ont achevé. 4. Je répète, je répéterai; nous répétons, nous répéterons. 5. Elle possède, elle possédait; elle possédera, elle posséderait. 6. Elle a régné, elle règne, elle régnera; elle a amené, elle amène, elle amènera. 7. Il faut se lever de bonne heure; je me lève, il se lève, elle se lève. 8. Nous nous levons, vous vous levez, ils se lèvent; je me suis levé. 9. Lève-toi, levons-nous, levez-vous; ne te lève pas trop tard. 10. Je protège, nous protégeons; j'abrège, nous abrégeons; je ramène, nous ramenons; je ramènerai, nous ramènerons.

1. We hope, we shall hope; I hope, I shall hope. 2. She hopes, she was hoping; she will hope, she would hope. 3. I prefer, he prefers; I shall prefer, he will prefer. 4. He has



preferred, you have preferred; you would prefer, you do prefer. 5. She is celebrating, she was celebrating; I am celebrating, I was celebrating. 6. You are celebrating, you will celebrate; you were celebrating, you would celebrate. 7. I bring, he brings, you bring, they bring; they have brought, they will bring. 8. You possess and she possesses; you protect and she protects. 9. I protect, we protect, they protect; I was protecting, they were protecting. 10. I wish to abbreviate; I do abridge; we abridge and you abridge; we shall abbreviate. 11. I get up, he gets up, she gets up; we get up, you get up, they (M.) get up, they (F.) get up.

## 69.

**Appeler**, *to call*; **j'appelle**.

There are a few verbs ending in **eler** and **eter**. Some double the **l** or **t** while the others only take a grave accent before **e** mute. The principal ones are given below.

**Nettoyer**, *to clean*; **je nettoie**.

When the last letter of the *stem* is a **y**, it is changed to **i** before **e** mute; but in verbs ending in **ayer**, the **y** remains unchanged.

jeter (tt), <i>to throw</i>	chanceler (ll), <i>to totter</i>
cacheter (tt), <i>to seal</i>	étinceler (ll), <i>to sparkle</i>
acheter (è), <i>to buy</i>	renouveler (ll), <i>to renew</i>
racheter (è), <i>to buy back, to redeem</i>	essayer, <i>to try</i>
geler (è), <i>to freeze</i>	appuyer, <i>to lean, to support</i>
dégeler (è), <i>to thaw</i>	employer, <i>to employ</i>
modeler (è), <i>to model, to shape</i>	ennuyer, <i>to annoy, to weary</i>
épeler (ll), <i>to spell</i>	noyer, <i>to drown</i>
atteler (ll), <i>to put the horses to...</i>	broyer, <i>to break, to crush</i>

1. Voulez-vous acheter quelque chose? J'achète, nous achetons, j'ai acheté. 2. Il ne faut pas jeter de pierres aux petits oiseaux. Il jette, il a jeté. 3. Vous jetez, ils jettent, j'ai jeté,

je jetterai, il jettera, il jetterait. 4. Nous achetions, nous achèterions, ils achètent, ils achèteront, ils auraient acheté. 5. Je vous appelle, elle vous appelle, elle vous a appelé, vous m'appellez, vous m'avez appelé, elles m'appellent. 6. Vous nous appellerez, vous nous appelez, vous nous appelez, vous nous appelleriez. 7. Il m'ennuie, ils nous ennuiant, vous m'ennuyez, je vous ennuie, je vous ai ennuyé. 8. J'employais, j'emploierais, nous employons, nous emploierons, j'ai employé, j'emploie.

1. I am calling, I shall call, I have called, I would have called. 2. It is freezing, it has been freezing, it will freeze, it would freeze, it was freezing. 3. Can you spell? Spell this word; I know (how) to spell; I spell, I will spell. 4. I used to spell very well, now I spell very bad. 5. Who has thrown that stone? He did not throw any stone, he never throws stones. 6. I shall buy something, I bought, I buy, I should buy, I was buying. 7. She wants to buy all the jewels which she sees; she buys many jewels. 8. Clean your desk; I clean, he cleans, she cleans, we clean, you clean, they clean their desks. 9. They annoy us, they were annoying us, they will annoy us, they would annoy us. 10. We will call you if they try to (de) annoy us. 11. Did you call me? I think they are calling me. Yes, they call you; go quickly.

---

## PART II.





## ARTICLE.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
INDEFINITE ARTICLE	<i>A, an</i>	= <b>un,</b>	<b>une,</b>	
DEFINITE ARTICLE	<i>The</i>	= <b>le,</b>	<b>la,</b>	<b>les.</b>
PARTITIVE ARTICLE	<i>Some any</i>	= <b>du,</b>	<b>de la,</b>	<b>des.</b>

## ELISION.

Before a vowel or silent *h* use *l'* for *le*, *la*, and *de l'* for *du*, *de la*.

REMARKS.—1. The article must be repeated before each noun.

2. When the article is understood before a noun in English, it must be expressed in French.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>A boy, a girl, a child.</i>	Un garçon, une fille, un enfant.
<i>The boy, the girl, the child.</i>	Le garçon, la fille, l'enfant.
<i>The boys, the girls, the children.</i>	Les garçons, les filles, les enfants.
<i>Some wine, beer and water.</i>	Du vin, de la bière et de l'eau.
<i>Iron is useful.</i>	Le fer est utile.

## EXERCISES.

Dieu a créé le ciel et la terre, le soleil, la lune et les étoiles. Le soleil nous éclaire pendant le jour, et la lune paraît pendant la nuit. Voyez-vous des étoiles maintenant? Non, pas maintenant; on voit les étoiles le soir. L'étoile polaire est très brillante. Qu'est-ce que vous voyez sur la table? Je vois un crayon, une plume, de l'encre, des livres et du papier. L'or est précieux, mais le fer est plus utile que l'or.

1. What do you see on the table? I see a book and a copy-book, pencils and pens, paper and ink. 2. Where is the watch? It is on the table, near the inkstand. 3. Have you a good watch? Yes, Madam, I have a good one. 4. Where is it? It is in my pocket. 5. What did you eat this morning? I ate bread and butter and I drunk milk. 6. What did your father drink? My father drunk water and coffee. 7. The sun lightens us during the day, and the moon during the night. 8. Who has created heaven and earth? It is God. 9. God has created everything: heaven and earth, the sun, the moon and the stars. 10. Gold is a precious metal; iron is very useful. 11. I like books very much, but I do not read all books.

## EXCEPTIONS.

1. *Some, any*=**de** after a negative or before an *adjective*.
2. *Some, any*=**en** when the noun taken in a *partitive sense* is understood.
3. No Partitive article is used after a verb, adjective or expression followed by *de*.

REMARK.—After adverbs of quantity, *de* must be used before the following noun.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>I have friends; he has no friends.</i>	J'ai des amis; il n'a pas d'amis.
<i>Here are fine peaches.</i>	Voici de belles pêches.
<i>Do you wish any?</i>	En désirez-vous?
<i>I need patience.</i>	J'ai besoin de patience.
<i>You have much patience.</i>	Vous avez beaucoup de patience.

## EXERCISES.

Les quatre éléments sont l'air, la terre, l'eau et le feu. L'aimant attire le fer. Mon oncle a des mines de fer; il n'a pas de mine d'or. Lorsque vous avez beaucoup d'argent, vous avez aussi beaucoup d'amis. Si vous aviez beaucoup d'argent, vous auriez plus de plaisir. Combien de fenêtres y a-t-il dans cette chambre? Il y a quatre fenêtres; il y a assez d'air et de lumière. J'ai de l'air et de la lumière autant que j'en désire. De quoi parlez-vous? Nous parlons d'air et de lumière.

1. Have you enough air and light in this room? Yes, there are enough windows, and the windows are large enough.
2. There are some maps and several pictures on the wall; there are benches and chairs and desks in the room.
3. In this school there are many pupils and professors; but there are not many in this class.
4. How many rooms are there in your house? There are many rooms; I think (that) there are fifteen.
5. Have you plenty of patience? No, I have not much patience; I have no patience at all.
6. The professor has patience; he needs patience.
7. Books are the best companions; have you many books? I have some.
8. That gentleman has plenty of money and many friends.

## CONTRACTION.

De le, de les, *of the*, à le, à les, *to the*, must be contracted:

de le into **du.**      à le into **au.**  
de les into **des.**      à les into **aux.**

## DECLENSION.

<i>The</i>	=le,	la,	l',	les.
<i>Of the</i>	=du,	de la,	de l',	des.
<i>To the</i>	=au,	à la,	à l',	aux.

## EXAMPLES.

*The king, of the king, to the king.* Le roi, **du** roi, **au** roi.  
*The kings, of the kings, to the kings.* Les rois, **des** rois, **aux** rois.  
*The queen, of the queen, to the queen.* La reine, de la reine, à la reine.  
*The queens, of the queens, to the q.* Les reines, **des** reines, **aux** r.  
*The bird, of the bird, to the bird.* L'oiseau, de l'oiseau, à l'oiseau.  
*The birds, of the birds, to the birds.* Les oiseaux, **des** oiseaux, **aux** o.

## EXERCISES.

Henri, de Henri, à Henri. Marie, de Marie, à Marie. Paris, de Paris, à Paris. La France, de la France, à la France. Mon ami, de mon ami, à mon ami; mes amis, de mes amis, à mes amis. Le soldat, du soldat, au soldat; les soldats, des soldats, aux soldats. L'armée, de l'armée, à l'armée; les armées, des armées, aux armées. La gloire, de la gloire, à la gloire; les gloires, des gloires, aux gloires. La victoire, de la victoire, à la victoire; les victoires, des victoires, aux victoires.

1. Mary, of Mary, to Mary. My friend, of my friend, to my friend; my friends, of my friends, to my friends. 2. I speak to the brother of my friend. I speak to the friend of my brother. 3. He speaks of the victories of our army. He has been wounded by a bullet. 4. He has been killed by a cannon-ball. 5. The gun, of the gun, to the gun; the guns, of the guns, to the guns. 6. A boulet, of a boulet, to a boulet. 7. The sword, of the sword, to the sword; the swords, of the swords, to the swords. 8. The professor speaks to the pupils. The pupil speaks of the professor. 9. The bravery of the soldiers will be rewarded. 10. We are proud of the victories of our armies.

## PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

To form the plural of a noun or adjective:

1. Generally add *s* to the singular.
2. If ending in *s, x, z*, add *nothing*.
3. If ending in *au, eu*, add *x*.
4. If ending in *al*, change *al* to *aux*.

REMARKS.—1. Adjectives agree in *gender* and *number* with the nouns or pronouns which they modify.

2. When an adjective modifies several nouns or pronouns of different gender, it is written in the *masculine plural*.

### EXAMPLES.

<i>The little boy; the little boys.</i>	Le petit garçon; les petits garçons.
<i>The little girl; the little girls.</i>	La petite fille; les petites filles.
<i>The fine horse; the fine horses.</i>	Le beau cheval; les beaux chevaux.
<i>My father and mother are good.</i>	Mon père et ma mère sont <i>bons</i> .
<i>My mother and sister are good.</i>	Ma mère et ma sœur sont <i>bonnes</i> .

### EXERCISES.

Le diamant est la pierre précieuse la plus estimée. On le trouve principalement dans les Indes et au Brésil. L'or et l'argent sont des métaux précieux. Les saphirs sont de couleur bleue. Les topazes sont jaunes et les émeraudes sont vertes. Les rubis sont rouges. Ma mère a plusieurs bracelets, un collier de perles fines, des bagues en or garnies de pierres précieuses, des broches et des épingles. Ma sœur a plusieurs chapeaux; elle en a un blanc, un gris et un rose.

1. The diamonds are precious; they are the most estimated of the precious stones. 2. There are many diamonds in India and in Brazil. 3. Iron is a useful metal. Iron and brass are useful metals. 4. The ruby is red and the saphir blue. 5. I have a bracelet set with rubies and diamonds. 6. We have spoken with the sons of the general. 7. The generals were pleased with the soldiers. 8. Several soldiers were (ont été) wounded or killed. 9. My father has bought two fine horses. My brother and my sister are pleased. 10. My mother and my aunt are not pleased; they have not seen the fine diamonds. 11. They bought some dresses and hats in Paris.



## PRINCIPAL EXCEPTIONS.

1. The following six nouns ending in **ou** take **x** in the plural:

joujou, <i>toy</i>	genou, <i>knee</i>	chou, <i>cabbage</i>
bijou, <i>jewel</i>	hibou, <i>owl</i>	caillou, <i>pebble</i>

2. **Landau**, *landau*; **bleu**, *blue*, take **s** in the plural.

3. **Bal**, *ball*; carnaval, *carnival*; régál, *treat*; chacal, *jackal*, take **s** in the plural.

**Fatal**, final, glacial, nasal, naval and a few others adjectives in **al** seldom used, take **s** in the plural.

4. **Bail**, travail, corail, émail, vitrail, soupirail, change **ail** to **aux**.—Détail, éventail, take **s**.

5. l'œil, <i>the eye</i>	les yeux, <i>the eyes</i>
le ciel, <i>the heaven</i>	les cieux, <i>heavens</i>
l'aïeul, <i>the ancestor</i>	les aïeux, <i>the ancestors</i>
le bétail, <i>the cattle</i>	les bestiaux, <i>the cattle</i>

## EXERCISES.

Les petits enfants aiment les joujoux; les grandes demoiselles aiment les bijoux. Ce méchant garçon jette des cailloux aux oiseaux. Cette petite fille a les yeux bleus et les cheveux blonds. Les brebis sont entrées dans le jardin et ont mangé les choux. Il y a des trous dans la haie. Allez acheter pour quatre sous de clous. Qu'est-ce que vous avez rapporté pour moi? Pour vous j'ai des joujoux, et pour votre sœur j'ai deux éventails. Ces coraux et ces émaux sont très jolis. Les cieux annoncent la grandeur de Dieu.

1. Where are your playthings? Here are my soldiers. 2. I have two generals, four colonels, ten officers, forty corporals and many soldiers. 3. The principal details of the battle. 4. The generals were able and the soldiers were brave. 5. They have taken several flags and several cannons. 6. We have seen the palace of the king and the castles of the prince. 7. The lambs have eaten the cabbages in the garden. 8. You have broken your playthings. 9. The cat has torn the fans of my mother. 10. I do not throw any stones to the little birds. 11. My brother has bought two knives for fifty cents. 12. Little Willie has two blue pencils and two red [ones].

## FEMININE OF ADJECTIVES.

To form the feminine of an adjective:

1. Generally add *e* to the masculine.
2. If ending in *e* mute, add *nothing*.
3. If ending in *x*, change *x* to *se*.
4. If ending in *f*, change *f* to *ve*.
5. If ending in *en, on, el, eil, et*, double the *n, l, t*, and add *e*.

REMARK.—Adjectives in *er* and a few others take a grave accent.  
—Léger, légère; bref, brève.

### EXAMPLES.

<i>This pretty little boy.</i>	Ce joli petit garçon.
<i>This pretty little girl.</i>	Cette jolie petite fille.
<i>He is studious and attentive.</i>	Il est studieux et attentif.
<i>She is studious and attentive.</i>	Elle est studieuse et attentive.

### EXERCISES.

Write the following adjectives in the feminine singular :

1. Riche, pauvre, jeune, âgé, fatigué. 2. Content, charmant, charmé, aisé, vrai. 3. Bleu, joli, petit, utile, ami. 4. Boiteux, borgne, aveugle, sourd, muet. 5. Bossu, français, anglais, italien, studieux. 6. Jaloux, attentif, actif. 7. Neuf, sujet, léger, premier, dernier. 8. Bon, précieux, estimé, chéri, adoré.

Write the following adjectives in the feminine plural :

1. Tendre, brave, jeune, agréable, désagréable. 2. Calme, rouge, noir, bleu, violet. 3. Vert, jaune, gris, sincère, fidèle. 4. Triste, gai, joli, léger, fier. 5. Cher, amer, régulier, irrégulier, princier. 6. Familier, premier, dernier, naturel, cruel. 7. Eternel, immortel, mortel, libéral, loyal. 8. Royal, civil, vil, délicieux, curieux. 9. Envieux, affreux, heureux, malheureux, attentif. 10. Actif, vif, bref, excessif, bon.

Write the following adjectives in the masculine singular :

1. Agée, fatiguée, pauvre, contente. 2. Heureuse, charmante, jolie, muette. 3. Légère, première, attentive, bleue. 4. Petits, grands, cruelle, naturels. 5. Libéraux, royales, actifs, brèves. 6. Chrétiennes, divines, voisines, régulières. 7. Sincères, jeunes, jaunes, noires, estimées, précieuses.

## PRINCIPAL EXCEPTIONS.

doux, douce,	<i>sweet</i>	sec, sèche,	<i>dry</i>
roux, rousse,	<i>red</i>	blanc, blanche,	<i>white</i>
faux, fausse,	<i>false</i>	franc, franche,	<i>frank</i>
vieux, vieille,	<i>old</i>	public, publique,	<i>public</i>
secret, secrète,	<i>secret</i>	ture, turque,	<i>Turkish</i>
discret, discrète,	<i>discreet</i>	grec, grecque,	<i>Greek</i>
inquiet, inquiète,	<i>anxious</i>	beau,* belle,	<i>beautiful</i>
complet, complète,	<i>complete</i>	nouveau,* nouvelle,	<i>new</i>
sot, sotté,	<i>silly</i>	fou,* folle,	<i>foolish</i>
		mou,* molle,	<i>soft</i>
gros, grosse,	<i>big</i>		
gras, grasse,	<i>fat</i>	favori, favorite,	<i>favorite</i>
bas, basse,	<i>low</i>	aigu, aiguë,	<i>sharp</i>
las, lasse,	<i>tired</i>	long, longue,	<i>long</i>
épais, épaisse	<i>thick</i>	malin, maligne,	<i>malicious</i>
frais, fraîche,	<i>fresh</i>	gentil, gentille,	<i>nice, pretty</i>

## EXERCISES.

*Write the following adjectives in the feminine singular :*

1. Public, héroïque, énergique, patriotique, artistique.
2. Comique, antique, haut, bas, grand.
3. Petit, large, étroit, brun, gris.
4. Exquis, gros, gras, las, frais.
5. Français, épais, clair, obscur, lourd.
6. Léger, facile, difficile, fort, faible.
7. Tranquille, blanc, franc, sec, grec.
8. Fixe, préfix, ingrat, reconnaissant, gentil.
9. Civil, sujet, secret, beau, nouveau.
10. Bossu, muet, inquiet, faux, vieux.
11. Doux, court.

*Write the following adjectives or nouns in the masculine singular :*

1. Publique, héroïque, comique, riche, pauvre.
2. Charmée, aisée, italienne, chrétienne, neuve.
3. Sujette, légère, première, dernière, naturelle.
4. Cruelle, libérale, royale, civile, tranquille.
5. Gentille, instructive, active, attentive, curieuse.
6. Heureuse, glorieuse, fausse, jalouse, vive.
7. Neuve, divine, brève, fraîche, sèche.
8. Douce, rouge, inquiète, sujette, muette.
9. Belle, bonne, longue, courte, vieille.
10. Folle, grosse, sotté, blanche, complète, grecque.
11. De beaux enfants, de beaux oiseaux, de nouveaux chapeaux.
12. De nouveaux amis, de gentilles petites filles, des palais magnifiques, des fils respectueux.

\* Write *bel, nouvel, fol, mol, vieil* (or *vieux*) before a vowel or a silent *h*.

## COMPARISON.

## WITH ADJECTIVES.

<i>more—than</i>	=plus—que
<i>less—than</i>	=moins—que
<i>as—as</i>	=aussi—que
<i>the most—</i>	=le plus—
<i>the least—</i>	=le moins—

## WITH NOUNS.

<i>more—than</i>	=plus de—que de
<i>less—than</i>	=moins de—que de
<i>as much—as</i>	=autant de—que de
<i>the most—</i>	=le plus de—
<i>the least—</i>	=le moins de—

REMARKS.—1. **In** after a superlative is rendered by **de**, *of*. **Than**, with a number is also rendered by **de**.

2. After a negative you may use **si**, **tant**, for **aussi**, **autant**.

3. **Good**, better, best=**bon**, meilleur, le meilleur.\*

**Well**, better, best=**bien**, mieux, le mieux.\*

4. Adverbs are compared the same as adjectives, but **le** is invariable.—Elle court vite, plus vite, le plus vite.

## EXAMPLES.

*She is taller than you.*

Elle est plus grande que vous.

*She is as tall as I.*

Elle est aussi grande que moi.

*The tallest in the class.*

La plus grande de la classe.

*More iron than gold.*

Plus de fer que d'or.

*More than five francs more than I.*

Plus **de** cinq francs plus **que** moi.

## EXERCISES.

Le fer est plus utile que l'or. L'or est plus précieux que l'argent. Quel est le métal le plus léger? Quelle est la pierre la plus précieuse? Monsieur Lebon est plus riche que vous et que moi; c'est l'homme le plus riche de la ville. Il a beaucoup de maisons; il a plus de maisons que nous. Il est très heureux dans les affaires. Le gâteau est meilleur que le pain, mais on mange plus de pain que de gâteau.

Precious, more precious, the most precious. 2. Attentive, less attentive, the least attentive. 3. He is lazy; he is more lazy than his brother; he is the most lazy in the class. 4. She is studious; she is more studious than her brother; she is the most studious in the school. 5. She is a good girl; she is the best girl in the class. 6. She speaks French better than you; she speaks French as well as I [do].

\* **Bad**, worse, the worst=**Mauvais**, plus mauvais, *or* pire, le plus mauvais, *or* le pire.—**Badly**, worse, the worst=**Mal**, plus mal *or* pis, le plus mal *or* le pis.

## POSITION OF ADJECTIVES.

The best way for beginners to avoid mistakes is to place the adjective *after* the noun, except when it is one of the following which usually precede the noun.

bon, <i>good, kind</i>	grand, <i>great, large</i>	beau, <i>beautiful, fine</i>
mauvais, <i>bad</i>	petit, <i>small, little</i>	joli, <i>pretty, nice</i>
méchant, <i>wicked</i>	moindre, <i>least</i>	gentil, <i>pretty, nice</i>
meilleur, <i>better</i>	gros, <i>big, stout</i>	vilain, <i>ugly</i>
jeune, <i>young</i>	long, <i>long</i>	premier, <i>first</i>
vieux, <i>old</i>	haut, <i>high</i>	dernier, <i>last</i>
nouveau, <i>new</i>	vaste, <i>vast</i>	cher, <i>dear</i>

REMARKS.—1. Adjectives of *color, shape, flavor*, which generally follow the noun, must be placed before it when used figuratively.

2. Many adjectives may be placed before or after the noun.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>A bitter mockery; my dear friend.</i>	Une amère moquerie; mon cher
<i>A pretty black dress.</i>	Une jolie robe noire. [ami.
<i>A bitter apple; an expensive book.</i>	Une pomme amère; un livre cher.

## EXERCISES.

Cette bonne petite fille a de jolis yeux noirs; elle a de longs cheveux noirs. Elle est très bien habillée; elle a une robe bleue avec un joli ruban rose. Où avez-vous acheté ce beau chapeau? C'est le plus joli chapeau que j'aie jamais vu. Cette maison est grande et jolie, c'est une grande et belle maison. Ce livre est cher, n'est-ce pas? Oui, c'est un livre très cher; mais c'est aussi un livre très instructif. Avez-vous été à la bibliothèque? Oui, et j'ai rapporté un nouveau livre.

1. A good little boy and a good little girl. 2. A beautiful white dress and a pretty white hat. 3. She has long black hair. 4. A small mouth with pink lips and white teeth. 5. She has small white hands and fingers with pretty pink fingernails. 6. An expensive book, but a good book. 7. Take (portez) this book to the library and bring me a new book, an instructive book. 8. Do you wish a French book? No, bring me an English book. 6. This lesson is not easy; it is a difficult lesson. 10. Here is an apple good to eat. 11. It is not good; it is a bitter apple; give me a better apple.

## DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVE.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
<i>this</i> or <i>that</i> = <b>ce</b> ,	<b>cette</b> ,	<b>ces</b> .	

REMARKS.—1. Before a vowel or a silent **h**, the adjective **ce** is changed to **cet**.

2. In French the same word means *this* and *that*; whenever we wish to mark the difference expressed in English by *this* and *that*, we place **ci** (for **ici**), *here*, or **là**, *there*, after the noun.

3. The demonstrative adjective must be repeated before each noun.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>This boy, this girl.</i>	Ce garçon, cette fille.
<i>These boys, these girls.</i>	Ces garçons, ces filles.
<i>That pencil, that ruler.</i>	Ce crayon, cette règle.
<i>Those pencils, those rulers.</i>	Ces crayons, ces règles.
<i>These books or those books.</i>	Ces livres-ci ou ces livres-là.

## EXERCISES.

Ce manteau est très joli. Combien coûte cette ombrelle? Montrez-moi ces mouchoirs. Cette cravate me plaît beaucoup. Cet homme vend des cannes et des parapluies. Cette canne-ci coûte cinq francs, et celle-là trois francs. Cet enfant a perdu ses gants. Ces gants sont bon marché, mais ces mouchoirs sont chers. A qui est cette voilette? Prenez cette brosse et brossez votre chapeau. Ces bottines-ci sont trop lourdes; montrez-moi ces bottines-là. Je prendrai celles-là.

1. This penknife is very pretty. That book is instructive.
2. This young lady is charming. That gentleman is her brother. That lady is her mother.
3. This man is poor; that man is rich. These men are poor; those men are rich.
4. This house belongs to my father; that house belongs to my uncle.
5. These houses belong to my father; those houses belong to my uncle.
6. This cane belongs to my brother; that umbrella belongs to my sister.
7. I have bought this cravat in that store.
8. These boys and girls go (vont) to the same school.
9. This school is as good as that school.
10. These lessons are harder than those lessons.
11. This bird has beautiful blue feathers; that bird has not so pretty feathers.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
<i>the one,</i>	<i>those,</i>	<b>=celui, celle,</b>	<b>ceux, celles.</b>	
<i>this one,</i>	<i>these,</i>	<b>=celui-ci, celle-ci,</b>	<b>ceux-ci, celles-ci.</b>	
<i>that one,</i>	<i>those,</i>	<b>=celui-là, celle-là,</b>	<b>ceux-là, celles-là.</b>	
<i>that, it,</i>		<b>=ce (c' before est, était).</b>		
<i>this (thing),</i>		<b>=ceci.</b>		
<i>that (thing),</i>		<b>=cela.</b>		

REMARKS.—1. **Ceci, cela,** refer to something *not named* before, while **celui, celle** stand for a noun expressed before.

2. *He* or *she*, meaning *the one*, is rendered by **celui, celle**.

3. *The one* followed by *of, who, whom*=**celui, celle**; but *the one, the other*=**l'un l'autre**.

4. **Pronouns** agree in gender and number with the noun for which they stand.

## EXAMPLES.

*Which dress, this or that one?* Quelle robe, celle-ci ou celle-là?  
*The one you have. The silk one.* Celle que vous avez. Celle de soie.  
*Is it true? It is true.* Est-ce vrai? C'est vrai.  
*This is for you, that is for me.* Ceci est pour vous, cela est pour moi.  
*He who studies will be rewarded.* Celui qui étudie sera récompensé.

## EXERCISES.

**Le maître récompense celui qui travaille bien. Celui qui est content de son sort est heureux. Celui qui cherche le danger y périra. L'âme est immortelle, mais le corps est mortel; celle-là commande, celui-ci obéit. Ces gants-ci sont plus chers que ceux-là. Qui a fait cela, est-ce vous? Ceci est mieux fait que cela. Ceci est joli, mais cela est horrible.**

1. This exercise is harder than that one; but that one is longer than this one. 2. Here are two beautiful pictures; this one is better than that one. 3. These two dresses are beautiful; which one would you choose, this one or that one? 4. I would choose the red one. 5. The silk one is very rich; but the one which my mother has received yesterday is much richer than this one. It is your advice, it is not mine. 9. What did you bring for us? This is for you, that is for your brother. 7. What is that? That is a present for your cousin.

## POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Masc. or Fem.	
<i>My</i>	= <b>mon,</b>	ma,	mes.	
<i>Thy</i>	= <b>ton,</b>	ta,	tes.	
<i>His, her</i>	= <b>son,</b>	sa,	ses.	
<i>Our</i>	= <b>notre,</b>	notre,	nos.	
<i>Your</i>	= <b>votre,</b>	votre,	vos.	
<i>Their</i>	= <b>leur,</b>	leur,	leurs.	

REMARKS.—1. Instead of *ma, ta, sa*, use *mon, ton son* before a vowel.

2. As a mark of respect, use the words *Monsieur, Madame* or *Mademoiselle* before **votre** followed by a noun of relationship.

3. Possessive adjectives must be repeated before each noun.

## EXAMPLES.

*I love my father and mother.* J'aime mon père et ma mère.  
*You love your brother and sisters.* Vous aimez votre frère et vos sœurs.  
*He loves his father and mother.* Il aime son père et sa mère.  
*She loves her father and mother.* Elle aime son père et sa mère.  
*His (or her) sister.* *His (or her)* Sa sœur. Son aimable sœur.  
*lovely sister.*

## EXERCISES.

Mon père a donné sa montre à mon frère. Ma mère a donné sa montre à ma sœur. Henri a laissé sa canne et son chapeau dans la voiture. Où est votre oncle? Mon oncle est à la campagne avec ma tante, mes cousins et mes cousines. Nos voisins vont en Europe; ils ont vendu leurs chevaux et leurs voitures. Peut-être vendront-ils aussi leur maison. Mon cousin a perdu son porte-monnaie et sa clef.

1. My father has gone to Paris; my mother is here. 2. My brothers and my sisters are in the garden. 3. Our house is large; our garden is pretty. 4. My uncle and my aunt live with us now. 5. My uncle has sold his house and his garden, his carriage and his horses. 6. My horse is in the stable; our horses are in the stable. 7. I have seen your aunt and your cousins (F). 8. Louise is my friend; she is also your friend. 9. Mary is her friend; her friends are my friends. 10. I lost my key; I took my brother's key. 11. This is my key; where did you find it? 12. He has forgotten his pocket-book and his umbrella; she has forgotten her pocket-book.



## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

	SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Masculine.	Feminine.
<i>Mine,</i>	= <b>le mien,</b>	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes
<i>Thine,</i>	= <b>le tien,</b>	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes.
<i>His, hers</i>	= <b>le sien,</b>	la sienne,	les siens,	les siennes.
<i>Ours,</i>	= <b>le nôtre,</b>	la nôtre,	les nôtres,	les nôtres.
<i>Yours,</i>	= <b>le vôtre,</b>	la vôtre,	les vôtres,	les vôtres.
<i>Theirs,</i>	= <b>le leur,</b>	la leur,	les leurs,	les leurs.

Do not forget to contract *de, à* with *le, les* in *le mien*, etc.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>Your brother ; mine, yours.</i>	Votre frère ; le mien, le vôtre.
<i>Your sister ; mine, yours.</i>	Votre sœur ; la mienne, la vôtre.
<i>Your brothers ; mine, yours.</i>	Vos frères ; les miens, les vôtres.
<i>Your sisters ; mine, yours.</i>	Vos sœurs, les miennes, les vôtres.
<i>His (or her) sister ; his (or hers).</i>	Sa sœur ; la sienne.

## EXERCISES.

Donnez-moi votre photographie ; je vous donnerai la mienne. Il aime ses parents ; vous aimez les vôtres, elle aime les siens. Vous aimez votre pays, et j'aime le mien ; vos amis aiment le leur. Votre pays est plus grand que le nôtre et votre armée est plus forte que la nôtre. Vous êtes fier de votre pays, nous sommes fiers du nôtre, ils sont fiers du leur. Vous parlez de vos victoires et nous parlons des nôtres. Les impôts sont plus élevés dans votre pays que dans le nôtre.

1. My brother and yours have gone out together. 2. My sister and yours have gone out together. 3. Your sister and mine are always together. 4. Your parents and mine are going to the country next summer. 5. My parents and yours were in Europe last summer. 6. Your dress is prettier than hers, her dress is dearer than yours. 7. Your hat is prettier than hers ; her hat is dearer than yours. 8. Our theater is larger than theirs ; but theirs is richer than ours. 9. Our music is better than theirs ; however they have an excellent music. 10. Your friends are mine, and my friends are yours. 11. Their friends are ours, and our friends are theirs. 12. I speak of your house and of hers, of her house and of yours.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

<b>Who,</b>	<i>which,</i>	<i>that.</i>	(Subject.)=Qui.
<b>Whom,</b>	<i>which,</i>	<i>that.</i>	(Object.) =Que.
<b>Of whom,</b>	<i>of which,</i>	<i>whose.</i>	=Dont.

**Whom,** when after a preposition=Qui.

**Which,** when after a preposition=Lequel, laquelle.

REMARKS.—1. **What,** *which,* (pronoun)=**ce qui, ce que,** when they stand for *that which.*

2. *That which* or *what* is often understood in English, but must be expressed in French.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>The lady who is singing...</i>	La dame qui chante...
<i>The lady whom I admire...</i>	La dame que j'admire...
<i>The lady of whom I speak...</i>	La dame dont je parle...
<i>Tell me what you know.</i>	Dites-moi ce que vous savez.
<i>Tell me all you know.</i>	Dites-moi tout ce que vous savez.

## EXERCISES.

Voici le facteur qui nous apporte des nouvelles. Voici une lettre que mon cousin nous a écrite. Il a reçu la place dont il parlait. Connaissez-vous les dames qui étaient dans la loge de l'ambassadeur de France? Les dames dont vous parlez étaient au dernier bal. La ville dans laquelle il demeure est plus petite que la nôtre. Les personnes avec qui (*or* avec lesquelles) j'ai passé la soirée seront chez nous la semaine prochaine. Quand vous serez à Paris, écrivez-moi tout ce que vous verrez.

1. The lady who is singing is my cousin. 2. The gentleman with whom I was speaking is my friend. 3. The flowers which are in the garden are beautiful. 4. The roses which you have brought are the finest which I have (*j'aie*) ever seen. 5. The horses which my father has bought are very strong. 6. The horses of which I speak are the finest horses in this country. 7. I know what I say; I say what I know. 8. I think what I say, but I do not say all I think. 9. We cannot always say everything that (*tout ce qui*) is true. 10. I think you are right. Do you think he is wrong? 11. When you are in Paris, write me all you know; tell me what there is new. 12. This is the lady near whom I was sitting last night.

## INTERROGATIVE ADJECTIVE AND PRONOUNS.

ADJECTIVE:	<b>Which, what? Quel,</b> quelle, quels, quelles.	
	<b>Which one? Lequel,</b> laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles.	
PRONOUN	{	<b>Who?</b> = <b>Qui?</b> or <b>Qui est-ce qui?</b>
		<b>Whom?</b> = <b>Qui?</b> or <b>Qui est-ce que?</b>
		<b>What? (Subject)</b> = . . . <b>Qu'est-ce qui?</b>
		<b>What? (Object)</b> = <b>Que?</b> or <b>Qu'est-ce que?</b>
		<b>What? (Disjunctive)</b> = <b>Quoi?</b>

Contract *de* and *à* with *le* and *les* in *lequel*, *lesquels*, *lesquelles*.

### EXAMPLES.

<i>Who is speaking?</i>	Qui parle, <i>or</i> qui est-ce qui parle?
<i>Whom do you love?</i>	Qui aimez-vous, <i>or</i> qui est-ce que v. aimez?
<i>What makes you laugh?</i>	Qu'est-ce qui vous fait rire?
<i>What do you say?</i>	Que dites-vous, <i>or</i> qu'est-ce que vous dites?
<i>Of what are you speaking?</i>	De quoi parlez-vous?

### EXERCISES.

Qui vous a donné ce beau bouquet? De qui avez-vous reçu cette jolie bague? A qui avez-vous donné le livre que vous avez acheté hier? Qui attendez-vous ce soir? Laquelle de ces robes préférez-vous, la blanche ou la bleue? Je ne sais à laquelle donner la préférence. Quel opéra préférez-vous? Duquel parlez-vous? Auquel donnez-vous la préférence? Quels opéras avez-vous déjà entendus? Quo', de quoi, à quoi?

1. Who disturbs you? What disturbs you? 2. Who makes (fait) that noise? What makes that noise? 3. With what did you make that noise? 4. Why are you sad? What makes (rend) you sad? 5. Who spoke bad to you? Which one of these boys has struck you? 6. Tell me what you want. What makes him laugh? What did you tell him? 7. What! can you not learn this lesson? With what are you amusing yourself? 8. What you are doing now is useless. Do what I tell you. 9. I know who likes you; I know whom you like. 10. Tell me what I can do for you; I promise you to do what I can. I will relate you all I know. 11. Who is talking? What did you say? What is it? What do you want?

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

## Disjunctive Pronouns.

<b>moi</b> , <i>I, me</i>	<b>nous</b> , <i>we, us</i>
<b>toi</b> , <i>thou, thee</i>	<b>vous</b> , <i>you, you</i>
<b>lui</b> , <i>he, him</i>	<b>eux</b> , <i>they, them</i>
<b>elle</b> , <i>she, her</i>	<b>elles</b> , <i>they them</i>
<b>soi</b> , <i>one self</i>	

Pronouns are called **disjunctive** when used alone or after a preposition. They are called **conjunctive** when used with the verb without any preposition.

**Myself**, *thymself*, etc., are rendered by *moi-même*, *toi-même*, *lui-même*, *elle-même*, *nous-mêmes*, *vous-même (s)*, *eux-mêmes*, *elles-mêmes*.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>This is for me; that is for you.</i>	<i>Ceci est pour moi; cela est pour vous.</i>
<i>Who did that? I did.</i>	<i>Qui a fait cela? Moi (or c'est moi).</i>
<i>I did that myself.</i>	<i>J'ai fait cela moi-même.</i>
<i>You study; he plays always.</i>	<i>Vous, v. étudiez; lui, il joue toujours.</i>
<i>Everybody thinks of himself.</i>	<i>Chacun pense à soi.</i>

## EXERCISES.

Qui a dit cela? C'est moi, c'est toi, c'est lui, c'est elle; c'est nous, c'est vous, ce sont eux, ce sont elles. C'est mon frère et mes sœurs; ce sont mes sœurs et mon frère. Est-ce vous? Non, ce n'est pas moi. Est-ce lui? Non, ce n'est pas lui. N'est-ce pas elle? Ce n'est pas elle, c'est sa sœur. Qui sont ces dames? Ce sont nos voisines; nous allons au concert avec elles. Chacun pour soi et Dieu pour tous; c'est le proverbe de l'égoïste. Le prince nous a écrit lui-même.

1. With him or without him; for him or against him.
2. Before me or after me; near you or far from you.
3. At my house (chez moi), at his house, at her house; at our house, at your house, at their house.
4. I am going home, he is going home, she is going home; are you going home?
5. I am not at home after five o'clock; are you at home at half past seven?
6. With you I always succeed, without you I shall not succeed.
7. According to him, you are wrong; according to her, you are right.
8. As to me I think you will succeed in spite of her.

## CONJUNCTIVE PRONOUNS.

## Subject.

<b>je, I</b>	<b>tu, thou</b>	<b>il, he</b>	<b>elle, she</b>
<b>nous, we</b>	<b>vous, you</b>	<b>ils, they</b>	<b>elles, they</b>

## Object.

- 1.—**Me, me, to me; te, thee, to thee; nous, us, to us; vous, you, to you; se, himself, herself, themselves, to himself, to herself, to themselves, one's self.**
- 2.—**Le, him; la, her; les, them.**
- 3.—**Lui, to him, to her; leur, to them.**
- 4.—**Y, to it, to that, there.**
- 5.—**En, of or from it, of or from that, of or from them, from there, some.**

## PLACE OF CONJUNCTIVE PRONOUNS.

Subject-pronouns are placed before or after the verb as in English.

Object-pronouns are placed **immediately before** the verb, except in the *affirmative Imperative*, when they are placed **after** the verb; then **moi, toi** are used instead of **me, te**.

**Ne** is placed immediately before the object pronouns.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>You can; can you? Do you see?</i>	V. pouvez; pouvez-vous? Voyez-v.?
<i>You see me; I do not see you.</i>	Vous me voyez; je ne vous vois pas.
<i>Do you not see them?</i>	Ne les voyez-vous pas?
<i>Did you not see them?</i>	Ne les avez-vous pas vus?
<i>Speak to me; do not speak to me.</i>	Parlez-moi; ne me parlez pas.

## EXERCISE.

1. You are; you are not; are you? 2. Are you not? Can you? Can you not? You cannot. 3. You see me; you speak to me; do you see me? Do you speak to me? 4. He sees him, he sees her, he sees them; he does not see him, he sees her, he does not see them. 5. Do you see him? Do you see her? Do you see them? Does he not see him? 6. He speaks to him; he speaks to her; he speaks to them; does he speak to them? 7. Does he not speak to them? Why did he not speak to them? 8. Why did she not send us her photograph? 9. Because you did not yet send yours to her. 10. Write to her right away and tell her that I am going to send her mine next week.

### ORDER OF OBJECT-PRONOUNS.

When a verb has two or three object-pronouns, they are placed before the verb in the following order:

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
me	le	lui	y	en
te	la	leur		
se	les			
nous				
vous				

But, in the *affirmative Imperative*, **le, la, les** come first (after the verb).

REMARK.—On account of euphony, **y-moi** is used instead of *moi-y*, and **m'en** instead of *moi-en*.

#### EXAMPLES.

*I will send you these books to B.* Je vous enverrai ces livres à B.

*I will send them to you there.* Je vous les y enverrai.

*Send them to me soon.* Envoyez-les-moi bientôt.

*Do not send them to him.* Ne les lui envoyez pas.

*Will you send them to me there?* Voulez-vous me les y envoyer?

#### EXERCISES.

Lui et moi, nous sommes amis; je pensais que vous le saviez. Je vous en prie, ne parlez pas mal de lui. Il viendra nous voir; je le sais, il me l'a dit. Si les enfants désirent aller au parc, menez-les-y; mais s'ils sont fatigués, ne les y menez pas. J'ai une bonne affaire; je vais vous la proposer; si vous y consentez, vous gagnerez beaucoup. Si vous avez de bon vin, envoyez-m'en une douzaine de bouteilles.

1. Will you please show me the way? Come with me. I will show it to you. 2. I have lent him some money; he did not yet give it back to me. 3. If you see him, speak of me to him. I will speak of you to him. 4. Your dog pleases (to) her, will you sell it to her? I do not sell it to anybody. 5. He does not like beer; do not offer any to him. 6. His father is sick; did she write it to you? We expect a letter from him. 7. As soon as you have news, send some to me right away. 8. There are beautiful flowers in your garden; give me some.

### Il est, or c'est.

When the pronoun **it** stands for a *noun*, it must be turned by **he** or **she** and be translated accordingly, as there is *no neuter* in French. But when **it** stands for a *proposition* or can be turned by *that*, it is translated by **ce**.

*He is, she is or it is*=**il est, elle est** before an **adjective** (or a noun used adjectively).

*He is, she is or it is*=**c'est** before a **noun** or a **pronoun**. (The noun is sometimes preceded by an adjective, or sometimes is understood.)

*It is*=**il est** when used as an impersonal verb.

REMARK.—**Ce sont**, *they are, it is* is used only when directly followed by a plural noun or a pronoun of the *third* person plural.

#### EXAMPLES.

<i>Here is a rose, it is beautiful.</i>	Voici une rose; elle est belle.
<i>It is a beautiful rose.</i>	C'est une belle rose.
<i>It is sure you will lose.</i>	Il est certain que vous perdrez.
<i>You will lose, it is sure.</i>	Vous perdrez, c'est certain.
<i>SHE is sick; SHE is the patient.</i>	Elle est malade; c'est LA malade.
<i>He is a doctor.</i>	Il est docteur; c'est UN docteur.
<i>Who is it? It is I; it is Mary.</i>	Qui est-ce? C'est moi; c'est Marie.

#### EXERCISES.

Cet oiseau est joli et il chante très bien. Cette rose est très belle et elle sent très bon. Il faut étudier; il faut savoir écouter; il est bon de savoir se taire à propos. Il est temps d'aller chez nous. Il est certain que votre frère réussira; votre frère réussira, c'est certain. Qui sont ces dames? Ce sont nos amies. C'est ma cousine et ses voisines.

1. He is studious; she is studious; they are studious. 2. He is a studious boy; she is a good girl; they are good children. 3. Who is there? It is I; it is Mary; it is your brother and your sister. 4. Who are these boys? They are my cousins. 5. They are my best friends. They are older than I. 6. I am thirteen years old and they are fourteen. 7. My uncle lives in Paris; he is a doctor; he is rich. 8. Who is that gentleman? He is our doctor; he is the best doctor in the city. 9. Every one thinks so; it is not doubtful. 10. He will cure my brother soon, it is sure. He promised me so yesterday.

## INDEFINITE ADJECTIVES AND PRONOUNS.

ADJECTIVES.	PRONOUNS.
chaque, <i>each</i>	chacun, <i>every one</i> tous les deux, <i>both</i>
quelque, <i>some</i>	quelqu'un, <i>some one</i> tous deux, <i>both</i>
quelques, <i>a few</i>	quiconque, <i>whoever</i> l'un, l'autre, <i>the one, the</i>
quelconque, <i>whatever</i>	tout le monde, <i>every-</i> <i>other</i>
maint, <i>many a</i>	<i>body</i> à autrui, <i>to others</i>
certain, <i>certain</i>	personne, <i>nobody</i> la plupart, <i>most</i>
divers, <i>different</i>	quelque chose, <i>some-</i> on or l'on, <i>people, they</i>
différent, <i>different</i>	<i>thing</i> rien, <i>nothing</i>

The following can be **adjectives** and **pronouns** :

aucun, <i>not one, no...</i>	plusieurs, <i>several</i>	<b>tout</b> , tous, toute, toutes, <i>all, every</i>
pas un, <i>not one, no...</i>	autre, <i>other</i>	tel, <i>such</i>
nul, <i>not one, no...</i>	même, <i>same, self</i>	

REMARKS.—1. *The whole...* is changed to *all the*, **tout le, toute la...**

2. *Such*, before an adjective, is changed to *so*, **si**.

3. When *quelqu'un, personne, quelque chose, rien*, are followed by an adjective (or a Past Participle), **de** is used between *quelqu'un*, etc. and the adjective or Participle.

4. *Not anybody, not anything* are translated by **personne, rien**.

### EXAMPLES.

<i>Each pupil is in his place.</i>	Chaque élève est à sa place.
<i>Every one answers in his turn.</i>	Chacun répond à son tour.
<i>Several pupils are absent.</i>	Plusieurs élèves sont absents.
<i>Several are sick.</i>	Plusieurs sont malades.
<i>I know the whole town.</i>	Je connais toute la ville.
<i>Such a book. Such a pretty book.</i>	Un tel livre. Un si joli livre.
<i>Something new.</i>	Quelque chose <b>de</b> nouveau.
<i>We study the same lessons.</i>	Nous étudions les mêmes leçons.
<i>Obeys the laws, even unjust ones.</i>	Obéissez aux lois <i>même*</i> injustes.
<i>They were all black.</i>	Ils étaient tous noirs.
<i>They were quite black.</i>	Ils étaient <i>tout*</i> noirs.
<i>Whatever riches they may have...</i>	Quelques richesses qu'ils aient...
<i>However rich they may be...</i>	<i>Quelque*</i> riches qu'ils soient...
<i>Whatever may be his wealth...</i>	<b>Quelle</b> † que soit sa fortune...

\* When *même, tout, quelque* are used as adverbs they are **invariable**.

† In this sentence, *quel* is an adjective and *que* is a conjunction.



## NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

The numerals have been given on page 51.

1. In **quatre-vingt** and in **deux cent** (*trois cent*, etc.) write **vingt** and **cent** with **s**, when they are followed by a noun which they limit. That noun is sometimes understood.
2. Instead of **mille**, write **mil** for dates of the Christian era.
3. For the **date** of the month, use cardinal numbers, *le premier* excepted.
4. For **sovereigns**, and also in quoting a page, a chapter, use cardinal numbers. *premier* and sometimes *second* excepted.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>One hundred francs; 200 francs.</i>	Cent francs; deux cents francs.
<i>Twenty francs; eighty francs.</i>	Vingt francs; quatre-vingts francs.
<i>Two hundred and eighty francs.</i>	Deux cent quatre-vingts francs.
<i>May 1st; May 2nd.</i>	Le premier mai; le deux mai.
<i>Napoleon I; Napoleon III.</i>	Napoléon Premier; Napoléon Trois.

## EXERCISES.

Quatre-vingts francs; quatre-vingt-un francs; quatre-vingt-dix francs. Deux cents soldats; deux cent cinquante soldats; deux cent quatre-vingts soldats. Vous avez gagné cent dollars, et j'en ai gagné deux cents. Étudiez votre leçon. Quelle page? Page quatre-vingt. En quelle année est-il né? En mil huit cent quatre-vingt. Napoléon I<sup>er</sup> mourut à Sainte-Hélène le cinq mai mil huit cent vingt et un.

1. You have twenty francs; if I give you sixty francs how much will you have? 2. I would have eighty francs. I would like to have one hundred francs. 3. This horse costs eight hundred francs; I will sell it for seven hundred and eighty francs. 4. There are two hundred thousand soldiers in that country. 5. Louis XIV died in 1715; he reigned seventy-two years. 6. Louis XVI was born in seventeen hundred and fifty-four; he perished on the scaffold on the twenty-first of January seventeen hundred and ninety-three. 7. My brother was born on the first of February one thousand eight hundred and eighty. 8. Napoleon the Third died at Chislehurst in England, on the ninth of January eighteen hundred and seventy-three.

## ADVERBS.

## HOW TO FORM AN ADVERB FROM AN ADJECTIVE.

If the adjective ends in a **vowel**, add **ment**.  
 If ending in a **consonant**, add **ment** to the feminine.  
 If ending in **ant** or **ent**, change to **amment**, **emment**.

REMARK.—Many adjectives are used as adverbs, and, as such, are invariable.

## PRINCIPAL EXCEPTIONS.

beau,	bellement,	<i>finely</i>	gentil,	gentiment,	<i>prettily</i>
nouveau,	nouvellement,	<i>newly</i>	lent,	lentement,	<i>slowly</i>
fou,	follement,	<i>foolishly</i>	présent,	présentement,	<i>presently</i>
mou,	mollement,	<i>softly</i>	précis,	précisément,	<i>precisely</i>
gai,	gaîment,	<i>cheerfully</i>	commun,	communément,	<i>commonly</i>
	impuni,	impunément,	<i>with impunity</i>		
	exprès,	expressément,	<i>expressedly</i>		

## EXAMPLES.

<i>He is polite; he speaks politely.</i>	Il est poli; il parle poliment.
<i>He is active; he works actively.</i>	Il est actif; il travaille activement.
<i>He is patient; he waits patiently.</i>	Il est patient; il attend patiemment.
<i>Her voice is false; she sings false.</i>	Sa voix est fausse; elle chante faux.
<i>You accuse me wrongly.</i>	Vous m'accusez fausement.

## EXERCISE.

Write adverbs formed from the following adjectives :

1. Poli, actif, facile, utile, fort, aisé.
2. Affreux, précieux, pauvre, riche, froid, chaud.
3. Égal, léger, hardi, digne, chrétien, honnête.
4. Brillant, positif, puissant, lent, courant, présent.
5. Affectueux, tendre, réel, joyeux, fier, dernier.
6. Patient, gai, nouveau, prudent, gentil, meilleur.
7. Mortel, seul, naïf, fin, net, exact.
8. Fou, beau, impuni, précis, exprès, franc.
9. Public, doux, faux, sot, secret, complet.
10. Frais, sec, long, odieux, éternel, loyal, héroïque, régulier.
11. Amer, amical, contraire, correct, ancien, doux.
12. Atroce, horrible, affreux, abominable, tranquille.
13. Adroit, dévot, pieux, coquet, bref, nouveau.
14. Actif, gentil, artistique, public, comique, exact.
15. Heureux, inquiet, précieux, odieux, tendre, cher.
16. Joli, petit, fidèle, familier, gai, fier.
17. Léger, glorieux, gracieux, poli, grossier, lourd.
18. Injuste, étroit, haut, profond, large, grand.

## NEGATIVES.

ne . . . pas, <i>not</i> .	ne . . . personne, <i>nobody</i> .
ne . . . point, <i>not</i> .	ne . . . aucun, <i>not one</i> .
ne . . . plus, <i>no more</i> .	ne . . . nul, <i>not one</i> .
ne . . . jamais, <i>never</i> .	ne . . . ni . . . ni, <i>neither . . . nor</i> .
ne . . . rien, <i>nothing</i> .	ne . . . que, <i>only, nothing but</i> .
	ne . . . guère, <i>but little, hardly</i> .

- REMARKS.—1. **Ne** is used *before* a verb only; no verb, no **ne**.  
 2. **Pas** may be omitted after *pouvoir, savoir* (used for *pouvoir*) *oser, cesser, si, depuis que, il y a... que, etc.*  
 3. Not anything=**rien**; not anybody=**personne**.  
 4. In a compound tense, *pas, point, plus, jamais, rien, guère* are placed before the Past Participle.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>Who did that?—Not I.</i>	Qui a fait cela?—Pas moi.
<i>I did not see anybody.</i>	Je n'ai vu personne.
<i>Nobody saw me.</i>	Personne ne m'a vu.
<i>I have no money (not any money).</i>	Je n'ai pas d'argent.
<i>I have no more money.</i>	Je n'ai plus d'argent.

## EXERCISES.

Je ne vous entends pas; je ne vous ai pas entendu. Ne nous avez-vous pas entendus? Êtes-vous encore fatigué? Non, je ne suis plus fatigué. Ni moi non plus. N'a-t-il pas encore fini sa lettre? Il ne l'a même pas encore commencée. Il ne voyage jamais; il n'a jamais quitté la ville où il est né. Qui avez-vous vu? Personne. Qu'est-ce que vous avez fait? Rien. Je n'ai vu personne; je n'ai rien fait.

1. I am neither hungry nor thirsty, but I am tired. 2. Your cousin Louise is no longer tired. 3. That man does not know any one in this city and he has no money. 4. Can you not give him some money? I have nothing but a dollar in my pocket. 5. You eat little; you have hardly any appetite. Are you not hungry? 6. Not at all. Do not speak to him, he cannot hear you. 7. Who said that? Not I. Do you study? Not much. Will you go for a walk? Why not? 8. It is out of (par) friendship that I did it, not out of interest. 9. That boy can neither read nor write. He is only seven years.

## FEMININE

OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES IN *EUR*.

If ending in *érieur*, add **e** to the masculine. *Majeur* and *mineur* also take **e**.

If ending in *eur*, change **eur** to **euse**.

If ending in *teur*, change **teur** to **trice**; but if it is directly formed from the Present Participle, change to **teuse**.

Nouns which are generally used for male professions remain unchanged for the feminine, as *docteur*, *professeur*, *amateur*, *connaisseur*, *imposteur*; *écrivain*, *témoin*, *poète*, *tyran*.

## PRINCIPAL EXCEPTIONS.

inspecteur, <i>inspector</i> ,	inspectrice	persécuteur, <i>persecutor</i> ,	persécutrice
empereur, <i>emperor</i> ,	impératrice	gouverneur, <i>governor</i> ,	gouvernante
serviteur, <i>servant</i> ,	servante	ambassadeur, <i>ambassador</i> ,	ambassadeuse
vengeur, <i>avenger</i> ,	vengeresse	chanteur, <i>singer</i> ,	chanteuse [drice
pécheur, <i>sinner</i> ,	pécheresse	chanteur ( <i>great</i> )	singer, cantatrice

## EXAMPLES.

*She is a superior woman.* C'est une femme supérieure.  
*He is a liar; she is a story-teller.* C'est un menteur; c'est une menteuse.  
*He is an actor; she is an actress.* C'est un acteur; c'est une actrice.  
*That lady is an excellent author.* Cette dame est un excellent auteur.

## EXERCISE.

Write the following words in the feminine singular :

1. Meilleur, majeur, mineur, supérieur. 2. Menteur, chanteur, acteur, bienfaiteur. 3. Extérieur, intérieur, inférieur, antérieur. 4. Penseur, rêveur, pleureur, moqueur. 5. Imitateur, consolateur, libérateur, usurpateur. 6. Ambassadeur, empereur, gouverneur, voleur. 7. Testateur, trompeur, grondeur, vendeur. 8. Persécuteur, serviteur, pécheur, conservateur. 9. Auteur, docteur, professeur, connaisseur. 10. Admirateur, instituteur, coureur, danseur. 11. Heureux, précieux, délicieux, jaloux. 12. Actif, bref, neuf, veuf. 13. Attentif, vif, captif, décisif. 14. Chrétien, bon, parisien, mignon. 15. Pareil, réel, vermeil, cruel. 16. Gentil, civil, libéral, principal. 17. Violet, éternel, loyal, sujet. 18. Rouge, roux, blanc, noir. 19. Doux, vieux, faux, fixe.

ADJECTIVES CHANGING THEIR MEANING ACCORDING TO  
THEIR POSITION.

un homme grand, <i>a tall man</i>	un honnête homme, <i>an honest man</i>
un grand homme, <i>a great man</i>	un homme honnête, <i>a polite man</i>
un brave homme, <i>a honest man</i>	la dernière année, <i>the last year (of a series)</i>
un homme brave, <i>a brave man</i>	l'année dernière, <i>last year</i>
une femme sage, <i>a wise woman</i>	un simple soldat, <i>a private soldier</i>
une sage-femme, <i>a mid-wife</i>	un soldat simple, <i>a foolish soldier</i>
un homme bon, <i>a good man</i>	une certaine nouvelle, <i>a reliable news</i>
un bon homme, <i>an artless man</i>	une nouvelle certaine, <i>a reliable news</i>
une histoire vraie, <i>a true story</i>	de méchants vers, <i>bad verses</i>
une vraie histoire, <i>a mere story</i>	des vers méchants, <i>malicious verses</i>

NOUNS HAVING A DIFFERENT SIGNIFICATION ACCORDING TO  
THEIR GENDER.

le livre, <i>the book</i>	le voile, <i>the veil</i>	le somme, <i>the slumber</i>
la livre, <i>the pound</i>	la voile, <i>the sail</i>	la somme, <i>the sum</i>
le page, <i>the page (boy)</i>	le vase, <i>the vase</i>	le tour, <i>the trick</i>
la page, <i>the page</i>	la vase, <i>the mud</i>	la tour, <i>the tower</i>
le souris, <i>the smile</i>	le mode, <i>the mood</i>	le mousse, <i>the ship-boy</i>
la souris, <i>the mouse</i>	la mode, <i>the fashion</i>	la mousse, <i>the moss</i>
le pendule, <i>pendulum</i>	le manche, <i>the handle</i>	le garde, <i>the keeper</i>
la pendule, <i>the clock</i>	la manche, <i>the sleeve</i>	la garde, <i>the watch</i>
le vapeur, <i>the steamer</i>	le mémoire, <i>the bill</i>	un aigle, <i>an eagle</i>
la vapeur, <i>the steam</i>	la mémoire, <i>memory</i>	une aigle, <i>eagle (flag)</i>
le guide, <i>the guide</i>	le poste, <i>the post</i>	un poêle, <i>a stove</i>
la guide, <i>the reins</i>	la poste, <i>the post-office</i>	une poêle, <i>a frying pan</i>

FEMININE OF A FEW NOUNS.

le dieu, <i>the god,</i>	la déesse	le héros, <i>the hero</i>	l'héroïne
le roi, <i>the king,</i>	la reine	le compagnon, <i>the c.,</i>	la compagne
le prince, <i>the prince,</i>	la princesse	le veuf, <i>the widower</i>	la veuve
le duc, <i>the duke,</i>	la duchesse	le lion, <i>the lion</i>	la lionne
le comte, <i>the count,</i>	la comtesse	le tigre, <i>the tiger</i>	la tigresse
le marquis, <i>the m.,</i>	la marquise	le loup, <i>the wolf</i>	la louve
le baron, <i>the baron,</i>	la baronne	le cheval, <i>the horse</i>	la jument
le maître, <i>the master,</i>	la maîtresse	le chien, <i>the dog</i>	la chienne

### IDIOMS WITH AVOIR.

---

<p>j'ai faim (<i>hunger</i>), <i>I am hungry</i>  j'ai soif (<i>thirst</i>), <i>I am thirsty</i>  j'ai chaud, <i>I am warm</i>  j'ai froid, <i>I am cold</i>  j'ai raison, <i>am right</i>  j'ai tort, <i>I am wrong</i>  j'ai (fear), <i>I am afraid</i>  j'ai honte (<i>shame</i>), <i>I am ashamed</i>  je suis honteux, <i>I am ashamed</i>  j'ai sommeil (<i>sleep</i>), <i>I am sleepy</i>  j'ai envie, <i>I have a mind</i>  j'ai l'intention, <i>I intend</i>  j'ai le dessein, <i>I intend</i>  j'ai besoin, <i>I need</i>  il a l'air malade, <i>he looks ill</i>  il a bonne mine, <i>he looks good</i>  il a mauvaise mine, <i>he looks bad</i>  j'ai soin, <i>I take care</i>  j'ai coutume, <i>I have the habit</i>  avoir sujet de, <i>to have a cause for</i>  avoir lieu de, <i>to have a cause for</i>  avoir lieu, <i>to take place</i>  qu'avez-vous or qu'est-ce que vous  avez? <i>what is the matter with</i>  <i>you?</i>  j'ai quelque chose, <i>something is</i>  <i>the matter with me</i>  je n'ai rien, <i>nothing is the matter</i>  <i>with me</i>  quel âge avez-vous? <i>how old are</i>  <i>you?</i>  j'ai quinze ans, <i>I am fifteen</i>  il a de quoi, <i>he has means</i></p>	<p>avoir beau, <i>to be in vain to</i>  il a beau dire, <i>he speaks in vain</i>  il a mal à la tête, <i>he has a headache</i>  il a mal aux dents, <i>he has a tooth-</i>  <i>ache</i>  il a mal à la gorge, <i>he has a sore</i>  <i>throat</i>  il a mal au cœur, <i>he feels sick</i>  il a bon caractère, <i>he is good</i>  <i>tempered</i>  il a mauvais caractère, <i>he is bad</i>  <i>tempered</i>  il a le cœur sur les lèvres, <i>he is</i>  <i>open-hearted</i></p> <hr style="width: 10%; margin: auto;"/> <p>je me suis trompé de chemin, <i>I</i>  <i>took the wrong way</i>  je me suis trompé d'exercice, <i>I</i>  <i>wrote the wrong exercise</i>  je me suis trompé de leçon, <i>I</i>  <i>studied the wrong lesson</i>  est-ce le chemin? <i>is that the right</i>  <i>way?</i>  ce n'est pas le livre QU'IL FAUT, <i>it</i>  <i>is not the right book</i>  ce n'est pas le mot QU'IL FAUT, <i>it</i>  <i>is not the right word; it is the</i>  <i>wrong word</i>  ce n'est pas bien, c'est mal, <i>it is</i>  <i>not right, it is wrong</i>  l'endroit de l'étoffe, <i>the right side</i>  <i>of the goods</i>  l'envers de..., <i>the wrong side of...</i></p>
---	--

---

# VERBS.

## TENSES IN THEIR GRAMMATICAL ORDER.

---

### SIMPLE TENSES.

### COMPOUND TENSES.

#### Indicative.

PRESENT: <i>I do or I am doing</i>	PAST INDEF.: <i>I have done</i>
IMPERFECT: <i>I was doing*</i>	PLUPERFECT: <i>I had done</i>
PRETERITE: <i>I did</i>	PAST ANTER.: <i>I had done</i>
FUTURE: <i>I shall† do</i>	FUT. ANTER.: <i>I shall‡ have done</i>

#### Conditional.

PRESENT: <i>I should‡ do</i>	PAST: <i>I should‡ have done</i>
------------------------------	----------------------------------

#### Imperative.

PRESENT: *do*

#### Subjunctive.

PRESENT: <i>I may do</i>	PAST: <i>I may have done</i>
IMPERFECT: <i>I might do</i>	PLUPERFECT: <i>I might have done</i>

#### Infinitive.

PRESENT: <i>to do</i>	PAST: <i>to have done</i>
-----------------------	---------------------------

#### Participle.

PRESENT: <i>doing</i>	PRESENT: <i>having done</i>
PAST: <i>done§</i>	

---

\* I was doing or I used to do.

§ Done or been doing.

† I shall or will.

‡ I should or would.

---

### AVOIR, *to have.*

PRES. INDIC.	j' ai	<i>I have</i>
tu as		<i>thou hast</i>
il a		<i>he has</i>
n. av ons		<i>we have</i>
v. av ez		<i>you have</i>
ils ont		<i>they have</i>
IMPERFECT.	j' av ais	<i>I had</i>
tu av ais		<i>thou hadst</i>
il av ait		<i>he had</i>
n. av ions		<i>we had</i>
v. av iez		<i>you had</i>
ils av aient		<i>they had</i>
PRETERITE.	j' eu s	<i>I had</i>
tu eu s		<i>thou hadst</i>
il eu t		<i>he had</i>
n. eû mes		<i>we had</i>
v. eû tes		<i>you had</i>
ils eu rent		<i>they had</i>
FUTURE.	j' aur ai	<i>I shall have</i>
tu aur as		<i>thou wilt have</i>
il aur a		<i>he will have</i>
n. aur ons		<i>we shall have</i>
v. aur ez		<i>you will have</i>
ils aur ont		<i>they will have</i>
CONDITIONAL.	j' aur ais	<i>I should have</i>
tu aur ais		<i>thou wouldst h.</i>
il aur ait		<i>he would have</i>
n. aur ions		<i>we should have</i>
v. aur iez		<i>you would have</i>
ils aur aient		<i>they would have</i>

IMPERATIVE.	aie	<i>have</i>
	ayons	<i>let us have</i>
	ayez	<i>have</i>
PRES. SUBJ.	que j' aie	<i>that I may</i>
que tu aies		<i>that t. mayst</i>
qu'il ait		<i>that he may</i>
que n. ayons		<i>that we may</i>
que v. ayez		<i>that you may</i>
qu'ils aient		<i>that they may</i>
IMPERF. SUBJ.	que j' euss e	<i>that I</i>
que tu euss es		<i>that thou</i>
qu'il eût t		<i>that he</i>
que n. euss ions		<i>that we</i>
que v. euss iez		<i>that you</i>
qu'ils euss ent		<i>that they</i>

INFINITIVE, avoir, *to have*

PRESENT PART., ay ant, *having*

PAST PART., eu, *had*

### COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE	j'ai	eu	PAST SUBJ.	que j'aie	eu
PLUPERFECT	j'avais	"	PLUPERFECT SUBJ.	que j'eusse	"
PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus	"	PAST INFINITIVE	avoir	"
FUTURE ANTERIOR	j'aurai	"	PRESENT PART.	ayant	"
CONDITIONAL PAST	j'aurais	"			

Write **Exercise 1**, page 171.



ÊTRE, to be.

PRES. INDIC.	je suis	<i>I am</i>
	tu es	<i>thou art</i>
	il est	<i>he is</i>
	n. sommes	<i>we are</i>
	v. êtes	<i>you are</i>
ils sont	<i>they are</i>	
IMPERFECT.	j' ét ais	<i>I was</i>
	tu ét ais	<i>thou wast</i>
	il ét ait	<i>he was</i>
	n. ét ions	<i>we were</i>
	v. ét iez	<i>you were</i>
ils ét aient	<i>they were</i>	
PRETERITE.	je fu s	<i>I was</i>
	tu fu s	<i>thou wast</i>
	il fu t	<i>he was</i>
	n. fû mes	<i>we were</i>
	v. fû tes	<i>you were</i>
ils fu rent	<i>they were</i>	
FUTURE.	je ser ai	<i>I shall be</i>
	tu ser as	<i>thou wilt be</i>
	il ser a	<i>he will be</i>
	n. ser ons	<i>we shall be</i>
	v. ser ez	<i>you will be</i>
ils ser ont	<i>they will be</i>	
CONDITIONAL.	je ser ais	<i>I should be</i>
	tu ser ais	<i>thou wouldst be</i>
	il ser ait	<i>he would be</i>
	n. ser ions	<i>we should be</i>
	v. ser iez	<i>you would be</i>
ils ser aient	<i>they would be</i>	

IMPERATIVE.	sois	<i>be</i>
	soyons	<i>let us be</i>
PRES. SUBJ.	que je sois	<i>that I may</i>
	que tu sois	<i>that t. mayst</i>
PRES. SUBJ.	qu'il soit	<i>that he may</i>
	que n. soyons	<i>that we may</i>
PRES. SUBJ.	que v. soyez	<i>that you may</i>
	qu'ils soient	<i>that they may</i>
IMPERF. SUBJ.	que je fuss e	<i>that</i>
	que tu fuss es	<i>that thou</i>
IMPERF. SUBJ.	qu'il fû t	<i>that he</i>
	que n. fuss ions	<i>that we</i>
IMPERF. SUBJ.	que v. fuss iez	<i>that you</i>
	qu'ils fuss ent	<i>that they</i>

INFINITIVE, être, to be

PRESENT PART., ét ant, being

PAST PART., été, been

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE	j'ai été	PAST SUBJ.	que j'aie été
PLUPERFECT	j'avais "	PLUPERFECT SUBJ.	que j'eusse "
PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus "	PAST INFINITIVE	avoir "
FUTURE ANTERIOR	j'aurai "	PRESENT PART.	ayant "
CONDITIONAL PAST	j'aurais "		

Write Exercise 2, page 171.

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

Donner, to give.

PRES. INDIC.	je donn e	<i>I give</i>
	tu donn es	<i>thou givest</i>
	il donn e	<i>he gives</i>
	n. donn ons	<i>we give</i>
	v. donn ez	<i>you give</i>
	ils donn ent	<i>they give</i>

IMPERFECT.	je donn ais	<i>I was</i>
	tu donn ais	<i>thou wast</i>
	il donn ait	<i>he was</i>
	n. donn ions	<i>we were</i>
	v. donn iez	<i>you were</i>
	ils donn aient	<i>they were</i>

PRETERITE.	je donn ai	<i>I gave</i>
	tu donn as	<i>thou gavest</i>
	il donn a	<i>he gave</i>
	n. donn âmes	<i>we gave</i>
	v. donn âtes	<i>you gave</i>
	ils donn èrent	<i>they gave</i>

FUTURE.	je donner ai	<i>I shall give</i>
	tu donner as	<i>thou wilt give</i>
	il donner a	<i>he will give</i>
	n. donner ons	<i>we shall give</i>
	v. donner ez	<i>you will give</i>
	ils donner ont	<i>they will give</i>

CONDITIONAL.	je donner ais	<i>I should</i>
	tu donner ais	<i>t. wouldst</i>
	il donner ait	<i>he would</i>
	n. donner ions	<i>we should</i>
	v. donner iez	<i>you would</i>
	ils donner aient	<i>they would</i>

giving

IMPERATIVE.	donn e	<i>give</i>
	donn ons donn ez	<i>let us give give</i>

PRES. SUBJ.	que je donn e	<i>I may</i>
	que tu donn es	<i>t. mayst</i>
	qu'il donn e	<i>he may</i>
	que n. donn ions	<i>we may</i>
	que v. donn iez	<i>you may</i>
	qu'ils donn ent	<i>t. may</i>

IMPERF. SUBJ.	que je donnass e	<i>I</i>
	que tu donnass es	<i>thou</i>
	qu'il donnât	<i>he</i>
	que n. donnass ions	<i>we</i>
	que v. donnass iez	<i>you</i>
	qu'ils donnass ent	<i>they</i>

INFINITIVE, donn er, to give

PRESENT PART., donn ant, giving

PAST PART., donn é, given

## COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE	j'ai	donné
PLUPERFECT	j'avais	"
PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus	"
FUTURE ANTERIOR	j'aurai	"
CONDITIONAL PAST	j'aurais	"

PAST SUBJ.	que j'aie	donné
PLUPERF. SUBJ.	que j'eusse	"
PAST INFINT.	avoir	"
PRESENT PART.	ayant	"

Write Exercise 3, page 172.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

## Finir, to finish.

PRES. INDIC.	je fini s	<i>I finish</i>	IMPERATIVE.	fini s	<i>finish</i>
	tu fini s	<i>thou finishest</i>		finiss ons	<i>let us finish</i>
	il fini t	<i>he finishes</i>		finiss ez	<i>finish</i>
	n. finiss ons	<i>we finish</i>			
	v. finiss ez	<i>you finish</i>			
ils finiss ent	<i>they finish</i>				
IMPERFECT.	je finiss ais	<i>I was</i>	PRES. SUBJ.	que je finiss e	<i>I may</i>
	tu finiss ais	<i>thou wast</i>		que tu finiss es	<i>t. mayst</i>
	il finiss ait	<i>he was</i>		qu'il finiss e	<i>he may</i>
	n. finiss ions	<i>we were</i>		que n. finiss ions	<i>we may</i>
	v. finiss iez	<i>you were</i>		que v. finiss iez	<i>you may</i>
ils finiss aient	<i>they were</i>	qu'ils finiss ent	<i>t. may</i>		
PRETERITE.	je fin is	<i>I finished</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ.	que je finiss e	<i>that I</i>
	tu fin is	<i>thou finishedst</i>		que tu finiss es	<i>that thou</i>
	il fin it	<i>he finished</i>		qu'il finit	<i>that he</i>
	n. fin imes	<i>we finished</i>		que n. finiss ions	<i>that we</i>
	v. fin ites	<i>you finished</i>		que v. finiss iez	<i>that you</i>
ils fin irent	<i>they finished</i>	qu'ils finiss ent	<i>that they</i>		
FUTURE.	je finir ai	<i>I shall finish</i>			
	tu finir as	<i>thou will finish</i>			
	il finir a	<i>he will finish</i>			
	n. finir ons	<i>we shall finish</i>			
	v. finir ez	<i>you will finish</i>			
ils finir ont	<i>they will finish</i>				
CONDITIONAL.	je finir ais	<i>I should</i>			
	tu finir ais	<i>thou wouldst</i>			
	il finir ait	<i>he would</i>			
	n. finir ions	<i>we should</i>			
	v. finir iez	<i>you would</i>			
ils finir aient	<i>they would</i>				

INFINITIVE, fini r, to finish

PRES. PART., finiss ant, finishing

PAST PART., fini, finished

## COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE	j'ai fini	PAST SUBJ.	que j'aie fini
PLUPERFECT	j'avais "	PLUPERF. SUBJ.	que j'eusse "
PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus "	PAST INFINIT.	avoir "
FUTURE ANTERIOR	j'aurai "	PRESENT PART.	ayant "
CONDITIONAL PAST	j'aurais "		

Write Exercise 4, page 173.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## Recevoir, to receive.

PRES. INDIC.	je reçois	<i>I receive</i>	IMPERATIVE.	reçois	<i>receive</i>
	tu reçois	<i>thou receivest</i>		recevons	<i>let us receive</i>
	il reçoit	<i>he receives</i>		recevez	<i>receive</i>
	n. recevons	<i>we receive</i>			
	v. recevez	<i>you receive</i>			
ils reçoivent	<i>they receive</i>				
IMPERFECT.	je recevais	<i>I was</i>	PRES. SUBJ.	que je reçoive	<i>I may</i>
	tu recevais	<i>thou wast</i>		que tu reçoives	<i>t. mayst</i>
	il recevait	<i>he was</i>		qu'il reçoive	<i>that he may</i>
	n. recevions	<i>we were</i>		que n. recevions	<i>that we may</i>
	v. receviez	<i>you were</i>		que v. receviez	<i>that you may</i>
ils recevaient	<i>they were</i>	qu'ils reçoivent	<i>t. may</i>		
PRÉTERITE.	je reçus	<i>I received</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ.	que je reçusse	<i>I</i>
	tu reçus	<i>thou receivedst</i>		que tu reçusses	<i>thou</i>
	il reçut	<i>he received</i>		qu'il reçût	<i>that he</i>
	n. reçûmes	<i>we received</i>		que n. reçussions	<i>that we</i>
	v. reçûtes	<i>you received</i>		que v. reçussiez	<i>that you</i>
ils reçurent	<i>they received</i>	qu'ils reçussent	<i>that they</i>		
FUTURE.	je recevrai	<i>I shall</i>	INFINITIVE, recevoir, to receive		
	tu recevras	<i>thou wilt</i>			
	il recevra	<i>he will</i>			
	n. recevrons	<i>we shall</i>			
	v. recevrez	<i>you will</i>			
ils recevront	<i>they will</i>				
CONDITIONAL.	je recevrais	<i>I should</i>	PRES. PART., recevant, receiving		
	tu recevrais	<i>th. wouldst</i>			
	il recevrait	<i>he would</i>			
	n. recevriions	<i>we should</i>			
	v. recevriez	<i>you would</i>			
ils recevraient	<i>they would</i>				
			PAST PART., reçu, received.		

## COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE	j'ai reçu	PAST SUBJ.	que j'aie reçu
PLUPERFECT	j'avais "	PLUPERF. SUBJ.	que j'eusse "
PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus "	PAST INFINIT.	avoir "
FUTURE ANTERIOR	j'aurai "	PRESENT PART.	ayant "
CONDITIONAL PAST	j'aurais "		

Write Exercise 5, page 173.

REMARK.—Only six verbs are conjugated like **recevoir**: apercevoir, to perceive; percevoir, to collect (taxes); concevoir, to conceive; décevoir, to deceive; devoir, to owe, must, have to; redevoir, to owe still.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

## Vendre, to sell.

PRES. INDIC.	je vend s	<i>I sell</i>	selling
	tu vend s	<i>thou sellest</i>	
	il vend*	<i>he sells</i>	
	n. vend ons	<i>we sell</i>	
	v. vend ez	<i>you sell</i>	
ils vend ent	<i>they sell</i>		
IMPERFECT.	je vend ais	<i>I was</i>	
	tu vend ais	<i>thou wast</i>	
	il vend ait	<i>he w' s</i>	
	n. vend ions	<i>we were</i>	
	v. vend iez	<i>you were</i>	
ils vend aient	<i>they were</i>		
PRETERITE.	je vend is	<i>I sold</i>	
	tu vend is	<i>thou soldedst</i>	
	il vend it	<i>he sold</i>	
	n. vend îmes	<i>we sold</i>	
	v. vend îtes	<i>you sold</i>	
ils vend irent	<i>they sold</i>		
FUTURE.	je vendr ai	<i>I shall sell</i>	
	tu vendr as	<i>thou wilt sell</i>	
	il vendr a	<i>he will sell</i>	
	n. vendr ons	<i>we shall sell</i>	
	v. vendr ez	<i>you will sell</i>	
ils vendr ont	<i>they will sell</i>		
CONDITIONAL.	je vendr ais	<i>I should</i>	
	tu vendr ais	<i>thou wouldst</i>	
	il vendr ait	<i>he would</i>	
	n. vendr ions	<i>we should</i>	
	v. vendr iez	<i>you would</i>	
ils vendr aient	<i>they would</i>		

IMPERATIVE.	vend s	<i>sell</i>
	vend ons	<i>let us sell.</i>
	vend ez	<i>sell</i>
PRES. SUBJ.	que je vend e	<i>I may</i>
	que tu vend es	<i>t. mayst</i>
	qu'il vend e	<i>he may</i>
	que n. vend ions	<i>we may</i>
	que v. vend iez	<i>you may</i>
qu'ils vend ent	<i>t. may</i>	
IMPERF. SUBJ.	que je vendiss e	<i>I</i>
	que tu vendiss es	<i>thou</i>
	qu'il vendî t	<i>he</i>
	que n. vendiss ions	<i>we</i>
	que v. vendiss iez	<i>you</i>
qu'ils vendiss ent	<i>they</i>	

INFINITIVE, vend re, to sell.

PRES. PART., vend ant, selling

PAST PART., vend u, sold.

## COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE	j'ai	vendu	PAST SUBJ.	que j'aie	vendu
PLUPERFECT	j'avais	"	PLUPERF. SUBJ.	que j'eusse	"
PAST ANTERIOR	j'eus	"	PAST INFINIT.	avoir	"
FUTURE ANTERIOR	j'aurai	"	PRESENT PART.	ayant	"
CONDITIONAL PAST	j'aurais	"			

Write Exercise 6, page 174.

\* The verb-ending for the third person singular is t; but when the last letter of the stem is t or d, the verb-ending t is left out.

### Remarks on the Conjugation.

1. In the **interrogative** conjugation, when the third person of a verb ends with a vowel, a euphonic **t** is placed between the verb and the pronoun **il, elle, or on**.

Ai-je? a-t-il? parle-t-elle? parlera-t-il?

2. When in a **question** the subject is a noun, that noun is generally placed first; then comes the verb followed by the pronoun **il** or **elle** representing the noun.

*Is your father at home?* Votre père est-il chez lui?

3. The interrogative form **est-ce que** is of frequent use in conversation. It is the only form used in the first person singular, when the regular form would be contrary to euphony.

Est-ce que je parle? or Parlé-je?

Est-ce que je finis? Est-ce que je vends?

Est-ce que votre père est chez lui?

4. In French we have no **progressive** form such as *I am speaking*, nor any **emphatic** form such as *I do speak*.

*I speak, I am speaking, I do speak.* =Je parle.

*Are you speaking? Do you speak?* =Parlez-vous?

*Will you? Are you willing? Do you want?* =Voulez-vous?

5. The **Perfect Tense**, such as *I spoke*, is seldom used in French Conversation. We use the compound tense.

*I have spoken.* J'ai parlé.

### Avoir.

AFFIRMATIVELY.	INTERROGATIVELY.	NEGATIVELY.	NEGAT.-INTERR.
j'ai	ai-je	je n'ai pas	n'ai-je pas
tu as	as-tu	tu n'as pas	n'as-tu pas
il a	a-t-il	il n'a pas	n'a-t-il pas
nous avons	avons-nous	nous n'avons pas	n'avons-nous pas
vous avez	avez-vous	vous n'avez pas	n'avez-vous pas
ils ont	ont-ils	ils n'ont pas	n'ont-ils pas
j'ai eu	ai-je eu	je n'ai pas eu	n'ai-je pas eu

## Conjugate a few of the following verbs.

aimer	sauter	animer	saluer	monter
adorer	marcher	inviter	publier	montrer
admirer	briller	éviter	plier	déclarer
louer	coûter	proposer	prier	errer
parler	conter	réciter	lier	serrer
causer	compter	refuser	nier	raconter
chanter	amuser	accepter	défier	rencontrer
prêter	assurer	trembler	envier	ignorer
désirer	blâmer	troubler	apprécier	inspirer
demander	décider	charmer	vérifier	respirer
chercher	excuser	enchanter	créer	retirer
trouver	accuser	détester	récréer	illustrer
regarder	fatiguer	presser	agréer	consacrer
dîner	imaginer	toucher	marquer	massacrer
danser	comparer	méditer	pratiquer	sucrer
choisir	obéir	fournir	rougir	asservir
réussir	éblouir	grandir	rugir	attendrir
grossir	réjouir	investir	salir	avertir
nourrir	trahir	punir	vieillir	bâtir
périr	abolir	ravir	rajeunir	divertir
chérir	affaiblir	démolir	embellir	convertir
guérir	applaudir	bondir	enlaidir	garantir
saisir	blanchir	réfléchir	pâlir	ralentir
agir	emplir	remplir	languir	répartir
haïr*	établir	unir	réunir	retentir
répandre	pendre	prétendre	répondre	mordre
vendre	dépendre	attendre	correspondre	tordre
rendre	suspendre	entendre	fondre	rompre
fendre	tendre	descendre	confondre	corrompre
défendre	étendre	perdre	tondre	interrompre

\* **Haïr** has no diæresis in the singular of the Present Indicative.

**ORTHOGRAPHIC CHANGES**  
**IN THE LAST SYLLABLE OF THE STEM.**

**Before a, o.**

Verbs in **cer** take a *cedilla* under the **c** (ç) before **a** or **o**.

Verbs in **ger** take an **e** after the **g** before **a** or **o**.

Tracer, je trace, nous traçons, je traçais, je traçai.

Manger, je mange, nous mangeons, je mangeais.

**Before e mute.**

1.—**E** (unaccented) in the last syllable of the *stem* takes a grave accent.

Lever, je lève, il lève, vous levez, ils lèvent; je lèverai.

In the verbs in **eler**, **eter**, some take a grave accent, the others double **l** or **t**. The principal ones are given below.

Appeler, j'appelle; jeter, je jette; acheter, j'achète.

2.—**É** in the last syllable of the *stem* is changed to **è**, except in the Future and Conditional. But in verbs in **éer**, the **é** does not change.

Céder, je cède, il cède, ils cèdent, que je cède; je céderai.

Créer, je crée, il crée. Agréer, j'agrée, il agrée.

3.—**Y** is changed to **i** before a silent **e**. But in verbs in **ayer**, the **y** generally remains unchanged.

Envoyer, j'envoie, il envoie. Nettoyer, il nettoie, il nettoiera.

**Conjugate a few of the following verbs.**

annoncer	obliger	préférer	acheter (↘)	effrayer
avancer	soulager	célébrer	racheter (↘)	essayer
placer	juger	mener	jeter (tt)	nettoyer
tracer	abréger	ramener	cacheter (tt)	employer
effacer	protéger	répéter	geler (↘)	noyer
menacer	outrager	espérer	appeler (ll)	appuyer
changer	élever	posséder	épeler (ll)	ennuyer
arranger	céder	régner	étinceler (ll)	quereller
engager	compléter	achever	renouveler (ll)	regretter

Write **Exercise 7** on page 175.



## DIFFERENT SORTS OF VERBS.

**AUXILIARY.**—**Avoir** and **être** are called *auxiliary* only when they are helping to form a compound tense.

J'ai parlé, j'ai eu, j'ai été, j'ai vu, je suis arrivé.

**ACTIVE.**—A verb is *active* or *transitive* when it has a *direct object*, expressed or understood.

J'aime mes parents. Servez ce monsieur; servez.

**NEUTER.**—A verb is *neuter* or *intransitive* when it has no *direct object*.

Je sors ce soir; je vais au concert. Un crayon sert à écrire.

The following *neuter* verbs always take **être** in the compound tenses:

aller, <i>to go</i>	arriver, <i>to arrive</i>	naître, <i>to be born</i>
venir, <i>to come</i>	entrer, <i>to enter</i>	éclore, <i>to hatch</i>
revenir, <i>to come back</i>	sortir, <i>to go out</i>	mourir, <i>to die</i>
devenir, <i>to become</i>	partir, <i>to leave</i>	décéder, <i>to die</i>
parvenir, <i>to succeed</i>	tomber, <i>to fall</i>	etc., etc.

Je suis allé, il est arrivé, elle est arrivée, elle est venue.

**PASSIVE.**—A *passive* verb is simply the verb **être** conjugated with the **Past Participle** of a *transitive* verb.

The **Past Participle**, when conjugated with **être**, agrees in *gender* and *number* with the noun or pronoun to which it refers.

Il est aimé, elle est aimée, elle a été aimée.

**PRONOMINAL.**—A verb is *pronominal* or *reflexive* when conjugated with *je me—, tu te—, il se— or elle se—, nous nous—, vous vous—, ils se— or elles se—*.

In the compound tenses, the auxiliary **être**, (not **avoir**) is used; and the Past Participle agrees in *gender* and *number* with **me, te, se, nous, vous**, when these pronouns are *direct object* of the verb.

Je me flatte, tu te flattes. Il s'est flatté, elle s'est flattée.

**IMPERSONAL.**—A verb is *impersonal* when it is used only in the third person singular, and the pronoun **il, it**, does not refer to anything expressed before.

Il pleut, il neige; il est inutile de courir.

## PRONOMINAL VERBS.

**Se flatter, to flatter one's self.**

PRESENT INDIC.	<i>je me flatte</i> <i>tu te flattes</i> <i>il se flatte</i> <i>n. n. flattons</i> <i>v. v. flattez</i> <i>ils se flattent</i>	<i>I flatter myself</i> <i>thou flatterst thyself</i> <i>he flatters himself</i> <i>we flatter ourselves</i> <i>you flatter yourself (ves)</i> <i>they flatter themselves</i>
IMPERFECT	<i>je me flattais</i>	<i>I was flattering myself</i>
PRETERITE	<i>je me flattai</i>	<i>I flattered myself</i>
FUTURE	<i>je me flatterai</i>	<i>I shall flatter myself</i>
CONDITIONAL	<i>je me flatterais</i>	<i>I should flatter myself</i>
IMPERATI	<i>flatte-toi</i> <i>flattons-nous</i> <i>flattez-vous</i>	<i>flatter thyself</i> <i>let us flatter ourselves</i> <i>flatter yourself (yourselves)</i>
PRESENT SUBJ.	<i>que je me flatte</i>	<i>that I may flatter myself</i>
IMPERFECT SUBJ.	<i>que je me flattasse</i>	<i>that I might flatter myself</i>
INFINITIVE PRES.	<i>se flatter</i>	<i>to flatter one's self</i>
PRESENT PARTIC.	<i>se flattant</i>	<i>flattering one's self</i>

## COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE	<i>je me suis flatté (e)</i> <i>tu t' es flatté (e)</i> <i>il s' est flatté</i> <i>elle s'est flattée</i> <i>n. n. sommes flattés (es)</i> <i>v. v. êtes flattés (es)</i> <i>ils se sont flattés</i> <i>elles se sont flattées</i>	<i>I have flattered myself</i> <i>thou hast flattered thyself</i> <i>he has flattered himself</i> <i>she has flattered herself</i> <i>we have flattered ourselves</i> <i>you have flattered yourself</i> <i>they have flattered t. s.</i> <i>they have flattered t. s.</i>
PLUPERFECT	<i>je m' étais flatté</i>	<i>I had flattered myself</i>
PAST ANTERIOR	<i>je me fus flatté</i>	<i>I had flattered myself</i>
FUTURE ANTER.	<i>je me serai flatté</i>	<i>I shall have flattered m. s.</i>
CONDITION. PAST	<i>je me serais flatté</i>	<i>I should have flattered m. s.</i>
PAST SUBJ.	<i>que je me sois flatté</i>	<i>I may have flattered m. s.</i>
PLUPERF. SUBJ.	<i>que je me fusse flatté</i>	<i>I might have flattered m. s.</i>
INFINITIVE PAST	<i>s' être flatté</i>	<i>to have flattered one's self</i>
PRESENT PARTIC.	<i>s' étant flatté</i>	<i>having flattered one's self</i>

**Conjugate the following reflexive verbs :**

<i>se fier, to trust</i>	<i>se réjouir, to rejoice</i>	<i>se punir, to punish o.'s self</i>
<i>s'arrêter, to stop</i>	<i>se douter, to suspect</i>	<i>se tromper, to be mistaken</i>
<i>s'affliger, to grieve</i>	<i>s'attendre, to expect</i>	<i>se divertir, to divert o.'s self</i>
<i>se lever, to get up</i>	<i>se coucher, to go to bed</i>	<i>s'apercevoir, to perceive</i>
<i>s'écrier, to exclaim</i>	<i>se rendre, to surrender</i>	<i>se perdre, to lose ones self</i>

## PASSIVE VERB

**Être aimé, to be loved.**

	SIMPLE TENSES.		COMPOUND TENSES.	
PRESENT INDIC.	je suis	aimé, e	j'ai été	aimé, e
	tu es	aimé, e	tu as été	aimé, e
	il est	aimé	il a été	aimé
	n. sommes	aimés, es	nous avons été	aimés, es
	v. êtes	aimés, es	vous avez été	aimés, es
	ils sont	aimés	ils ont été	aimés
IMPERFECT	j'étais	aimé, e	j'avais été	aimé, e
PRETERITE	je fus	aimé, e	j'eus été	aimé, e
FUTURE	je serai	aimé, e	j'aurai été	aimé, e
CONDITIONAL	je serais	aimé, e	j'aurais été	aimé, e
IMPERATIVE	sois	aimé, e		
PRESENT SUBJ.	que je sois	aimé, e	que j'aie été	aimé, e
IMPERFECT SUBJ.	que je fusse	aimé, e	que j'eusse été	aimé, e
INFINITIVE	être	aimé, e	avoir été	aimé, e
PRESENT PART.	étant	aimé, e	ayant été	aimé, e

Conjugate a few of the following verbs:

être flatté	être craint	être plaint
être admiré	être cru	être mordu
être puni	être servi	être chéri
être compris	être vaincu	être adoré

## IMPERSONAL VERB

**Neiger, to snow.**

	SIMPLE TENSES.	COMPOUND TENSES.	
PRESENT INDIC.	il neige	il a	neigé
IMPERFECT	il neigeait	il avait	neigé
PRETERITE	il neigea	il eut	neigé
FUTURE	il neigera	il aura	neigé
CONDITIONAL	il neigerait	il aurait	neigé
PRESENT SUBJ.	qu'il neige	qu'il ait	neigé
IMPERFECT SUBJ.	qu'il neigeât	qu'il eût	neigé
INFINITIVE	neiger	avoir	neigé
PRESENT PART.	neigeant	ayant	neigé
PAST PARTIC.	neigé		

Conjugate a few of the following verbs:

tonner, to thunder	geler, to freeze
éclairer, to lighten	dégeler, to thaw
s'agir, to be the question of	grêler, to hail
y avoir, to be there (il y a, there is; il y avait, there was, etc.)	

IRREGULAR VERBS IN *ER*.

There are only two irregular verbs in *er*, *aller* and *envoyer*.

**Aller, to go.**

<p>INDIC. je <b>vais</b> tu <b>vas</b> il <b>va</b> n. <b>allons</b> v. <b>allez</b> ils <b>vont</b></p>	<p>FUTURE. j' <b>irai</b> tu <b>iras</b> il <b>ira</b> n. <b>irons</b> v. <b>irez</b> ils <b>iront</b></p>	<p>IMPERATIVE. <b>va</b>  <b>allons</b> <b>allez</b></p>
<p>IMPERFECT. j' <b>allais</b> tu <b>allais</b> il <b>allait</b> n. <b>allions</b> v. <b>alliez</b> ils <b>allaient</b></p>	<p>CONDITIONAL. j' <b>irais</b> tu <b>irais</b> il <b>irait</b> n. <b>irions</b> v. <b>iriez</b> ils <b>iraient</b></p>	<p>PRES. SUBJ. que j' <b>aille</b> que tu <b>ailles</b> qu'il <b>aille</b> que n. <b>allions</b> que v. <b>alliez</b> qu'ils <b>aillent</b></p>
<p>PRETERITE. j' <b>allai</b> tu <b>allas</b> il <b>alla</b> n. <b>allâmes</b> v. <b>allâtes</b> ils <b>allèrent</b></p>		<p>IMPERF. SUBJ. que j' <b>allasse</b> que tu <b>allasses</b> qu'il <b>allât</b> que n. <b>allassions</b> que v. <b>allassiez</b> qu'ils <b>allassent</b></p>
INFINIT. : <b>aller</b>	PR. PART. : <b>allant</b>	PAST PART. : <b>allé</b>

COMPOUND TENSES : je suis allé, etc.

**S'en aller, to go away.**

**S'en aller** is a pronominal verb; **en** is object pronoun and must be placed before the verb, except in the affirmative Imperative.

Je m'**en** vais, je m'**en** allais; je m'**en** suis allé.  
Va-t'**en**, allons-nous-**en**, allez-vous-**en**; ne t'**en** va pas.

**Envoyer, to send.**

In **envoyer** the stem is irregular in the Future and Conditional only.

J'**en**voie, nous **envoyons**. J'**en**verrai; j'**en**verrais.

Write **Exercise 9**, page 176.

### IRREGULAR VERBS IN *IR*, *OIR*, *RE*.

The FORMATION OF TENSES is very easy and ought to be learned thoroughly before going any further. If this is neglected, the irregular verbs will be found difficult, while in reality they require only a few lessons.

It has been found of great advantage to have the irregular verbs conjugated in the order of their Principal Parts, as every tense is then placed under the Principal Part from which it is formed.\* For example see **lire** on next page.

If the Principal Parts of a verb (*four words only*) are known, that verb can be conjugated without a single mistake; because the **endings** are always the same, and the Principal Parts show what changes, *if any*, occur in the **stem**, as:

**Lire**,    1. je lis,      2. n. lisons;    3. je lus,      4. lu.  
**Vêtir**, 1. je vêts,    2. n. vêtions; 3. je vêtis,    4. vêtu

---

\* **Blanks** for the Conjugation of French Verbs in the order of their principal Parts may be obtained from the Publisher.

---

## FORMATION OF TENSES.

To show the formation of tenses better, we give *lire* in the order of its **Principal Parts**.

*Lire, to write.*

<p><b>FUTURE.</b> je lir ai tu lir as il lir a n. lir ons v. lir ez ils lir ont</p>	<p><b>PRES. INDIC.</b> je (1) lis tu lis il lit n. (2) lis ons v. lis ez ils lis ent</p>	<p><b>IMPERATIVE.</b> lis lis ons lis ez</p>
<p><b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je lir ais tu lir ais il lir ait n. lir ions v. lir iez ils lir aient</p>	<p><b>IMPERFECT.</b> je lis ais tu lis ais il lis ait n. lis ions v. lis iez ils lis aient</p>	<p><b>PRETERITE.</b> je (3) lus tu lus il lut n. lûmes v. lûtes ils lurent</p>
<p><b>INFINIT.:</b> lire</p>	<p><b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je lis e que tu lis es qu'il lis e que n. lis ions que v. lis iez qu'ils lis ent</p>	<p><b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je luss e que tu luss es qu'il lût* que n. luss ions que v. luss iez qu'ils luss ent</p>
	<p><b>PR. PART.:</b> lis ant</p>	<p><b>PAST PART.:</b> (4) lu</p>

## COMPOUND TENSES.

<p>PAST INDEFINITE j'ai lu</p>	<p>PAST SUBJ. que j'aie lu</p>
<p>PLUPERFECT j'avais "</p>	<p>PLUPERF. SUBJ. que j'eusse "</p>
<p>PAST ANTERIOR j'eus "</p>	<p>PAST INFINIT. avoir "</p>
<p>FUTURE ANTERIOR j'aurai "</p>	<p>PRESENT PART. ayant "</p>
<p>CONDITIONAL PAST j'aurais "</p>	

The **verb itself** (Infinitive) is the **stem** of the *Future* and *Conditional*.

**Part 1** shows the **stem** for the singular of the *Present Indicative*.

**Part 2** shows the **stem** for the plural of the *Present* and *Imperfect Indicative*, and also for the *Present Subjunctive* and *Present Participle*.

The persons of the *Imperative* are the same as in the *Present Indicative*.

**Part 3** shows the **stem** and the **ending** (either *is* or *us*) of the *Preterite*.

The **stem** of the *Imperfect Subjunctive* is the **Preterite** itself with double **ss**.

**Part 4** is the **Past Participle** which forms the *compound tenses* with *avoir* or *être*.

\* *Qu'il lût*. The circumflex accent takes the place of the two **ss**.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN *IR*.**Partir, to depart.**

FUTURE. je <i>partirai</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <i>pars</i> tu <i>pars</i> il <i>part</i> 2. n. <i>partons</i> v. <i>partez</i> ils <i>partent</i>	IMPERATIVE.  pars  partons partez
CONDITIONAL. je <i>partirais</i>	IMPERFECT. je <i>partais</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je <i>partis</i>
INFINITIVE. partir	PRES. SUBJ. que je <i>parte</i>	IMP. SUBJ. que je <i>partisse</i>
	PRES. PARTIC. <i>partant</i>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <i>parti</i>

Conjugate like *partir* :

<b>sortir, to go out</b>	1. je <b>sors</b>	2. nous <b>sortons</b>	3. je <b>sortis</b>	4. <b>sorti</b>
<b>sentir, to feel, to smell</b>	1. je <b>sens</b>	2. nous <b>sentons</b>	3. je <b>sentis</b>	4. <b>senti</b>
<b>mentir, to lie</b>	1. je <b>mens</b>	2. nous <b>mentons</b>	3. je <b>mentis</b>	4. <b>menti</b>
<b>dormir, to sleep</b>	1. je <b>dors</b>	2. nous <b>dormons</b>	3. je <b>dormis</b>	4. <b>dormi</b>
<b>servir, to serve</b>	1. je <b>sers</b>	2. nous <b>servons</b>	3. je <b>servis</b>	4. <b>servi</b>
<b>bouillir, to boil</b>	1. je <b>bous</b>	2. nous <b>bouillons</b>	3. je <b>bouillis</b>	4. <b>bouilli</b>
<b>se repentir, to repent</b>	1. je me <b>repens</b>	2. nous nous <b>repentons</b>		
	3. je me <b>repentis</b>	4. <b>repenti</b>		

## DERIVATIVES.

<i>repartir, to leave again</i>	<i>assentir, to assent</i>
<i>départir, to desist</i>	<i>démentir, to belie</i>
<i>ressortir, go out again</i>	<i>redormir, to sleep again</i>
<i>ressentir, to feel</i>	<i>endormir, to lull asleep</i>
<i>pressentir, to have a presentiment</i>	<i>s'endormir, to fall asleep</i>
<i>consentir, to consent</i>	<i>desservir, to remove the cloth</i>
<i>dissentir, to dissent</i>	<i>resservir, to serve again</i>

REMARK.—Assortir, to match; asservir, to enslave, are conjugated like **finir**.

**Cueillir**, *to gather, to pick.*

FUTURE. je cueillera <i>i</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je cueille tu cueilles il cueille 2. n. cueillons v. cueillez ils cueillent	IMPERATIVE.  cueille  cueillons cueillez
CONDITIONAL. je cueillera <i>is</i>	IMPERFECT. je cueillai <i>s</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je cueillis
INFINITIVE. cueillir	PRES. SUBJ. que je cueille	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je cueillisse
	PRES. PARTIC. cueillant	PAST PARTIC. 4. cueilli

Conjugate like **cueillir** :

Recueillir, *to gather*, and accueillir, *to receive*; saillir, *to project*, but only in the third person singular; assaillir, *to assail*, and tressaillir, *to start*, except in the Future and Conditional which are regular: j'assaillirai, je tressaillirai.

**Ouvrir**, *to open.*

FUTURE. j'ouvrira <i>i</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. j' ouvre tu ouvres il ouvre 2. n. ouvrons v. ouvrez ils ouvrent	IMPERATIVE.  ouvre  ouvrons ouvrez
CONDITIONAL. j'ouvrira <i>is</i>	IMPERFECT. j'ouvrais	PRETERITE. 3. j'ouvris
INFINITIVE. ouvrir	PRES. SUBJ. que j'ouvre	IMPERF. SUBJ. que j'ouvrisse
	PRES. PARTIC. ouvrant	PAST PARTIC. 4. ouvert

Conjugate like **ouvrir** :

Couvrir, *to cover*; recouvrir, *to recover*; découvrir, *to discover*; offrir, *to offer*; souffrir, *to suffer*.



**Courir, to run.**

<b>FUTURE.</b> je courrai	<b>PRES. INDIC.</b> 1. je cours tu cours il court 2. n. courons v. courez ils courent	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>  cours  courons courez
<b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je courrais	<b>IMPERFECT.</b> je courrais	<b>PRETERITE.</b> 3. je courus
	<b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je coure	<b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je courusse
<b>INFINITIVE.</b> courir	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> courant	<b>PAST PARTIC.</b> 4. couru

**Conjugate like courir :**

Accourir, *to run* ; parcourir, *to go over* ; recourir, *to resort to* ; secourir, *to succour, to relieve* ; concourir, *to concur* ; discourir, *to discourse* ; encourir, *to incur*.

**Vêtir, to cloth.**

<b>FUTURE.</b> je vêtirai	<b>PRES. INDIC.</b> 1. je vêts tu vêts il vêt 2. n. vêtons v. vêtez ils vêtent	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>  vêts  vêtons vêtez
<b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je vêtirais	<b>IMPERFECT.</b> je vêtais	<b>PRETERITE.</b> 3. je vêtis
	<b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je vête	<b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je vêtisse
<b>INFINITIVE.</b> vêtir	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> vêtant	<b>PAST PARTIC.</b> 4. vêtu

**Conjugate like vêtir :**

Revêtir, *to cloth* ; dévêtir, *to undress* ; survêtir, *to overcloth*.

**Fuir, to flee.**

FUTURE. je fuirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je fuis tu fuis il fuit 2. n. <i>fuyons</i> v. <i>fuyez</i> ils fuient	IMPERATIVE.  fuis  <i>fuyons</i> <i>fuyez</i>
CONDITIONAL. je fuirais	IMPERFECT. je <i>fuyais</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je fuis
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <i>fui</i> que n. <i>fuyons</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <i>fuisse</i>
INFINITIVE. fuir	PRES. PART. <i>fuyant</i>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <i>fui</i>

Conjugate like **fuir** :

S'enfuir, *to run away.*

**Acquérir, to acquire.**

FUTURE. j'acquerrai	PRES. IND. 1. j' <i>acqui</i> ers tu <i>acqui</i> ers il <i>acqui</i> ert 2. n. <i>acquérons</i> v. <i>acquérez</i> ils <i>acquièrent</i>	IMPERATIVE.  <i>acqui</i> ers  <i>acquérons</i> <i>acquérez</i>
CONDITIONAL. j'acquerrais	IMPERFECT. j'acquerais	PRETERITE. 3. j'acqu <del>is</del>
	PRES. SUBJ. que j'acqu <del>ière</del> que n. <i>acquérons</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que j'acqu <del>isse</del>
INFINITIVE. acquérir	PRES. PARTIC. <i>acquérant</i>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <i>acqu<del>is</del></i>

Conjugate like **acquérir** :

Conquérir, *to conquer*; requérir, *to require*; s'enquérir, *to inquire.*

**Mourir, to die.**

<b>FUTURE.</b> je mourrai	<b>PRES. INDIC.</b> <b>1.</b> je meurs tu meurs il meurt <b>2. n. mourons</b> v. mourez ils meurent	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>  meurs  mourons mourez
<b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je mourrais	<b>IMPERFECT.</b> je mourais  <b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je meure que n. mourions	<b>PRETERITE.</b> <b>3. je mourus.</b>  <b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je mourusse que n. mourussions
<b>INFINITIVE.</b> mourir	<b>PRES. PART.</b> mourant	<b>PAST PARTIC.</b> <b>4. mort</b>

**Venir, to come.**

<b>FUTURE.</b> je viendrai	<b>PRES. INDIC.</b> <b>1.</b> je viens tu viens il vient <b>2. n. venons</b> v. venez ils viennent	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>  viens  venons venez
<b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je viendrais	<b>IMPERFECT.</b> je venais  <b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je vienne que n. venions	<b>PRETERITE.</b> <b>3. je vins*</b>  <b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je vinsse
<b>INFINITIVE.</b> venir	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> venant	<b>PAST PARTIC.</b> <b>4. venu</b>

Conjugate like **venir** : tenir, to hold.

devenir, to become	revenir, to come back	entretenir, to entertain
parvenir, to succeed	prévenir, to prevent	maintenir, to maintain
obtenir, to obtain	convenir, to suit	se souvenir, to remember
contenir, to contain	retenir, to keep back	intervenir, to intervene
soutenir, to sustain	appartenir, to belong	etc., etc.

Write **Exercise 10**, page 177.

\* Je vins, tu vins, il vint, nous vîmes, vous vîtes, ils vinrent.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN *OIR*.**S'asseoir, to sit down.**

<p>FUTURE. je m'assiérai</p>	<p>PRES. INDIC. 1. je m'assieds tu t'assieds il s'assied 2. n. n. <b>asseyons</b> v. v. <b>asseyez</b> ils s'asseyent</p>	<p>IMPERATIVE. assieds-toi asseyons-nous asseyez-vous</p>
<p>CONDITIONAL. je m'assiérais</p>	<p>IMPERFECT. je m'asseyais</p> <p>PRES. SUBJ. que je m'asseye que n. n. <b>asseyions</b></p>	<p>PRETERITE. 3. je m'assis</p> <p>IMPERF. SUBJ. que je m'assisse que n. n. <b>assissons</b></p>
<p>INFINITIVE. s'asseoir</p>	<p>PRES. PARTIC. s'asseyant</p>	<p>PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>assis</b></p>

## OTHER FORMS USED :

FUTURE: Je m'assoirai *or* je m'asseyerai.

CONDITIONAL: Je m'assoirais *or* je m'asseyerais.

PRES. INDIC.: Je m'assois, tu t'assois, il s'assoit, — ils s'assoient

IMPERFECT: Je m'assoiais, etc.

IMPERATIVE: Assois-toi, asseyons-nous, asseyez-vous.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE: Que je m'assoie.



**Voir, to see.**

FUTURE. je <b>verrai</b>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>vois</b> 2. n. <b>voyons</b> ils <b>voient</b>	IMPERATIVE. <b>vois</b> <b>voyons</b> <b>voyez</b>
CONDITIONAL. je <b>verrais</b>	IMPERFECT. je <b>voyais</b>	PRETERITE. <b>3. je vis</b>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>voie</b> que n. <b>voyions</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>visse</b> que n. <b>vissions</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>voir</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>voyant</b>	PAST PARTIC. <b>4. vu</b>

Conjugate like **voir**: *revoir, to see again; entrevoir, to have a glimpse of; prévoir, to foresee*, but the Future is regular: **prévoirai**; *pourvoir, to provide*, but the Future is **pourvoirai**, and the Preterit is **pourvus**.

**Savoir, to know.**

FUTURE. je <b>saurai</b>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>sais</b> 2. n. <b>savons</b>	IMPERATIVE. <b>sache</b> <b>sachons</b>
CONDITIONAL. je <b>saurais</b>	IMPERFECT. je <b>savais</b>	PRETERITE. <b>3. je sus</b>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>sache</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>susse</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>savoir</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>sachant</b>	PAST PARTIC. <b>4. su</b>

**Pleuvoir, to rain.**

FUTURE. il <b>pleuvra</b>	PRES. INDIC. 1. il <b>pleut</b>	IMPERATIVE.
CONDITIONAL. il <b>pleuvrait</b>	IMPERFECT. 2. il <b>pleuvait</b>	PRETERITE. <b>3. il plut</b>
	PRES. SUBJ. qu'il <b>pleuve</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. qu'il <b>plût</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>pleuvoir</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>pleuvant</b>	PAST PARTIC. <b>4. plu</b>



**Vouloir, to be willing, to want.**

FUTURE. je <b>voudrai</b>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>veux</b> 2. n. <b>voulons</b> ils <b>veulent</b>	IMPERATIVE. <b>veux</b> <b>voulons</b> <b>voulez</b>
CONDITIONAL. je <b>voudrais</b>	IMPERFECT. je <b>voulais</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>voulus</b>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>veuille</b> que n. <b>voulions</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>voulusse</b> que n. <b>voulussions</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>vouloir</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>voulant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>voulu</b>

Irregular Imperative: **veuillez**=be kind enough to...

**Valoir, to be worth.**

FUTURE. je <b>vaudrai</b>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>vaut</b> 2. n. <b>valons</b>	IMPERATIVE.
CONDITIONAL. je <b>vaudrais</b>	IMPERFECT. je <b>valais</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>valus</b>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>vaille</b> que n. <b>valions</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>valusse</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>valoir</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>valant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>valu</b>

Prévaloir, *to prevail*, is regular in the PRES. SUBJ.: que je **prévale**.

**Falloir, to be necessary, must.**

FUTURE. il <b>faudra</b>	PRES. INDIC. 1. il <b>faut</b>	IMPERATIVE.
CONDITIONAL. il <b>faudrait</b>	IMPERFECT. 2. il <b>fallait</b>	PRETERITE. 3. il <b>fallut</b>
	PRES. SUBJ. qu'il <b>faille</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. qu'il <b>fallût</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>falloir</b>	PRES. PARTIC.	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>fallu</b>

Write **Exercise 11**, page 177.

IRREGULAR VERBS IN *RE*.**Craindre, to fear.**

<b>FUTURE.</b> je craindrai	<b>PRES. INDIC.</b> <b>1. je crains</b> tu crains il craint <b>2. n. craignons</b> v. craignez ils craignent	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>  crains  craignons craignez
<b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je craindrais	<b>IMPERFECT.</b> je craignais  <b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je craigne	<b>PRETERITE.</b> <b>3. je craignis</b>  <b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je craignisse
<b>INFINITIVE.</b> craindre	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> craignant	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> <b>4. craint</b>

Conjugate like **craindre** : all verbs in **indre**.

plaindre, <i>to pity</i>	atteindre, <i>to reach</i>	contraindre, <i>to constrain</i>
teindre, <i>to dye</i>	êtreindre, <i>to clasp</i>	déteindre, <i>to lose its color</i>
feindre, <i>to feign</i>	enceindre, <i>to enclose</i>	ratteindre, <i>to overtake</i>
joindre, <i>to join</i>	rejoindre, <i>to rejoin</i>	êteindre, <i>to extinguish</i>
peindre, <i>to paint</i>	adjoindre, <i>to adjoin</i>	enjoindre, <i>to enjoin</i>

**Conduire, to conduct.**

<b>FUTURE.</b> je conduirai	<b>PRES. INDIC.</b> <b>1. je conduis</b> <b>2. n. conduisons</b>	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b> conduis conduisons
<b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je conduirais	<b>IMPERFECT.</b> je conduisais  <b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je conduise	<b>PRETERITE.</b> <b>3. je conduisis</b>  <b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je conduisisse
<b>INFINITIVE.</b> conduire	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> conduisant	<b>PAST PARTIC.</b> <b>4. conduit</b>



Conjugate like **conduire** : all verbs in **uire**.

reconduire, <i>to take back</i>	<b>instruire</b> , <i>to instruct</i>
réduire, <i>to reduce</i>	construire, <i>to construct</i>
déduire, <i>to deduct</i>	détruire, <i>to destroy</i>
séduire, <i>to seduce</i>	<b>cuire</b> , <i>to cook</i>
traduire, <i>to translate</i>	<b>nuire</b> , <i>to injure</i>
introduire, <i>to introduce</i>	<b>luire</b> , <i>to shine</i>
produire, <i>to produce</i>	reluire, <i>to glitter</i>

**Nuire, luire, reluire** have no **t** in the Past Partic. : **nui, lui, relui.**

**Prendre**, *to take.*

<b>FUTURE.</b> je prendrai	<b>PRES. INDIC.</b> 1. je <b>prends</b> tu prends il prend 2. n. <b>prenons</b> v. prenez ils <b>prennent</b>	<b>IMPERATIVE.</b>  prends  prenons prenez
<b>CONDITIONAL.</b> je prendrais	<b>IMPERFECT.</b> je prenais	<b>PRETERITE.</b> 3. je <b>pris</b>
<b>INFINITIVE.</b> prendre	<b>PRES. SUBJ.</b> que je <b>prenne</b> que n. <b>prenions</b>	<b>IMPERF. SUBJ.</b> que je <b>prisse</b> que n. <b>prissions</b>
	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> prenant	<b>PRES. PARTIC.</b> 4. <b>pris</b>

Conjugate like **prendre** :

apprendre, <i>to learn</i>	surprendre, <i>to surprise</i>
rapprendre, <i>to learn again</i>	entreprendre, <i>to undertake</i>
comprendre, <i>to understand</i>	s'éprendre, <i>to fall in love</i>
reprendre, <i>to take back</i>	se méprendre, <i>to be mistaken</i>

**Battre, to beat.**

FUTURE. je <i>battrai</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <i>bats</i> 2. n. <i>battons</i>	IMPERATIVE. <i>bats</i> <i>battons</i>
CONDITIONAL. je <i>battrais</i>	IMPERFECT. je <i>battais</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je <i>battis</i>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <i>batte</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <i>battisse</i>
INFINITIVE. <i>battre</i>	PRES. PARTIC. <i>battant</i>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <i>battu</i>

Conjugate like **battre** : combattre, *to fight*; abattre, *to fell*.

**Vaincre, to vanquish, to conquer.**

FUTURE. je <i>vaincrai</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <i>vaincs</i> tu <i>vaincs</i> il <i>vaine (no t)</i> 2. n. <i>vainquons</i>	IMPERATIVE. <i>vaincs</i> <i>vainquons</i>
CONDITIONAL. je <i>vaincrais</i>	IMPERFECT. je <i>vainquais</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je <i>vainquis</i>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <i>vainque</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <i>vainquisse</i>
INFINITIVE. <i>vaincre</i>	PRES. PARTIC. <i>vainquant</i>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <i>vaincu</i>

Conjugate like **vaincre** : convaincre, *to convince*.

**Coudre, to sew.**

FUTURE. je <i>coudrai</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <i>couds</i> 2. n. <i>cousons</i>	IMPERATIVE. <i>couds</i> <i>cousons</i>
CONDITIONAL. je <i>coudrais</i>	IMPERFECT. je <i>cousais</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je <i>cousis</i>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je <i>cous</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <i>cousisse</i>
INFINITIVE. <i>coudre</i>	PRES. PARTIC. <i>cousant</i>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <i>cousu</i>

Conjugate like **coudre** : découdre, *to rip*; recoudre, *to sew again*.

**Conclure, to conclude.**

FUTURE. je conclurai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je conclus 2. n. concluons	IMPERATIVE. conclus concluons
CONDITIONAL. je conclurais	IMPERFECT. je concluais	PRETERITE. 3. je conclus
INFINITIVE. conclure	PRES. SUBJ. que je conclue	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je conclusse
	PRES. PARTIC. concluant	PAST PARTIC. 4. conclu

Conjugate like **conclure** : exclure, to exclude.

**Rire, to laugh.**

FUTURE. je rirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je ris 2. n. rions	IMPERATIVE. ris rions
CONDITIONAL. je rirais	IMPELFECT. je riais	PRETERITE. 3. je ris
INFINITIVE. rire	PRES. SUBJ. que je rie	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je risse
	PRES. PARTIC. riant	PAST PARTIC. 4. ri

Conjugate like **rire** : sourire, to smile.

**Mettre, to put.**

FUTURE. je mettrai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je mets 2. n. mettons	IMPERATIVE. mets mettons
CONDITIONAL. je mettrais	IMPERFECT. je mettais	PRETERITE. 3. je mis
INFINITIVE. mettre	PRES. SUBJ. que je mette	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je misse
	PRES. PARTIC. mettant	PAST PARTIC. 4. mis

Conjugate like **mettre**:

admettre, to admit      promettre, to promise      soumettre, to submit  
 permettre, to permit      omettre, to omit      commettre, to commit

**Vivre, to live.**

FUTURE. je vivrai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je vis 2. n. vivons	IMPERATIVE. vis vivons
CONDITIONAL. je vivrais	IMPERFECT. je vivais	PRETERITE. 3. je vécus
	PRES. SUBJ. que je vive	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je vécusse
INFINITIVE. vivre	PRES. PARTIC. vivant	PAST PARTIC. 4. vécu

Conjugate like **vivre** : revivre, *to live again*; survivre, *to survive*.

**Suivre, to follow.**

FUTURE. je suivrai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je suis 2. n. suivons	IMPERATIVE. suis suivons
CONDITIONAL. je suivrais	IMPERFECT. je suivais	PRETERITE. 3. je suivis
	PRES. SUBJ. que je suive	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je suivisse
INFINITIVE. suivre	PRES. PARTIC. suivant	PAST PARTIC. 4. suivi

Poursuivre, *to pursue*; s'ensuivre, *to follow* (only in 3rd pers. sing. and pl.)

**Écrire, to write.**

FUTURE. j'écrirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. j' écris 2. n. écrivons	IMPERATIVE. écris écrivons
CONDITIONAL. j'écrirais	IMPERFECT. j'écrivais	PRETERITE. 3. j'écrivis
	PRES. SUBJ. que j'écrive	IMPERF. SUBJ. que j'écrivisse
INFINITIVE. écrire	PRES. PARTIC. écrivant	PAST PARTIC. 4. écrit

décrire, *to describe*  
inscrire, *to inscribe*

souscrire, *to subscribe*  
prescrire, *to prescribe*

récrire, *to write again*  
proscrire, *to proscribe*

**Connaître, to know.**

FUTURE. je connaîtraî	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>connais</b> 2. n. <b>connaissons</b>	IMPERATIVE, connais connaissons
CONDITIONAL. je connaîtrais	IMPERFECT. je <b>connaissais</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>connus</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>connaître</b>	PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>connaisse</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>connusse</b>
	PRES. PARTIC. <b>connaissant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>connu</b>

Like **connaître** : reconnaître, *to recognize*; méconnaître, *not to recognize*; paraître, *to appear*; apparaître, *to appear*; comparaître, *to appear*; disparaître, *to disappear*; reparaitre, *to reappear*; **re-paître**, *to feed*.

**Croître, to grow.**

FUTURE. je croîtraî	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>crois</b> 2. n. <b>croissons</b>	IMPERATIVE. crois croissons
CONDITIONAL. je croîtrais	IMPERFECT. je <b>croissais</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>crûs</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>croître</b>	PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>croisse</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>crusse</b>
	PRES. PARTIC. <b>croissant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>crû</b>

Accroître, *to grow*; décroître, *to decrease*; surcroître, *to overgrow*.

**Naître, to be born.**

FUTURE. je naîtraî	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>nais</b> 2. n. <b>naissons</b>	IMPERATIVE. nais naissons
CONDITIONAL. je naîtrais	IMPERFECT. je <b>naissais</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>naquis</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>naître</b>	PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>naisse</b>	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>naquisse</b>
	PRES. PARTIC. <b>naissant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>né</b>

**Dire, to say, to tell.**

FUTURE. je dirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je dis tu dis il dit 2. n. disons v. dites ils disent	IMPERATIVE.  dis  disons dites
CONDITIONAL. je dirais	IMPERFECT. je disais	PRETERITE. 3. je dis
	PRES. SUBJ. que je dise	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je disse
INFINITIVE. dire	PRES. PARTIC. disant	PAST PARTIC. 4. dit

Conjugate like **dire** : redire, to say again.

In the other derivatives of **dire**, the second person plural of the Present Indicative is regular: vous prédisez, vous contredisez, etc.

médire, to speak ill      prédire, to predict      dédire, to contradict  
maudire, to curse      interdire, to interdict      contredire, to contradict

In **maudire**, to curse, the principal part n<sup>o</sup> 2 is n. **maudissons**.

**Faire, to do, to make.**

FUTURE. je ferai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je fais tu fais il fait 2. n. faisons v. faites ils font	IMPERATIVE.  fais  faisons faites
CONDITIONAL. je ferais	IMPERFECT. je faisais	PRETERITE. 3. je fis
	PRES. SUBJ. que je fasse	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je fisse
INFINITIVE. faire	PRES. PARTIC. faisant	PAST PARTIC. 4. fait

Conjugate like **faire** :

défaire, to undo      surfaire, to overcharge      contrefaire, to counterfeit  
satisfaire, to satisfy      refaire, to do again      redéfaire, to undo again

**Plaire**, to please.

FUTURE. je plairai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>plais</b> il <b>plait</b> 2. n. <b>plaisons</b>	IMPERATIVE. plais  plaisons
CONDITIONAL. je plairais	IMPERFECT. je <b>plaisais</b>  PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>plaise</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>plus</b>  IMPÈRF. SUBJ. que je <b>plusse</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>plaire</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>plaisant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>plu</b>

Conjugate like **plaire**: déplaire, to displease; complaire, to please  
Taire, to keep silent (but no circumflex in il tait).

**Lire**, to read.

FUTURE. je lirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>lis</b> 2. n. <b>lisons</b>	IMPERATIVE. lis lisons
CONDITIONAL. je lirais	IMPERFECT. je <b>lisais</b>  PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>lise</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>lus</b>  IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>lusse</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>lire</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>lisant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>lu</b>

Conjugate like **lire**: relire, to read again; élire, to elect.

**Suffire**, to suffice.

FUTURE. je suffirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je <b>suffis</b> 2. n. <b>suffisons</b>	IMPERATIVE. suffis suffisons
CONDITIONAL. je suffirais	IMPERFECT. je <b>suffisais</b>  PRES. SUBJ. que je <b>suffisse</b>	PRETERITE. 3. je <b>suffis</b>  IMPERF. SUBJ. que je <b>suffisse</b>
INFINITIVE. <b>suffire</b>	PRES. PARTIC. <b>suffisant</b>	PAST PARTIC. 4. <b>suffi</b>

Confire, to preserve, to pickle; but the Past Partic. is **confit**.

**Résoudre, to resolve.**

FUTURE. je résoudre <i>rai</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je résoudre <i>s</i> 2. n. résoudre <i>vs</i>	IMPERATIVE. résolve <i>s</i> résolve <i>vs</i>
CONDITIONAL. je résoudre <i>rais</i>	IMPERFECT. je résoudre <i>vais</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je résoudre <i>s</i>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je résoudre	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je résoudre <i>ss</i> e
INFINITIVE. résoudre	PRES. PARTIC. résolve <i>va</i> nt	PAST PARTIC. 4. résoudre <i>u</i>

Conjugate like **résoudre**: *absoudre, to absolve; dissoudre, to dissolve*, but the Past Partic. is **absous, f. absoute; dissous, f. dissoute**, and these two verbs have no *Preterit* and no *Imperfect Subjunctive*.

**Moudre, to grind.**

FUTURE. je moude <i>rai</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je moude <i>s</i> 2. n. moude <i>vs</i>	IMPERATIVE. moude <i>s</i> moude <i>vs</i>
CONDITIONAL. je moude <i>rais</i>	IMPERFECT. je moude <i>vais</i>	PRETERITE. 3. je moude <i>s</i>
	PRES. SUBJ. que je moude	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je moude <i>ss</i> e
INFINITIVE. moudre	PRES. PARTIC. moude <i>va</i> nt	PAST PARTIC. 4. moude <i>u</i>

**Traire, to milk.**

FUTURE. je traire <i>rai</i>	PRES. INDIC. 1. je traire <i>s</i> 2. n. traire <i>vs</i>	IMPERATIVE. traire <i>s</i> traire <i>vs</i>
CONDITIONAL. je traire <i>rais</i>	IMPERFECT. je traire <i>vais</i>	PRETERITE. 3.
	PRES. SUBJ. que je traire que n. traire <i>vs</i>	IMPERF. SUBJ.
INFINITIVE. traire	PRES. PARTIC. traire <i>va</i> nt	PAST PARTIC. 4. traire <i>t</i>

*Distraire, to distract; extraire, to extract; soustraire, to subtract.*



**Boire, to drink.**

FUTURE. je boirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je bois tu bois il boit 2. n. buvons v. buvez ils boivent	IMPERATIVE.  bois  buvons buvez
CONDITIONAL. je boirais	IMPERFECT. je buvais	PRETERITE. 3. je bus
	PRES. SUBJ. que je boive que n. buvions	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je busse que n. bussions
INFINITIVE. boire	PRES. PART. buvant	PAST PARTIC. 4. bu

**Croire, to believe.**

FUTURE. je croirai	PRES. INDIC. 1. je crois tu crois il croit 2. n. croyons v. croyez ils croient	IMPERATIVE.  crois  croyons croyez
CONDITIONAL. je croirais	IMPERFECT. je croyais	PRETERITE. 3. je crus
	PRES. SUBJ. que je croie que n. croyions	IMPERF. SUBJ. que je crusse que n. crussions
INFINITIVE. croire	PRES. PARTIC. croyant	PAST PARTIC. 4. cru

Write Exercises 12, 13 and 14, page 178.

---

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

The **Subjunctive mood** is used only in *subordinate clauses*; it expresses something with an idea of **uncertainty or doubt**.

## 1. CONJUNCTIONS REQUIRING THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

afin que,	<i>in order that</i>	de crainte que—ne,	<i>for fear—lest</i>
pour que,	<i>in order that</i>	à moins que,	<i>unless</i>
quoique,	<i>though</i>	que,	<i>used for si, if</i>
bien que,	<i>though</i>	quelque... que,	<i>however</i>
avant que,	<i>before</i>	quel que,	<i>whatever, whoever</i>
sans que,	<i>without</i>	qui que,	<i>whoever</i>
soit que,	<i>whether</i>	quoï que,	<i>whatever</i>

CONJUNCTIONS REQUIRING THE INDICATIVE OR SUBJUNCTIVE.  
according to their expressing *certainly or doubt*.

de manière que,	<i>so that</i>	selon que,	<i>according as</i>
de façon que,	<i>so that</i>	jusqu'à ce que,	<i>until, till</i>
de sorte que,	<i>so that</i>	à condition que,	<i>with the c. that</i>

REMARK.—It is better to use the Infinitive when it can be done without changing the meaning.

Étudiez bien afin **que** vous sachiez (*or* afin **de** savoir) votre leçon.

## 2. VERBS REQUIRING THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

A verb expressing **will or desire, or emotion** (joy, sorrow, fear, astonishment, etc.) and followed by **que**, always requires the following verb in the Subjunctive.

vouloir que,	<i>to will, to want</i>	être content que,	<i>to be pleased that</i>
exiger que,	<i>to demand</i>	se réjouir que,	<i>to rejoice that</i>
défendre que,	<i>to forbid</i>	être fâché que,	<i>to be sorry that</i>
permettre que,	<i>to permit</i>	regretter que,	<i>to regret...</i>
désirer que,	<i>to desire</i>	craindre que—ne,	<i>to fear</i>
préférer que,	<i>to prefer</i>	être surpris que,	<i>to be surprised</i>

A verb expressing **thought or speech**, and followed by **que**, requires the Subjunctive *only* when negative or interrogative and to imply some doubt.

dire que,	<i>to say that...</i>	penser que,	<i>to think that...</i>
assurer que,	<i>to assure that...</i>	croire que,	<i>to believe that...</i>
affirmer que,	<i>to affirm that...</i>	espérer que,	<i>to hope that...</i>
déclarer que,	<i>to declare that...</i>	s'imaginer que,	<i>to imagine that...</i>
prétendre que,	<i>to claim that...</i>	supposer que,	<i>to suppose that...</i>

An IMPERSONAL verb followed by **que** always requires the Subjunctive, except when expressing **certainty** or **probability**.

**Subjunctive.**

il faut que, *it is necessary that*  
 il est possible que, *it is possible that*  
 il vaut mieux que, *it is better that*  
 est-il vrai que, *is it true that*

**Indicative.**

il est certain que, *it is certain that*  
 il est évident que, *it is evident that*  
 il est clair que, *it is clear that*  
 il est vrai que, *it is true that*

## 3. SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER A RELATIVE PRONOUN.

The **Subjunctive** is used in **relative sentences** beginning with *qui, que, dont, le quel, où*, when *qui, que*, etc. refer to a **superlative** or to *le seul, l'unique, le premier, le dernier*, or to a **negative word** like *personne, aucun, pas un, nul*, etc.

But when the superlative or negative expression is followed by *de*, or when that relative sentence is only explanatory, the **Indicative** is used.

## EXAMPLES.

**Doubt=Subjunctive.**

1. Écrivez de manière qu'on *puisse* vous lire.
2. Il n'est pas probable qu'il *vienne*.  
Je me réjouis que vous *soyez* venu.  
Je désire, je veux qu'il *vienne*.  
Croyez-vous que cela *soit* vrai?  
(*I rather doubt it.*)
3. Je cherche une maison qui me *plaise*.  
C'est la plus belle ville que je *connaisse*.

**Certainty=Indicative.**

- Vous avez écrit de manière qu'on *peut* vous lire.  
 Il est probable qu'il *viendra*.  
 J'espère que vous *viendrez* sou-  
 vent.  
 Je pense, je crois qu'il *viendra*.  
 Croyez-vous que cela *est* vrai?  
 (*I rather think so.*)  
 J'ai trouvé une maison qui me *plaira*.  
 C'est la plus belle des villes que  
 je *connais*.

## USE OF THE TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

After the Present and the Future, sometimes after the Past Indefinite, use the **Present Subjunctive**, simple or compound as the case may be.

After other tenses, use the **Imperfect Subjunctive**, simple or compound as the case may be.

## EXAMPLES.

Je doute, je douterai que vous le *fassiez*, que vous l'*ayez* fait.  
 Je doutais, je doutai, je douterais que vous le *fissiez*.  
 Je doutais, je doutai, je douterais que vous l'*eussiez* fait.

Write **Exercises 15 and 16**, page 180.

## PAST PARTICIPLES.

WHEN THE PAST PARTICIPLE IS USED :

1. With **être**, or alone, it is **variable**, and agrees like an adjective.

2. With **avoir**, it is variable **only** when its direct object **precedes**; then it agrees in gender and number with that direct object.

REMARKS.—1. In **reflexive verbs**, *être* is used instead of *avoir*, and the Past Participle is variable **only** when its direct object **precedes**.

2. In **impersonal verbs**, the Past Participle is invariable.

## EXAMPLES.

*Explain why the Past Participle is variable or invariable.*

Il est <b>venu</b> , elle est <b>venue</b> .	He has come, she has come.
Elle est <b>tombée</b> , <b>épuisée</b> .	She has fallen down, exhausted.
Elle a <b>couru</b> , elle a <b>vu</b> la reine.	She ran, she saw the queen.
Il a <b>écrit</b> cette lettre.	He has written this letter.
Il l'a <b>écrite</b> .	He wrote it.
Elles se sont <b>vues</b> et se sont <b>parlé</b> .	They saw each other and spoke.
Où sont mes pommes? Je <b>les ai mangées</b> .	Where are my apples? I ate them.
<b>En</b> avez-vous <b>mangé</b> aussi?	Did you eat any also?
Cette dame a bien <b>chanté</b> .	This lady has sung well.
Je l'ai <b>entendue</b> chanter.	I heard her sing <i>or</i> singing.
Cette romance a été <b>applaudie</b> .	That song was applauded.
Je l'ai <b>entendue</b> au concert.	I heard it at the concert.
Je l'ai <b>entendu</b> chanter.	I heard some one singing it.
Voici la leçon <b>que</b> vous m'avez <b>donnée</b> à apprendre.	This is the lesson which you gave me to learn.
Voici la lettre <b>que</b> vous m'avez <b>dit</b> d'écrire.	This is the letter which you told me to write.
J'ai fait tous les efforts que j'ai <b>pu</b> .	I made all the efforts I could (do).
Peu d'élèves ont été <b>loués</b> , mais beaucoup ont été <b>blâmés</b> .	Few pupils were praised, but many were blamed.
Le peu d'instruction qu'il a <b>reçu</b> lui a été utile.	The small amount of instruction which he received has been useful to him.
Le peu d'instruction qu'il a <b>reçu</b> l'a empêché d'obtenir cette place.	His lack of instruction prevented him from obtaining this situation.
Cette femme est plus instruite que je ne l'avais <b>cru</b> .	This woman is more learned than I thought.

Write **Exercises 17 and 18**, page 181.

## ADVERBS

## and adverbial expressions most in use.

**Où**, *where*ici, *here*là, *there*là-bas, *yonder*en bas, *down stairs*en haut, *up stairs*devant, *before, in front*derrière, *behind*dessous, *under*dessus, *over*dedans, *inside*dehors, *outside*outre, *besides*en outre, *besides*loin, *far*près, *near*auprès, *near*ailleurs, *elsewhere*d'ailleurs, *besides*partout, *everywhere*nulle part, *nowhere*quelque part, *somewhere*alentour, *around*ça et là, *here and there*à droite, *to the right*à gauche, *to the left***Oui**, *yes*si, *yes*certainement, *certainly*volontiers, *willingly*tant mieux, *so much the better*tant pis, *so much the worse***Non**, *no*pas du tout, *not at all*nullement, *by no means*aucunement, *by no means*peut-être, *perhaps***Combien**, *how much*beaucoup, *much*trop, *too much*peu, *little*trop peu, *too little*un peu, *a little*peu à peu, *little by little*assez, *enough*moins, *less*plus, *more*davantage, *more*autant, *as much*tant, *so much***Comment**, *how*bien, *well*très bien, *very well*fort bien, *very well*mieux, *better*mal, *bad*pis, *worse*surtout, *above all*aussi, *also*ainsi, *thus*si, *so*comme, *as, like*même, *even*de même, *in the same manner*presque, *almost*environ, *about*à peu près, *about*plutôt, *rather*plus tôt, *sooner*vite, *quick*à peine, *hardly*ensemble, *together*à l'endroit, *on the right side*à l'envers, *on the wrong side*à fond, *thoroughly***Quand**, *when*aujourd'hui, *to-day*hier, *yesterday*demain, *to-morrow*la veille, *the eve*le lendemain, *the next day*maintenant, *now*à présent, *at present*tout de suite, *at once*de suite, *one after another*

tout à l'heure, *just now*  
 tantôt, *by and by*  
 bientôt, *soon*  
 aussitôt, *as soon*  
 tôt ou tard, *sooner or later*  
 de bonne heure, *early*  
 tard, *late*  
 en avance, *in advance*  
 en retard, *late*  
 alors, *then*  
 dès lors, *from that time*  
 désormais, *henceforth*  
 dorénavant, *henceforth*  
 puis, *then*  
 depuis, *since*  
 ensuite, *afterward*  
 après, *after*

avant, *before*  
 auparavant, *previously*  
 d'abord, *at first*  
 déjà, *already*  
 encore, *still, yet*  
 enfin, *at last*  
 rarement, *rarely*  
 souvent, *often*  
 jamais, *never, ever*  
 toujours, *always*  
 à jamais, *for ever*  
 quelquefois, *sometimes*  
 parfois, *at times*  
 autrefois, *formerly*  
 jadis, *formerly*  
 tout à coup, *suddenly*  
 tout d'un coup, *all at once*

## PREPOSITIONS.

à, *at, to*  
 de, *of, from*  
 dès, *from*  
 sur, *upon*  
 sous, *under*  
 dans, *in*  
 en, *in*  
 hors de, *out of*  
 entre, *between*  
 avec, *with*  
 sans, *without*  
 pour, *for*  
 par, *by*  
 parmi, *among*  
 chez, *at*  
 pendant, *during*  
 durant, *during*  
 avant, *before*  
 après, *after*  
 devant, *in front of*  
 derrière, *behind*  
 au-devant de, *to meet a. o.*  
 vers, *towards*  
 envers, *towards*  
 contre, *against*

malgré, *in spite of*  
 en dépit de, *in spite of*  
 à cause de, *on account of*  
 vis-à-vis de, *opposite to*  
 en face de, *opposite to*  
 depuis, *since*  
 jusque, *until, up to*  
 outre, *besides*  
 selon, *according to*  
 suivant, *according to*  
 quant à, *as for*  
 au lieu de, *instead*  
 à travers, *through*  
 à côté de, *by*  
 près de, *near*  
 auprès de, *near*  
 loin de, *far from*  
 au-delà de, *on that side*  
 le long de, *along*  
 autour de, *around*  
 faute de, *for want of*  
 à force de, *by dint of*  
 sauf, *save*  
 voici, *here is, here are*  
 voilà, *there is, there are*

## CONJUNCTIONS.

(See also page 164.)

et, *and*  
 ou, *or*  
 ou bien, *or*  
 ni, *neither, nor*  
 mais, *but*  
 car, *for*  
 or, *now*  
 donc, *therefore*  
 par conséquent, *consequently*  
 comme, *as*  
 si, *if*  
 sinon, *or else*  
 si non, *if not*  
 que, *that*  
 quoique, *though*  
 bien que, *though*  
 afin que, *in order that*  
 pour que, *in order that*

cependant, *however*  
 toutefois, *however*  
 pourtant, *however, yet*  
 néanmoins, *nevertheless*  
 pourquoi, *why*  
 parce que, *because*  
 puisque, *since*  
 lorsque, *when*  
 quand, *when*  
 à mesure que, *in proportion as, as*  
 au lieu que, *whereas*  
 ainsi que, *as*  
 tandis que, *whilst*  
 avant que, *before that*  
 après que, *after that*  
 aussitôt que, *as soon as*  
 dès que, *as soon as*  
 tant que, *as long as*

## INTERJECTIONS.

ah! ha! *ah! ha!*  
 eh! he! *eh! he!*  
 oh! ho! *oh! ho!*  
 eh bien! *well! now!*  
 hélas! *alas!*  
 holà! *hold! hallo!*  
 hein! *hey! what!*  
 fi! fi donc! *fie!*  
 oui-dà! *in sooth!*  
 salut! *hail!*  
 vive! *long live!*  
 hurra! *hurra!*

bravo! *bravo!*  
 chut! *hush!*  
 diantre! *the deuce!*  
 parbleu! *zounds!*  
 tiens! tenez! *here! there!*  
 gare! *look out!*  
 allons! *come on!*  
 allez! *indeed!*  
 allons donc! *nonsense!*  
 malheur! *misery! woe!*  
 halte! *stop!*  
 dame! *indeed!*

## REMARKS

## on a few adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions.

**Oui, si**=*yes*.—In answering a question containing a negative, use *si* instead of *oui*.

Avez-vous fini?—Oui, j'ai fini.  
N'avez-vous pas encore fini?—Si, j'ai fini; *or* mais oui.

**Plus tôt**=*sooner*. **Plutôt**=*rather*.

**Plus davantage**=*more*.—*Davantage* cannot be used with an object; it is generally placed at the end of a clause.

Il a plus de patience que moi.  
Vous étudiez bien; il étudie davantage.

**En, in**, is the only preposition after which the Present Participle can be used.—No article is used after *en*.

**Dans, in, inside**, marks the location more definitely than *en*.

Dans mon pupitre. Je suis tombé en courant.

**In or to**=*à* with names of cities, towns.

**In or to**=*en* with names of countries, provinces, etc.

Je vais à Paris; je suis à Paris.  
Je vais en France; je suis en France.

Most names of countries are feminine. If the name of a country is masculine, or plural, or is modified by an adjective, *in* or *to* are translated by *à* or *dans* with the article.

En Amérique; dans l'Amérique du Nord; aux États-Unis.

**Quand**=*when*. **Quant à**=*as to, as for*.

**Quand, when**, may be used for questions as well as for answers, while **lorsque, when**, is used only for answers.

Quand viendrez-vous? Quand (*or* lorsque) j'aurai fini.

**Que, that**, is often understood in English, but must be expressed in French.

*I think he will come.* Je pense qu'il viendra.

**Assez, enough**, is also used for *rather*. It is placed before the adjective, not after it.

*This room is large enough.* Cette chambre est assez grande.  
*She is rather pretty.* Elle est assez jolie.



## EXERCISES

on the Verbs, the Past Participle and  
the Subjunctive.

### 1.

1. I have, I have not; he has, he has not; she has, she has not. 2. Has she? Has she not? Have I? Have I not? I have not. 3. Henry will have; he has, he will have; he had, he would have; Mary would have. 4. I had, I should have; I have, I shall have; we had, we should have. 5. Have they? Will they have? Will they not have? Would they have? They would not have. 6. Have patience. I have had, you have had, you have not had. 7. Have you not had enough patience? You would have had more patience? 8. Have you finished? Have you not yet finished? We would have had finished sooner, if you had not disturbed us. 9. We should have much pleasure, if we had a holiday. 10. They would have had more pleasure if you had been with them. 11. We shall have fine weather to-morrow; we shall have a holiday. 12. If she had studied better, she would have had the first prize. 13. She has received the second prize and her cousin Henriette (has) had the first prize. 14. My brother had two prizes this year; he will have more next year if he studies as much as this year. 15. I wish you may have a prize too.

### 2.

1. You are, you are not; we are, we are not; are we? Are you? 2. Is he? Has he? Is she not? Has she not? Has she not been? 3. We were, we were not; you were, you had; you would be, you would have. 4. They would be happy

if they were good. They would have pleasure if they were more obedient. 5. They have, they are; they are not, they will be, they will have. 6. Are you hungry? I am not hungry, but I am very thirsty. 7. I am tired and thirsty; I am too warm. 8. The tea is warm; the tea is cold, it is not warm enough. 9. I was in Paris several times; we were also in Switzerland. 10. We were one year in Italy, one year in Germany, and one year in France. 11. Why are you afraid? I am afraid of that dog, it looks vicious. 12. Yesterday we were in the country; we were hungry and thirsty, and we were very tired. 13. We took the wrong road; we took the wrong book; we wrote the wrong exercise. 14. You are right; she is wrong; she brought the wrong book; she studied the wrong lesson. 15. What is the matter with you? You look ill, are you sick? 16. I am not sick, but I have a headache; I studied too much.

### 3.

1. You speak, you will speak, you would speak, you have spoken. 2. You are speaking, you were speaking; we do speak, we did speak. 3. He is admiring, he was admiring, he would admire, he will admire. 4. He did admire; he did not admire. Do you admire? Did you admire? 5. I was desiring, I would desire; we do desire, we were desiring. 6. What do you wish? I do not wish anything; my sister wishes a glass of water. 7. We desire, we shall desire; we were desiring, we would desire. 8. Show me your watch; I show my watch; I will show you my watch. 9. I would show you my watch if I had it here. 10. He was showing, he would show. You were showing, he would show. 11. Shut the door and come here. Do you want to go up (*monter*)? I go up, I shall go up. 12. You go up, you will go up, you were going up, you would go up. They are going up, they will go up. 13. I meet my cousins every day in the school. I shall meet them to-morrow. 14. I used to meet them at my friend's; I would meet them often, if they were in town. 15. He is admiring, he has admired, he is admired; we are forgotten, we are forgetting.

## 4.

1. I obey (to) my parents, he obeys his parents, we obey our parents, you obey your parents, they obey their parents. 2. You were finishing your exercise; he was soiling his book; we were acting with prudence, they were acting with imprudence. 3. If you desire to succeed in your study, be attentive. I succeed, you succeed, they succeed. 4. I used to succeed and I should succeed; you succeed now, and you will always succeed. 5. She used to finish what she had commenced; she will finish what she began. 6. He seizes the opportunity, they seize the opportunity. I choose this book; which one do you choose? 7. I should choose this one if I had enough money; but I think I will choose that one. 8. My father wishes to build a house; he will build a large house. 9. The glasses are empty, fill them up. I fill them, you fill them; I shall fill them, you will fill them. 10. Fulfil your duties; we do fulfil and will always shall fulfil our duties. 11. He used to punish his pupil severely; he does not punish them so severely as formerly. 12. They were singing and we were applauding. He sings very well; let us applaud. 13. Choose your friends carefully. If you touch any mud, you will soil yourself.

## 5.

1. I receive letters every day; do you receive any? 2. Do you perceive the towers of the castle? I can perceive them. 3. I do perceive them; you will perceive them soon. 4. That man deceives every one, he has deceived even his friends. 5. We receive our friends as well as we can; we would receive them better, if we could. 6. You receive, you will receive, you were receiving, you would receive. 7. Do you perceive? Were you perceiving anything? Did you perceive? I did not perceive. 8. I owe, he owes, we owe, you owe; I was owing, I do not owe any more. 9. He was owing me two hundred francs; he owes me still one hundred francs. 10. Did you pay what you owed (IMPERFECT). I paid everything, I do not owe

anything. 11. Receive my thanks for your kindness. I owe you much gratitude. 12. We will have money in a few days, and we will pay you all that we owe you. 13. They give advices, but they do not receive any. You ought (CONDITIONAL) to receive his advice. 14. Have you seen the setting of the sun? If you come with us, you will perceive it. 15. We are going to the top of this hill; we would like to perceive the setting of the sun. 16. The hill is very high; if you come with us you will be very tired. 17. I can walk far without being (*être*) tired; I want to go with you.

### 6.

1. Did you answer the letter of my brother? No, not yet, I will answer (to) that letter to-morrow. 2. Do you hear the noise? No, I do not hear anything. 3. Wait a moment. Can you wait a few minutes? I have been waiting half an hour. 4. How long shall I wait still? I would wait longer, if I were not in a hurry. 5. We were waiting (for) the postman; we would wait for him. 6. I was listening; I was hearing; I was waiting. I would listen, I would hear, I would wait. 7. Would you answer me if I would write to you? Have I not answered you? 8. Let us go to that concert; we will hear good music. We shall not lose our time. 9. Did you lose anything? You lose something every day; perhaps you will lose your head. 10. We were coming down when we *heard* the noise. 11. He renders services to his friends; he will certainly render you a service. 12. Do you sell your house? I heard that you intend (de, selling it. 13. I would sell it if I would receive the price I ask. 14. Do not lose your time; come down immediately; I am waiting for you; my mother is waiting for us. 15. The teacher forbids us to talk during the class; did you hear what he said? 16. Does he forbid to speak in a low voice? You will lose your time if you do not pay (*faites*) attention. 17. While I was waiting for you, I heard some one who was speaking loud. 18. If you play with him you will lose; I always lose when I play with him, but I learn.

## 7.

*Write in the plural what is in the singular, and vice versa.*

1. J'annonce, il annonce; j'annonçais, il annonçait. 2. Je place, il place; je plaçais, il plaçait. 3. Nous placerons, nous placerions; nous annoncerons, nous annoncerions. 4. Nous forçons, ils forçaient; nous forcerions, ils forceraient. 5. Je force, je forçais, je forçai, je forcerai. 6. Nous mangeons, nous mangions; vous mangiez, vous mangez. 7. Il mange, il mangeait, il mangera. 8. Vous levez, vous levez, vous lèverez, vous lèveriez. 9. Nous levons, nous levions, nous levâmes, nous lèverons. 10. Il leva, il levait, il lèvera, il lèverait. 11. Je cède, tu cèdes, il cède; je céderai, tu céderas, il cédera. 12. J'avance, j'oblige, je change, j'efface. 13. Nous préférons, vous célébrez, vous ramenez, nous espérons. 14. Vous achevez, vous achetez, vous jetez, vous rejetez. 15. Vous regrettez, vous querellez, vous appelez, vous épelez. 16. Nous employons, nous envoyons; vous appuyez, vous ennuyez. 17. Vous rêvez, vous créez, vous agréez, vous avez rêvé. 18. Je priais, tu priais, je prierais, tu prierais. 19. Je criais, il criait; je créais, il créait. 20. Je regrette, tu queres; nous ramenons, vous préférez.

## 8.

1. I flatter, I am flattered, I flatter myself, I flatter you. 2. I have flattered, I have been flattered, I have flattered myself, I have flattered them. 3. We admire him, we admire them, we admire ourselves, we were admiring ourselves, you were admiring yourselves. 4. We are admiring them, we are admired, we were admired. 5. We have admired them, we have admired ourselves. 6. You love your parents; you are loved by your parents; you have always been loved by your parents. 7. It is thundering, it was thundering, *it did thunder*, it will thunder, it would thunder, it has been thundering. 8. It is freezing, I am cold, I am freezing, it was freezing, it

will freeze, it would freeze. 9. At what time do you go to bed? I go to bed at half past ten. 10. At what time do you get up? I rise ordinarily at half past six. 11. This morning I only got up at half past seven. 12. I rejoice, he rejoices, she rejoices, we rejoice, you rejoice, they rejoice. 13. I have rejoiced, he has rejoiced, she has rejoiced, we have rejoiced, you have rejoiced, they have rejoiced. 14. I will rejoice, I would rejoice, I would have rejoiced, would you not have rejoiced too, if you had been at the ball with us?

### 9.

1. Go; are you going? I am going. 2. Go away; are you going away? I am going away. 3. You are going, you were going, you will go, you would go. 4. He has gone, she has gone; he has gone away, she has gone away. 5. Will you go to Paris? I would like to go. 6. I shall go if you go. I should go if you would go (IMPERFECT). 7. Do you go to the theater to-night? 8. I am going to ask (to) my brother if he wishes to go there (y) too. He will go there\* too. 9. Where are you going? Where were you going? 10. Where have you been? Why do you go away without me? 11. Why did you go away without asking me? 12. At what time did you go away? At what time do you go away? 13. I am obliged to go away to-morrow morning. 14. At what time will you go away? I will go away at nine o'clock. 15. If you *would go* away (IMPERFECT) at eight o'clock, I would go to the depot (à la gare) with you. 16. I would have gone away this morning if I had been ready. 17. They have gone to Europe. They went (have gone) away last week. 18. Let us go to the theater. Let us go away. 19. I doubt that they *will go away* (SUBJUNCTIVE) to-day. 20. How are you to-day? Thank you, I am pretty well. 21. How are your brothers? They are very well. 22. I am going to write a letter to my sister.

---

\* With the *Future* and *Conditional* of **aller**, the pronoun *y* is omitted: I am going there, *j'y vais*; I shall go there, *j'irai*.

## 10.

1. You laugh too much; you were laughing; you have laughed. 2. Obey your parents; you have been punished because you have been disobeying. 3. He is blushing, because he did not say the truth. Never lie. 4. If you do not work more, you will not succeed. Why do you not succeed? 5. You run too quickly, you will fall. Why did you run so quickly? 6. I would run quicker if I were not so tired. I run very fast. 7. Open this window and close the door. Is the window open? 8. You come and I come; I will come and you will come. 9. He is going out and we are going out; she will go out and you will go out. 10. I choose and you choose; you consent and I consent. 11. You were choosing, we were consenting; you were going out, you would go out. 12. I sleep well, I go out every day; you sleep well; you go out every day. 13. Do you wish to go out this evening? I will go out with you if you do not come back late. 14. Come with me, we shall come back early. 15. Yesterday I have come back late, because I have been detained by my friends. 16. These flowers smell good; gather a few of them. 17. The little girls were clothed in (de) white; they were running on the lawn; they enjoyed themselves (s'amusaient) very much.

## 11.

1. Does it rain? It does not rain now, but I think it will rain soon. 2. Can you come? I cannot come; but if you are willing, my sister can come; she is willing to come. 3. Can you not do that? I would be able to (*or* I could) do it, if I had time. 4. Do you know who is that gentleman? I do not know who he is; I shall know it if you wish it. 5. This book is worth one dollar; formerly it was worth one dollar and twenty-five cents. 6. After you (will) have read it, it will be worth only half. 7. It is better to be poor and innocent than to be rich and guilty. 8. If you are tired, sit down. I am not tired, but I will sit down all the same (*tout de même*).

9. I shall see you to-morrow; I must go and see my friend to-night. 10. It is necessary that you should know (PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE) your lessons every day. 11. I shall know them to-morrow; you will see that I keep my promise. 12. Your parents have always provided to your needs; they are still providing to them (y) for the present. 13. We hope you will also provide to their needs when they will be old. 14. We have to study hard (*or* much); we would like to have a little more time to go out and play. 15. This house is worth twenty thousand dollars; it would be worth more if the street were kept better.

## 12.

**L** Where do you take (conduct) this little boy? I take (conduct) him to his house. 2. What do you say? What did you say? What will you say? What would you say? 3. We always say the truth; we shall always say the truth. 4. I say you are right. Tell him what I said. I will tell him to-night. 5. They say you predict the future. Can you tell me who will be the next President of the United-States? 6. Follow my advices. I shall follow them; I always follow good advices. 7. I fear, he fears; you fear, they fear; they would fear. 8. I pity him; you do not pity him, I would pity him, I have pitied him. 9. What are you doing now? Are you writing your exercise? I have written mine. 10. You make mistakes; they make mistakes; they have made many mistakes in their exercises. 11. Where did you put my penknife? I have put it on the chair. Put it on my table. 12. Do not take it without my permission; if you take it return it to me. 13. Do you understand what I say? I understand all; I have understood every word you said. 14. I live in the city; he lives, she lives, you live, they live in the country. 15. I have been living in the country for (pendant) two years; I would still live there, but I have to be at my work early in the morning. 16. Napoleon was born in 1769; he died in 1821; he lived only fifty-two years. He would have lived longer in a healthier climate.



## 13.

1. What dress will you put on at your cousin's wedding? 2. I will wear a white silk dress. 3. Do you allow me to go out to-night? 4. I allow you to go out until ten o'clock. 5. I shall go out at half past seven. 6. They allow him to do all that he wishes. 7. Do you go to the theater? Do you go away? 8. Are you not convinced of his wrong? 9. What you tell me does not convince me that I am wrong. 10. I repent my faults (*de mes fautes*). 11. He has repented his faults. 12. Where do you live now? We used to live (*IMPERFECT*) in the country; but now we live in the city. 13. Would you not laugh at him if he would lose? 14. I think we will laugh; he is boasting too much. 15. You make me laugh. 16. When he heard that, he burst out laughing. 17. We were laughing when you entered. 18. You would smile if you would hear him. 19. I do not laugh at you; I was laughing because these children make me laugh. 20. One must eat in order to live and not live in order to eat. 21. This family live well. They live on their income. 22. My grandfather lived eighty-five years. 23. Follow me; I will show you the way. I will follow you.

## 14.

1. I used to know (*IMPERFECT*) your family. 2. The children have been growing (*grandi*); you would not recognize them now. 3. Do you know that lady? Do you know how to play chess (*aux échecs*). 4. I did not recognize you at first; you appear to me very much changed (*changé*). 5. I know him by name (*de nom*). I know him by sight (*de vue*). 6. Do you like meat well done (*bien cuite*)? 7. At what time do you take your French lesson? 8. Why have you not taken your lesson last Monday? 9. Do you understand me when I speak quickly? 10. I understand nearly everything. 11. Have you learned by heart a few fables of La Fontaine? 12. You must (*il faut que vous*) learn every day a few lines by heart. 13. The

young Greeks used to learn (IMPERFECT) by heart the poems of Homer. 14. Do you understand my question? 15. I did not understand it very well. 16. The days are growing until the middle of June. 17. Bad herbs grow everywhere. 18. Do all what you can to (pour) please (to) your parents. 19. France produces a great deal of wine. 20. Everything that glitters is not gold. 21. Examples instruct better than precepts. 22. Did you see the Alps? Yes, they are high mountains always covered with snow. 23. Were you on the Mont Blanc? I was near this mountain, but it is too much trouble to climb it.

## 15.

Write the *italic verbs* in the right tense.

1. Relisez votre leçon afin que vous la *savoir* mieux.
2. Quoiqu'il me l' *avoir* bien promis, il n'est pas venu.
3. Je vous promets d'aller passer quelques jours chez vous, pourvu que mon père y *consentir*.
4. Votre tante est bien malade; que feriez-vous en cas qu'elle *mourir*?
5. Pourvu qu'on *savoir* la passion dominante de quelqu'un, on est sûr de lui plaire.
6. Écrivez de manière qu'on *pouvoir* vous lire.
7. Vous avez bien écrit; c'est écrit de manière qu'on *pouvoir* vous lire.
8. Il ferma la porte aussitôt que vous *être* sortis.
9. Puisque vous *être* si fort, vous pouvez porter ce paquet.
10. Vous ne pouvez le porter, bien que vous *être* fort.
11. Je ne veux pas le porter parce que je *être* fatigué.
12. Quelque savants que nous *être*, nous ignorons bien des choses.
13. Si mince qu'il *pouvoir* être, un cheveu fait de l'ombre.
14. Il faut que je *sortir* avant qu'il *revenir*.
15. Je désire que vous me *prêter* ce livre aussitôt que vous l' *avoir* lu.
16. Je doute que ce livre *pouvoir* vous intéresser.
17. Je préfère que vous *venir* jouer au billard avec moi.
18. Permettez qu'on vous *dire* la vérité; vous méritez qu'on vous *punir*.
19. Connaissez-vous quelqu'un qui me *rendre* ce service?
20. Je connais quelqu'un qui me *rendre* ce service.
21. Croyez-vous que votre sœur *venir* avec nous?
22. Croyez-vous qu'elle *pouvoir* marcher si loin?

## 16.

1. Mon père désire que j' *apprendre* la musique et le dessin.
2. Venez avant qu'il *partir*; écrivez-nous avant de *venir*.
3. Montrez-moi un chemin qui *conduire* à la ville. 4. Voici le chemin qui *conduire* à la ville. 5. Je ne connais personne qui *être* aussi heureux que vous. 6. C'est la plus belle ville que je *connaître*. 7. C'est la plus belle des villes que je *connaître*. 8. Je désire que vous *être* plus exact, que vous *apprendre* mieux vos leçons et que vous *être* plus attentif pendant la classe. 9. Mon frère veut que j' *aller* à la poste avec lui. 10. Je désirais qu'il *venir* à la ville avec moi. 11. Le maître préfère que j' *écrire* dix lignes très bien que vingt lignes mal. 12. Tout le monde se réjouit qu'elle *être* venue. 13. On est surpris que nous *avoir* réussi. 14. Nous sommes étonnés qu'il *réussir* dans ses affaires. 15. Nous allons avoir un orage; il est bon que nous *partir*. 16. Il vaut mieux que nous *rester* ici jusqu'à ce que l'orage *être* passé. 17. Il n'y a rien qui *rafraîchir* le sang comme une bonne action.

## 17.

Write the *italic verbs* in the Past Participle.

1. Savez-vous cette règle? Je l'ai *étudier*, mais je l'ai *oublier*.
2. La maison est encore telle que vous l'avez *voir* il y dix ans.
3. Ces enfants se sont bien *amuser*; je les ai *voir* courir et s'amuser.
4. Votre cousine est charmante; je l'ai *voir* et je lui ai *parler* hier soir.
5. Vos sœurs sont *arriver* avant vous; je les ai *rencontrer* en venant.
6. Avez-vous *lire* la lettre que je vous ai *envoyer*? Non, je ne l'ai pas encore *lire*.
7. Ma montre est *casser*; je l'ai *casser* en jouant. Avec qui avez-vous *jouer*?
8. Vous nous avez *donner* une leçon très difficile; mais nous l'avons bien *apprendre*.
9. Ils se sont *amuser*; elles se sont *rencontrer*, elles se sont *parler*.
10. Est-ce vous qui avez *écrire* cette lettre? Oui, c'est moi qui l'ai *écrire*.
11. Elle est bien *écrire*, bien *faire*. Vous avez *faire* cinq fautes; voici les fautes que vous avez *faire*.
12. Ma mère s'est *donner* beaucoup de peine pour moi.

## 18.

1. Les dangers qu'elle a *courir* l'ont *rendre* plus prudente.
  2. Avez-vous *entendre* cette dame? Oui, je l'ai *entendre*.
  3. Elle a très bien *chanter*. Avez-vous *entendre* cette dame chanter.
  4. Voici la dame que j'ai *voir* au concert.
  5. Voici la dame que j'ai *voir* peindre; elle peignait des fleurs.
  6. Voici les tableaux que j'ai *voir* peindre; c'est M. A. qui les a *peindre*.
  7. Connaissez-vous les artistes que vous avez *voir* peindre?
  8. Quand nous sommes *entrer* M. A. faisait le portrait d'une dame.
  9. Connaissez-vous la dame que vous avez *voir* peindre? Son portrait est-il bien ressemblant?
  10. Savez-vous la romance que vous avez *entendre* hier au concert?
  11. Je l'ai *entendre* plusieurs fois.
  12. Je l'ai *entendre* chanter plusieurs fois, mais je ne la sais pas encore. Je n'ai pas encore *pouvoir* la retenir.
  13. Voici la leçon que vous nous avez *donner* à apprendre.
  14. Je me suis *donner* beaucoup de peine.
  15. Si vous saviez quelle peine je me suis *donner* vous me donneriez dix points.
  16. J'ai *étudier* toutes les leçons que vous avez *vouloir*.
-

## ADDITIONAL EXERCISES.

## 1.

You study French, don't you? Do you speak French? Speak a little with me. I would like to. Let us try. Show me your album, will you? Who is that gentleman? Who is that lady? Who is that young lady? It is Mr. and Mrs. Palmer; it is Miss Palmer. Her portrait is very pretty. Is it quite resembling? She is prettier than her portrait. Do you know my uncle and my aunt? I know your cousin (m.) and your cousin (f.). I often see your neighbour (m.). I sometimes speak to him. I saw your friends this morning. I shall see them again at noon. Tell (to) them to come to-night. One does not see (clear) enough. Light the gas or the lamp. Give me a match, if you please.

You are French, are you not? You speak French, don't you? I am learning French. I study the French language. Do you study English? I have learned English. Do you know German? He is a Frenchman. I know his name; I know him. Of what country is that woman? She is French or Swiss. Do you know who she is? Do you know where she lives? I know her; I know her name. My neighbor is an Italian (f.). She is an amiable lady. She is charming. I sometimes speak to her.

## 2.

What time is it, please? Could you tell me what time it is? It is noon. It is midnight. It is one o'clock; five minutes past one; ten minutes past one; a quarter past one; half past one; a quarter before two; five minutes to two. I have been waiting half an hour. Wait a quarter of an hour more. It is late. You are late (en retard). Now quick; make haste. It is early yet. You ought to leave in time. Exactitude is the politeness of kings. The clock is ten minutes fast. It does not go right. It is slow.

How are you called? I am called Maurice. And this young

girl, how is she called? She is called Lucy. What is your name? My name is Mary. How old are you? I am twelve years and six months old. You are younger than Lucy by (d') one year. She is taller than you by two inches (de deux pouces). She is older than I. Do you know how old she is? She is six months more than I. I am six months less than he. In what year was he born? In what month were you born? What day of the month was she born? She was born in one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two on the twenty-ninth of February. She can rarely celebrate her birth-day.

### 3.

How do you do? Very well, thank you, and yourself? Perfectly well, I thank you. How are you to-day? How is your health? How is your friend Eugene? He is well. My brother is a little indisposed. I am sorry; I regret it. What is the matter with him? I hope it will be nothing. I am very glad to see you. Why do you come so seldom? If you should come often you would give (feriez) me much pleasure. Will you come at my friend's? He was here this morning, and we had much pleasure. I shall go and see him to-day. Yesterday I went to see Henry. I shall come again to see you to-morrow morning. I shall be delighted to see you. Remember me to your brother and sister.

You have prepared your lesson well, have you not? Let us begin. Will you learn to read? I know to read, to write and to count. I read, I write and count well. I have taken, learned, and understood. I am still taking lessons. I learn and I understand. You learn and you understand. Can you understand all I say? I understand what you say. I can; I will. Write; read. Slowly, gently, quicker. Pronounce this word well. Repeat. Go to the blackboard. Take the chalk. I do not find it. Look for it. Write the word « agreeable ». Spell. You made one mistake. I read, wrote, copied the whole page. That is enough. Go to your place. You deserve compliments.

## 4.

The four seasons are: Spring, Summer, Fall, Winter. In Spring, the grass grows, the trees and bushes are covered with leaves, flowers and fruit. Often it rains, but the rain is necessary to water the plants and grains. In Summer it is fine weather. The sun is out; it is warm. A storm, a lightning, the thunder; it lightens, it thunders. There are thick clouds, it is going to pour. In Fall, the weather is agreeable; it is not too warm. In Winter, it is cold; it rains, it hails, it snows, it freezes, it thaws, it is slippery, there is ice, wind. It is cold; I am cold; it is freezing, I am shivering. One must make good fire, and light the stove, the furnace. Warm yourself; I am no longer cold; I warmed myself very well. Now I am going skating, to take a sleigh-ride.

I have a few things to buy in that store. Let us go in; they sell everything. What does the lady want? I want some black thread; white, thick, fine; needles, pins, a thimble, scissors, silk, wool, cotton, cloth, linen, tulle, lace, ribbons, lining, border, silk velvet. How do you like that velvet? Does that please you? The color is too dark; that one is too light. What is the price of this? How much cost this? How much? Ten francs a meter. It is dear. It is a little too dear. I beg your pardon, it is cheap. It is first quality. Have you anything cheaper? Here is something very pretty. It is very good and not dear. How many meters do you desire?

## 5.

Is Mr. N. at home? Is Mrs. N. at home? I think so; I will inquire. Whom have I the honor to announce? Your name, please? Here is my card. Please, be seated a moment. Madam is coming down at once. How glad I am to see you. You are very kind to have come. How amiable to have thought of me! Do me the pleasure to sit down. It is a long time since I had the pleasure to see you. I have not seen you for a century. I was on a journey. I have just returned. I entered to know

how you were. I am very much obliged to you for your attention. I hope you are going to spend the evening with us.

Here is a hotel that has a good appearance; what do you say? Let us step down here, let us see. Can you give us two rooms? How many persons? Enter the parlor; I will go and see. We have two rooms on the third story or a large room with two beds on the first story. Show me up at once. Let us see; is the bed good? Put on another blanket. Have our baggage carried up. Get the supper ready. Will you eat at table d'hôte? At what time is the table d'hôte? Serve us (our supper) in our room. What have you for supper? Give the bill of fare. Let us see. Wake me up (*réveillez-moi*) to-morrow morning at six, and bring my bill.

## 6.

Here is a map; there is a globe. Show me on the globe where is New York. Show me Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America? Where is Oceanica? Where is Australia? Where are the United States? Washington? We have been in Paris, Berlin, London. In France, in Germany, in England. In Russia, in Turkey, in Greece, in Austria. In Italy, in Spain, in Portugal. We were in Brussels, in Belgium. In June we will go and see the Niagara Falls. What is an island, a peninsula? What is a sea, a lake, a gulf, a river? What is an isthmus, a strait, a canal? Which are the largest mountains in the United States? Which are the largest cities in Europe? In New York city one sees people of all countries: Englishmen, Irishmen, Germans, Frenchmen, Italians, Russians, Chinese, Japanese.

## 7.

We are going to Europe; our trunks are ready. Our state-rooms (*cabine, f.*) are engaged. I am afraid of being seasick; it is not dangerous, but it is very disagreeable. I shall stop a few days in Havre, in Rouen and Paris. At what time the train for Paris? Apply to the ticket-office (*guichet*). Is there



any second class? No, it is an express-train. One first class, Paris. Have your baggage checked quickly. You are allowed 30 kilog. (Vous avez droit à 30 kilog.) Ten centimes for the baggage-ticket (bulletin), please. Walk (entrez) in the waiting-room. Travellers for Paris, all aboard (en voiture!). Try to get a corner place. Make haste, the signal is given. Adieu; bon voyage.

At last, here I am in Paris, Quick, a carriage, a cab. By the course, 1 fr. 50 centimes. By the hour, two francs. Driver, to the Grand-Hôtel. How much? Two francs. Do not forget the gratuity (pourboire). To-day I rest, and to-morrow I shall go out. Sir, Rivoli street, if you please. Fourth on your right. Thanks. Attention! Take care! You will get run over (écrasé). Paris has 70,000 houses, and more than two millions inhabitants; eighty public places, twenty-seven bridges which join the two banks of the Seine. You will admire the churches; the palaces, the buildings, the monuments, the promenades, the streets and the boulevards. You can rent for one month an apartment or a room. A student would rather take a furnished room for 50 or 60 francs a month, on the fourth or fifth story. He takes his meals in the restaurant. Breakfast from 1.50 to 3 francs; dinner from 2.50 to 5 francs, with wine. In the Grand-Hôtel, breakfast, 5 francs; dinner with concert, 8 francs; rooms from 5 francs to 40 francs a day. Service and light extra.

---

1

1

# GENERAL VOCABULARY

OF

words used in the exercises.

## Abbreviations.

adj. =adjective	part. =participle
art. =article	pl. =plural
adv. =adverb	prep. =preposition
conj. =conjunction	pron. =pronoun
f. =feminine	sing. =singular
m. =masculine	v. =verb
n. =noun	o.'s self =one's self

## French-English.

### A.

<b>abaisser</b> , <i>v.</i> , to lower, to humble.	<b>abuser</b> , <i>v.</i> , to abuse.
<b>abandonner</b> , <i>v.</i> , to abandon.	<b>accabler</b> , <i>v.</i> , to overwhelm.
<b>abattre</b> , <i>v.</i> , to pull <i>or</i> to knock down.	<b>accompagner</b> , <i>v.</i> , to accompany.
<b>abattu</b> , <i>adj.</i> , depressed; <i>part.</i> , knocked down.	<b>accord</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , agreement.
<b>abeille</b> , <i>n. f.</i> , bee.	<b>accorder</b> , <i>v.</i> , to grant, to tune.
<b>abîme</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , abyss.	<b>accorder (s')</b> , <i>v.</i> , to agree.
<b>abîmer</b> , <i>v.</i> , to spoil, to ruin.	<b>accourir</b> , <i>v.</i> , to run, to come in haste.
<b>abord (d')</b> , <i>adv.</i> , at first.	<b>acheter</b> , <i>v.</i> , to buy.
<b>aboyer</b> , <i>v.</i> , to bark.	<b>achever</b> , <i>v.</i> , to achieve, to finish.
<b>aboutir</b> , <i>v.</i> , to end, to come to.	<b>acquérir</b> , <i>v.</i> , to acquire.
<b>abréger</b> , <i>v.</i> , to abridge, to abbreviate.	<b>acquitter</b> , <i>v.</i> , to acquit, to pay.
<b>abri</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , shelter.	<b>acte</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , act, action.
<b>abriter</b> , <i>v.</i> , to shelter.	<b>acteur</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , actor.
<b>absoudre</b> , <i>v.</i> , to absolve.	<b>actif</b> , <i>adj.</i> , active.
<b>abstenir (s')</b> , <i>v.</i> , to abstain.	<b>admettre</b> , <i>v.</i> , to admit.
<b>abus</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , abuse.	<b>adresse</b> , <i>n. f.</i> , address, skill.
	<b>adresser (s')</b> , <i>v.</i> , to apply.
	<b>adroit</b> , <i>adj.</i> , dexterous, clever.

- affaiblir, *v.*, to weaken.  
 affaire, *n. f.*, affair, business.  
 affectueux, *adj.*, affectionate.  
 affliger, *v.*, to afflige.  
 affreux, *adj.*, frightful.  
 affronter, *v.*, to face, to brave.  
 afin que, *conj.*, in order that.  
 âgé, *adj.*, aged.  
 agir, *v.*, to act.  
 agir (s'), *v.*, to be a question, to be the matter.  
 agneau, *n. m.*, lamb.  
 agrément, *n. m.*, pleasure, consent.  
 aider, *v.*, to aid, to help.  
 aïeul, *n. m.*, grandfather, ancestor.  
 aigle, *n. m.*, eagle.  
 aigre, *adj.*, acid, sour.  
 aigrir, *v.*, to exasperate, to sour.  
 aigu, *adj.*, acute, sharp.  
 aiguille, *n. f.*, need.  
 aile, *n. f.*, wing.  
 ailleurs, *adv.*, elsewhere.  
 ailleurs (d'), *adv.*, besides.  
 aimable, *adj.*, amiable.  
 aimant, *n. m.*, magnet.  
 aimer, *v.*, to love, to like.  
 aîné, *adj.*, elder, eldest.  
 ainsi, *adv.*, thus, so.  
 ainsi de suite, and so forth.  
 air, *n. m.*, air.  
 aise, *n. f.*, ease.  
 aise, *adj.*, glad, pleased.  
 aisé, *adj.*, easy.  
 ajouter, *v.*, to add.  
 Allemagne, *n. f.*, Germany.  
 allemand, *adj.*, German.  
 aller, *v.*, to go.  
 aller (s'en), *v.*, to go away.  
 allonger, *v.*, to lengthen.  
 allumer, *v.*, to light.  
 allumette, *n. f.*, match.  
 allure, *n. f.*, gait, pace, way.  
 alors, *adv.*, then.  
 alouette, *n. f.*, lark.  
 altéré, *adj.*, thirsty, altered.  
 altérer, *v.*, to alter, to change.  
 amant, *n. m.*, lover, suitor.  
 amas, *n. m.*, heap.  
 amasser, *v.*, to heap up.  
 ambitieux, *adj.*, ambitious.  
 âme, *n. f.*, soul.  
 améliorer, *v.*, to better, to improve.  
 amende, *n. f.*, fine, penalty.  
 amener, *v.*, to bring.  
 amer, *adj.*, bitter.  
 américain, *adj.*, American.  
 Amérique (l'), *n. f.*, America.  
 ami, *n. m.*, friend.  
 amiable (à l'), amicably, by private contract.  
 amiral, *n. m.*, admiral.  
 amitié, *n. f.*, friendship, love.  
 amitiés, *n. f.*, regards, compliments.  
 amour, *n. m.*, love.  
 amusant, *adj.*, amusing.  
 amuser, *v.*, to amuse.  
 an, *n. m.*, year.  
 ancien, *adj.*, ancient.  
 ancre, *n. f.*, anchor.  
 âne, *n. m.*, ass, donkey.  
 anéantir, *v.*, to annihilate.  
 ange, *n. m.*, angel.  
 animer, *v.*, to animate, to excite.  
 animosité, *n. f.*, animosity.

- année, n. f., year.*  
*annoncer, v., to announce.*  
*août, n. m., August.*  
*apaiser, v., to appease, to calm.*  
*apercevoir, v., to see, to perceive.*  
*apôtre, n. m., apostle.*  
*apparaître, v., to appear.*  
*appartement, n. m., apartments.*  
*appartenir, v., to belong.*  
*appeler, v., to call, to appeal.*  
*appeler (s'), v., to be called.*  
*applaudir, v., to applaud,*  
*applaudissement, n. m., ap-  
 plause.*  
*appliqué, adj., diligent, attentive.*  
*appliquer, v., to apply.*  
*apporter, v., to bring.*  
*apprendre, v., to learn.*  
*apprenti, n. m., apprentice.*  
*apprêter, v., to make ready, to  
 prepare.*  
*approcher, v., to approach.*  
*appui, n. m., support.*  
*appuyer, v., to support, to lean.*  
*après, prep. adv., after, after-  
 wards.*  
*après (d'), prep., after, accord-  
 ing to.*  
*araignée, n. f., spider.*  
*arbre, n. m., tree.*  
*arbrisseau, n. m., shrub.*  
*arbuste, n. m., shrub.*  
*arborer, v., to hoist, to set up.*  
*arc, n. m., arc, bow.*  
*arc-en-ciel, n. m., rainbow.*  
*archevêque, n. m., archbishop.*  
*argent, n. m., silver, money.*  
*argile, n. f., clay.*  
*arme, n. f., arm, weapon.*  
*armée, n. f., army.*  
*armoire, n. f., cupboard, ward-  
 robe.*  
*arracher, v., to tear, to pull.*  
*arrêt, n. m., stop, decree.*  
*arrêter, v., to stop, to arrest.*  
*arrière, adv., behind.*  
*arrivée, n. f., arrival.*  
*arriver, v., to arrive, to happen.*  
*arroser, v., to water, to sprinkle.*  
*asile, n. m., asylum, refuge.*  
*assaut, n. m., assault, attack.*  
*asseoir (s'), v., to sit down.*  
*assez, adv., enough.*  
*assidu, adj., assiduous.*  
*assiéger, v., to besiege.*  
*assiette, n. f., plate.*  
*assis, part., sitting, seated.*  
*assister, v., to assist, to be pre-  
 sent.*  
*assommer, v., to knock down.*  
*assortir, v., to match, to assort.*  
*assoupir (s'), v., to get drowsy.*  
*assujettir, v., to subdue.*  
*assurer, v., to assure.*  
*atelier, n. m., studio, workshop.*  
*atteindre, v., to reach, to attain.*  
*attelage, n. m., team, yoke.*  
*atteler, v., to hitch, to put (the  
 horses) to.*  
*attendre, v., to wait (for), to  
 expect.*  
*attendre (s'), v., to expect.*  
*attente, n. f., expectation.*  
*attenter, v., to make an attempt.*  
*attendrir, v., to affect, to move.*  
*attendu, part., waited, expected.*  
*attendu que, conj., considering  
 that.*

attirer, *v.*, to attract.  
 attraper, *v.*, to catch.  
 attrait, *n. m.*, attraction.  
 attrister, *v.*, to sadden.  
 aubépine, *n. f.*, hawthorne.  
 auberge, *n. f.*, inn.  
 aubergiste, *n. m.*, innkeeper.  
 aucun, *adj.*, not any, none, no.  
 audace, *n. f.*, audacity.  
 auditeur, *n. m.*, hearer.  
 augmenter, *v.*, to increase, to augment.  
 augure, *n. m.*, augur, omen.  
 aujourd'hui, *adv.*, to-day.  
 aumône, *n. f.*, alms.  
 auprès, *prep.*, near.  
 auréole, *n. f.*, halo, glory.  
 aurore, *n. f.*, dawn.  
 aussi, *adv., conj.*, also, too; as; therefore.  
 aussitôt, *adv.*, immediately.  
 aussitôt que, *conj.*, as soon as.  
 autant, *adv.*, as much, as many.  
 autel, *n. m.*, altar.  
 auteur, *n. m.*, author.  
 automne, *n. m.*, autumn.  
 autoriser, *v.*, to authorize.

autour de, *prep.*, around.  
 autre, *adj.*, other.  
 autrefois, *adv.*, formerly.  
 autrement, *adv.*, otherwise.  
 autrui, *pron.*, others.  
 avaler, *v.*, to swallow.  
 avance, *n. f.*, advance.  
 avancer, *v.*, to advance.  
 avant, *prep.*, before.  
 avantage, *n. m.*, advantage.  
 avare, *n. m.*, miser.  
 avec, *prep.*, with.  
 avenir, *n. m.*, future.  
 aventure, *n. f.*, adventure.  
 aventurier, *n. m.*, adventurer.  
 averse, *n. f.*, shower.  
 avertir, *v.*, to warn, to inform.  
 aveu, *n. m.*, avowal, confession.  
 aveugle, *adj.*, blind.  
 avide, *adj.*, greedy, eager.  
 avis, *n. m.*, advice.  
 avocat, *n. m.*, lawyer, barrister.  
 avoine, *n. f.*, oats.  
 avoir, *v.*, to have.  
 avoir, *n. m.*, property.  
 avouer, *v.*, to avow, to confess.  
 avril, *n. m.*, April.

## B.

babiller, *v.*, to prattle, to chatter.  
 bagatelle, *n. f.*, trifle.  
 bague, *n. f.*, ring.  
 baguette, *n. f.*, wand, switch.  
 baigner, *v.*, to bathe.  
 bain, *n. m.*, bath.  
 baiser, *n. m.*, kiss.  
 baisser, *v.*, to lower.  
 baisser (se), *v.*, to stoop.

bal, *n. m.*, bal (dancing).  
 balai, *n. m.*, broom.  
 balayer, *v.*, to sweep.  
 balbutier, *v.*, to stammer.  
 balcon, *n. m.*, balcony.  
 baleine, *n. f.*, whale.  
 balle, *n. f.*, ball, bullet, bale.  
 banc, *n. m.*, bench.  
 bannir, *v.*, to bannish.

- banquier, *n. m.*, banker.  
 baptême, *n. m.*, baptism.  
 barbe, *n. f.*, beard.  
 barrière, *n. f.*, barrier, gate.  
 bas, *adj.*, low.  
 bas, *n. m.*, stocking.  
 base, *n. f.*, base, basis.  
 basse, *n. f.*, bass.  
 bataille, *n. f.*, battle.  
 bateau, *n. m.*, boat.  
 bâtiment, *n. m.*, building.  
 bâtir, *v.*, to build.  
 bâton, *n. m.*, stick.  
 battre, *v.*, to beat.  
 bavard, *adj.*, talkative, gossip.  
 beau, *adj.*, beautiful, handsome.  
 beaucoup, *adv.*, much, very much.  
 beau-père, *n. m.*, father-in-law, stepfather.  
 bébé, *n. m.*, baby.  
 bec, *n. m.*, beak, bill.  
 begayer, *v.*, to lisp, to stammer.  
 bêlement, *n. m.*, bleating.  
 bêler, *v.*, to bleat.  
 bélier, *n. m.*, ram.  
 belliqueux, *adj.*, warlike.  
 bénédiction, *n. f.*, blessing.  
 bénir, *v.*, to bless.  
 bercer, *v.*, to rock, to lull.  
 berceau, *n. m.*, cradle, arbor.  
 berger, *n. m.*, shepherd.  
 besogne, *n. f.*, work.  
 besoin, *n. m.*, need, want.  
 bétail, *n. m.*, cattle.  
 bête, *n. f.*, beast, animal.  
 bête, *adj.*, foolish, silly, stupid.  
 bêtise, *n. f.*, stupidity.  
 beurre, *n. m.*, butter.  
 bibliothèque, *n. f.*, library.  
 bien, *adv.*, well.  
 bien, *n. m.*, property, good, wealth.  
 bienfaisant, *adj.*, beneficent.  
 bienfait, *n. m.*, benefit, kindness.  
 bienfaiteur, *n. m.*, benefactor.  
 bienheureux, *adj.*, happy, blessed.  
 bientôt, *adv.*, soon.  
 bienveillance, *n. f.*, kindness.  
 bienvenu, *adj.*, welcome.  
 bière, *n. f.*, beer.  
 bijou, *n. m.*, jewel.  
 bijoutier, *n. m.*, jeweler.  
 bille, *n. f.*, marble, ball.  
 billet, *n. m.*, ticket, note.  
 bis, *adj.*, brown, tawny.  
 bis, *adv.*, twice.  
 bizarre, *adj.*, odd, whimsical.  
 blâmer, *v.*, to blame.  
 blanc, *adj.*, white.  
 blé, *n. m.*, corn, wheat.  
 blesser, *v.*, to wound, to hurt.  
 blessure, *n. f.*, wound.  
 bleu, *adj.*, blue.  
 bluet, *n. m.*, blue-bottle.  
 bocage, *n. m.*, grove.  
 bœuf, *n. m.*, e  
 boire, *v.*, to drink.  
 bois, *n. m.*, wood.  
 boîte, *n. f.*, box.  
 boiter, *v.*, to limp.  
 boiteux, *adj.*, lame, limping.  
 bon, *adj.*, good.  
 bond, *n. m.*, bound, leap.  
 bondir, *v.*, to bound, to leap.  
 bonheur, *n. m.*, happiness.  
 bonnet, *n. m.*, cape.

- bonté**, *n. f.*, goodness, kindness.  
**bord**, *n. m.*, border, edge, bank, shore.  
**border**, *v.*, to edge, to border.  
**borgne**, *adj.*, one-eyed.  
**borne**, *n. f.*, boundary, limit-stone.  
**borné**, *adj.*, narrow, limited.  
**bosquet**, *n. m.*, grove.  
**bosse**, *n. f.*, hump.  
**bossu**, *adj.*, hunch-back.  
**botte**, *n. f.*, boot.  
**bottine**, *n. f.*, half-boot.  
**bouc**, *n. m.*, he-goat.  
**bouche**, *n. f.*, mouth.  
**boucher**, *v.*, to stop up, to cork.  
**bouchon**, *n. m.*, cork, stopper.  
**bouclier**, *n. m.*, shield.  
**bouder**, *v.*, to pout.  
**boue**, *n. f.*, mud, dirt.  
**bouger**, *v.*, to move.  
**bougie**, *n. f.*, wax-candle.  
**boulangier**, *n. m.*, baker.  
**bouillir**, *v.*, to boil.  
**bouillon**, *n. m.*, broth, beef-tea.  
**boule**, *n. f.*, ball.  
**boulet**, *n. m.*, ball (of cannon).  
**bourbe**, *n. f.*, mud, mire.  
**bourgeois**, *n. m.*, citizen, bourgeois.  
**bourgeon**, *n. m.*, bud.  
**bourreau**, *n. m.*, executioner.  
**bourrer**, *v.*, to stuff.  
**bourse**, *n. f.*, purse, exchange.  
**boussole**, *n. f.*, compass.  
**bout**, *n. m.*, end.  
**bouteille**, *n. f.*, bottle.  
**bouton**, *n. m.*, button, bud, pimple.
- boutonnière**, *n. f.*, button-hole.  
**braire**, *v.*, to bray.  
**braise**, *n. f.*, embers.  
**bras**, *n. m.*, arm.  
**brasier**, *n. m.*, fire of live-coal.  
**brebis**, *n. f.*, sheep.  
**brèche**, *n. f.*, breach, break.  
**brief**, *adj.*, brief, short.  
**breuvage**, *n. m.*, beverage, drink.  
**bride**, *n. f.*, bridle.  
**briller**, *v.*, to shine, to glitter.  
**brin**, *n. m.*, blade (of grass), bit.  
**brise**, *n. f.*, breeze.  
**briser**, *v.*, to break.  
**broder**, *v.*, to embroider.  
**broderie**, *n. f.*, embroidery.  
**brosse**, *n. f.*, brush.  
**brosser**, *v.*, to brush.  
**brouillard**, *n. m.*, fog.  
**brouiller**, *v.*, to mix up.  
**brouiller (se)**, *v.*, to disagree, to fall out.  
**broussailles**, *n. f. pl.*, brush-wood.  
**bruit**, *n. m.*, noise.  
**brûler**, *v.*, to burn.  
**brun**, *adj.*, brown.  
**bruyant**, *adj.*, noisy.  
**bruyère**, *n. f.*, heath.  
**bûche**, *n. f.*, log of wood.  
**bûcher**, *n. m.*, wood-shade funeral pile.  
**bûcheron**, *n. m.*, woodman.  
**buisson**, *n. m.*, bush.  
**bureau**, *n. m.*, office, desk.  
**but**, *n. m.*, aim, object.  
**butin**, *n. m.*, booty.  
**butte**, *n. f.*, knoll, rising ground.  
**buveur**, *n. m.*, drinker.



## C.

- ça** (*cela*), *pron.*, that.  
**ça et là**, *adv.*, here and there.  
**cabane**, *n. f.*, cabin, hut.  
**cacher**, *v.*, to hide, to conceal.  
**cachet**, *n. m.*, seal, stamp.  
**cacheter**, *v.*, to seal up.  
**cadeau**, *n. m.*, present, gift.  
**café**, *n. m.*, coffee.  
**cahier**, *n. m.*, copy-book.  
**caillou**, *n. m.*, pebble-stone.  
**calomnie**, *n. f.*, calumny.  
**calomnier**, *v.*, to calumniate, to slander.  
**camarade**, *n. m. f.*, comrade, play-mate.  
**campagne**, *n. f.*, country, campaign.  
**canard**, *n. m.*, duck (male or female).  
**cane**, *n. f.*, duck (female).  
**canif**, *n. m.*, penknife.  
**canne**, *n. f.*, cane, stick.  
**cantinière**, *n. f.*, canteen-woman.  
**car**, *conj.*, for.  
**caractère**, *n. m.*, character.  
**carême**, *n. m.*, Lent.  
**caresser**, *v.*, to caress.  
**carillon**, *n. m.*, peal (of bells), chimes.  
**carré**, *adj.*, square.  
**carreau**, *n. m.*, square, pan of glass.  
**carrière**, *n. f.*, career, quarry.  
**carriole**, *n. f.*, cart, gig.  
**carrosse**, *n. m.*, coach.  
**carte**, *n. f.*, card, map, chart.
- carton**, *n. m.*, cardboard, hat-box.  
**cartouche**, *n. f.*, cartridge.  
**cas**, *n. m.*, case, event.  
**casquette**, *n. f.*, cap.  
**casser**, *v.*, to break.  
**causer**, *v.*, to cause, to talk.  
**caverne**, *n. f.*, cavern, cave.  
**céder**, *v.*, to yield.  
**ceinture**, *n. f.*, belt, sash.  
**célèbre**, *adj.*, celebrated.  
**célébrer**, *v.*, to celebrate.  
**céleste**, *adj.*, celestial, heavenly.  
**cellule**, *n. f.*, cell.  
**endre**, *n. f.*, ashes, cinders.  
**centre**, *n. m.*, center.  
**cependant**, *adv.*, however.  
**cerceau**, *n. m.*, hoop.  
**cercle**, *n. m.*, circle.  
**cercueil**, *n. m.*, coffin.  
**cerf**, *n. m.*, stag, deer, hart.  
**cerise**, *n. f.*, cherry.  
**cerisier**, *n. m.*, cherry-tree.  
**certes**, *adv.*, indeed.  
**cerveau**, *n. m.*, brain.  
**cervelle**, *n. f.*, brain.  
**chacun**, *adj.*, each, every one.  
**chagrin**, *n. m.*, grief, sorrow.  
**chair**, *n. f.*, flesh.  
**chaire**, *n. f.*, pulpit.  
**chaise**, *n. f.*, chair.  
**chaleur**, *n. f.*, heat.  
**chambre**, *n. f.*, room.  
**chameau**, *n. m.*, camel.  
**champ**, *n. m.*, field  
**chance**, *n. f.*, chance, hazard.  
**chanceler**, *v.*, to stagger.

- chanoine, *n. m.*, canon.  
 chanson, *n. f.*, song.  
 chant, *n. m.*, song, singing.  
 chanter, *v.*, to sing.  
 chanvre, *n. m.*, hemp.  
 chapeau, *n. m.*, hat.  
 chapitre, *n. m.*, chapter.  
 chaque, *adj.*, each.  
 char, *n. m.*, car, chariot.  
 charbon, *n. m.*, coal.  
 charge, *n. f.*, load, office.  
 charger, *v.*, to charge, to load.  
 charlatan, *n. m.*, impostor, quack.  
 charpentier, *n. m.*, carpenter.  
 charrue, *n. f.*, plough.  
 chasse, *n. f.*, hunting.  
 chasser, *v.*, to drive away, to hunt.  
 chasseur, *n. m.*, hunter.  
 chat, *n. m.*, cat.  
 châtaigne, *n. f.*, chestnut.  
 château, *n. m.*, castle.  
 châtier, *v.*, chastise.  
 chaud, *adj.*, warm.  
 chauffer, *v.*, to warm, to heat.  
 chaumière, *n. f.*, cottage (with thatched roof).  
 chaussure, *n. f.*, boots, shoes.  
 chaux, *n. f.*, lime.  
 chef, *n. m.*, chief.  
 chef-d'œuvre, *n. m.*, masterpiece.  
 chemin, *n. m.*, way, road.  
 cheminée, *n. f.*, chimney.  
 chêne, *n. m.*, oak.  
 chenille, *n. f.*, caterpillar.  
 cher, *adj.*, dear.  
 chérir, *v.*, to cherish, to love dearly  
 chercher, *v.*, to look for.  
 cheval, *n. m.*, horse.  
 cheveu, *n. m.*, hair.  
 chevelure, *n. f.*, head of hair, hair.  
 chèvre, *n. f.*, goat.  
 chevreuil, *n. m.*, roebuck, deer.  
 chez, *prep.*, at the house of, among.  
 chien, *n. m.*, dog.  
 chiffon, *n. m.*, rag, scrap.  
 chiffonner, *v.*, to rumple, to ruffle.  
 chiffre, *n. m.*, cipher.  
 cœur, *n. m.*, choir, chorus.  
 choisir, *v.*, to choose.  
 choix, *n. m.*, choice, selection.  
 chose, *n. f.*, thing.  
 chou, *n. m.*, cabbage.  
 chrétien, *n. m.*, christian.  
 chut! *interj.*, hush!  
 chute, *n. f.*, fall.  
 cicatrice, *n. f.*, scar.  
 ciel, *n. m.*, sky, heaven.  
 cire, *n. f.*, wax.  
 circonstance, *n. f.*, circumstance.  
 ciseau, *n. m.*, chisel.  
 ciseaux, *n. m. pl.*, scissors.  
 citer, *v.*, to quote, to summon.  
 citoyen, *n. m.*, citizen.  
 citron, *n. m.*, lemon.  
 clair, *adj.*, clear, light.  
 clarté, *n. f.*, clearness, light.  
 clef, *n. f.*, key.  
 clin d'œil, *n. m.*, wink.  
 cliquetis, *n. m.*, clang, clank, clashing.  
 cloche, *n. f.*, bell.

- clocher, *n. m.*, steeple.  
 cloison, *n. f.*, partition.  
 clou, *n. m.*, nail.  
 clouer, *v.*, to nail down.  
 cocher, *n. m.*, coachman, driver.  
 cochon, *n. m.*, pig, hog.  
 cœur, *n. m.*, heart.  
 coiffe, *n. f.*, hair-dress.  
 coiffer, *v.*, to dress one's hair.  
 coiffeur, *n. m.*, hair-dresser.  
 coiffure, *n. f.*, head-dress.  
 coin, *n. m.*, corner.  
 colère, *n. f.*, anger.  
 collègue, *n. m.*, college.  
 collègue, *n. m.*, colleague.  
 colibri, *n. m.*, humming-bird.  
 colle, *n. f.*, paste, glue.  
 coller, *v.*, to paste.  
 collier, *n. m.*, necklace, collar.  
 colorier, *v.*, to color.  
 combat, *n. m.*, combat, fight.  
 combattre, *v.*, to fight.  
 combien, *adv.*, how much, how many.  
 comble, *n. m.*, height, utmost.  
 combler, *v.*, to heap or fill up.  
 comme, *adv. conj.*, as, like; how...!  
 commencer, *v.*, to begin.  
 comment, *adv.*, how.  
 commettre, *v.*, to commit.  
 commis, *part.*, committed.  
 commode, *adj.*, convenient, comfortable.  
 commode, *n. f.*, bureau, chest of drawers.  
 commun, *adj.*, common, mutual.  
 comparaître, *v.*, to appear.  
 compatir, *v.*, to sympathize.  
 compatriote, *n. m.*, fellow-countryman.  
 complot, *n. m.*, plot.  
 comprendre, *v.*, to understand.  
 compris, *part.*, understood.  
 comprimer, *v.*, to compress, to restrain.  
 compromettre, *v.*, to compromise.  
 comptant, *n. m.*, ready-money, cash.  
 compte, *n. m.*, account, reckoning.  
 compter, *v.*, to count.  
 comte, *n. m.*, count.  
 comtesse, *n. f.*, countess.  
 concevoir, *v.*, to conceive, to understand.  
 concierge, *n. m.*, porter, door-keeper.  
 conclure, *v.*, to conclude.  
 concourir, *v.*, to compete.  
 concours, *n. m.*, concourse.  
 condamner, *v.*, to condemn.  
 conduire, *v.*, to conduct, to lead.  
 conduite, *n. f.*, behavior, conduct.  
 confiance, *n. f.*, trust, confidence.  
 confidence, *n. f.*, trustful communication, confidence.  
 confier, *v.*, to confide, to trust.  
 confiture, *n. f.*, jam, preserves.  
 confrère, *n. m.*, colleague.  
 confus, *adj.*, confused.  
 congé, *n. m.*, leave, holiday.  
 congédier, *v.*, to discharge, to dismiss.  
 conjurer, *v.*, to conspire.

- connaissance, *n. f.*, knowledge.  
 connaître, *v.*, to know, to be acquainted with.  
 conquérir, *v.*, to conquer.  
 conquis, *part.*, conquered.  
 consacrer, *v.*, to consecrate.  
 conscrit, *n. m.*, conscript, recruited.  
 conseil, *n. m.*, advice.  
 conseiller, *v.*, to advise.  
 consentir, *v.*, to consent.  
 conserver, *v.*, to preserve.  
 consterner, *v.*, to dismay.  
 construire, *v.*, to construct.  
 conte, *n. m.*, tale.  
 contenir, *v.*, to contain.  
 contenter, *v.*, to satisfy, to please.  
 conter, *v.*, to relate, to tell.  
 contraindre, *v.*, to compel, to constrain.  
 contraire, *adj.*, contrary.  
 contre, *prep.*, against.  
 contrebandier, *n. m.*, smuggler.  
 contredire, *v.*, to contradict.  
 contrée, *n. f.*, country.  
 convaincre, *v.*, to convince.  
 convenable, *adj.*, proper.  
 convenir, *v.*, to agree, to suit.  
 convertir, *v.*, to convert.  
 convive, *n. m.*, guest.  
 coq, *n. m.*, cock, rooster.  
 coque, *n. f.*, shell, hull.  
 coquin, *n. m.*, rogue, knave.  
 corbeau, *n. m.*, raven, crow.  
 corbeille, *n. f.*, basket.  
 corde, *n. f.*, rope, cord, string.  
 cordon, *n. m.*, twist, string.  
 cordonnier, *n. m.*, shoemaker.
- corne, *n. f.*, horn.  
 corps, *n. m.*, body, corps.  
 corriger, *v.*, to correct.  
 corrompre, *v.*, to corrupt.  
 cortège, *n. m.*, retinue, procession.  
 côte, *n. f.*, coast, rib.  
 côté, *n. m.*, side.  
 coteau, *n. m.*, slope, hillock.  
 coton, *n. m.*, cotton.  
 cou, *n. m.*, neck.  
 coucher, *v.*, to lay down.  
 coucher (se), *v.*, to lie down.  
 coude, *n. m.*, elbow.  
 coudre, *v.*, to sew.  
 couler, *v.*, to flow.  
 coup, *n. m.*, blow, stroke, knock, hit, thrust, clap, shot.  
 coup d'œil, *n. m.*, glance.  
 coupable, *adj.*, guilty.  
 couper, *v.*, to cut.  
 cour, *n. f.*, court.  
 courber, *v.*, to bend.  
 courir, *v.*, to run.  
 couronne, *n. f.*, crown.  
 couronner, *v.*, to crown.  
 courroux, *n. m.*, anger.  
 course, *n. f.*, race, course.  
 court, *adj.*, short.  
 courtisan, *n. m.*, courtling, courtier.  
 couteau, *n. m.*, knife.  
 coûter, *v.*, to cost.  
 coutume, *n. f.*, custom.  
 couture, *n. f.*, seam.  
 couturière, *n. f.*, dressmaker.  
 couvert, *part.*, covered.  
 couvrir, *v.*, to cover.  
 craie, *n. f.*, chalk.

craindre, *v.*, to fear.  
 crainte, *n. f.*, fear.  
 crâne, *n. m.*, skull.  
 crayon, *n. m.*, pencil.  
 créer, *v.*, to create.  
 crème, *n. f.*, cream.  
 creuser, *v.*, to hollow, to dig.  
 creux, *adj.*, hollow.  
 crever, *v.*, to burst, to break.  
 cri, *n. m.*, cry, shout, scream.  
 crier, *v.*, to scream, to cry.  
 crin, *n. m.*, horse-hair.  
 crinière, *n. f.*, mane.  
 crochet, *n. m.*, hook.  
 croire, *v.*, to believe.  
 croître, *v.*, to grow.

croix, *n. f.*, cross.  
 cru, *part.*, believed.  
 crû, *part.*, grown.  
 cruauté, *n. f.*, cruelty.  
 cruche, *n. f.*, pitcher, jug.  
 cueillir, *v.*, to gather, to pick.  
 cuillère, *n. f.*, spoon.  
 cuir, *n. m.*, leather.  
 cuire, *v.*, to cook, to bake.  
 cuisine, *n. f.*, kitchen.  
 cuisinier, *n. m.*, cook.  
 cuit, *part.*, cooked, baked.  
 cuivre, *n. m.*, copper, brass.  
 culte, *n. m.*, worship.  
 curé, *n. m.*, parish priest, curé.  
 cygne, *n. m.*, swan.

## D.

daigner, *v.*, to deign.  
 dame, *n. f.*, lady.  
 dame! *interj.*, why! well!  
 damner, *v.*, to damn.  
 dans, *prep.*, in, into.  
 danser, *v.*, to dance.  
 davantage, *adv.*, more.  
 dé, *n. m.* thimble, die (dice).  
 débarrasser, *v.*, to disembarrass,  
 to rid.  
 déboucher, *v.*, to open, to un-  
 cork.  
 debout, *adv.*, erect, standing.  
 débris, *n. m.*, remains, fragment.  
 décédé, *part.*, deceased.  
 décevoir, *v.*, to deceive.  
 déchirer, *v.*, to tear.  
 découper, *v.*, to cut up.  
 décourager, *v.*, to discourage.  
 découvrir, *v.*, to discover.

décrire, *v.*, to describe.  
 dédaigner, *v.*, to disdain.  
 dédain, *n. m.*, disdain, scorn.  
 dedans, *adv.*, inside, within.  
 défaut, *n. m.*, defect, fault.  
 défendre, *v.*, to defend, to forbid.  
 défier (se), *v.*, to distrust.  
 dégoût, *n. m.*, disgust.  
 dégoûter, *v.*, to disgust.  
 déguiser, *v.*, to disguise.  
 dehors, *adv.*, outside.  
 déjà, *adv.*, already.  
 déjeuner, *v.*, to breakfast, to  
 lunch.  
 déjouer, *v.*, to baffle, to thwart.  
 délai, *n. m.*, delay.  
 délaisser, *v.*, to abandon, to for-  
 sake.  
 délasser, *v.*, to rest.  
 déluge, *n. m.*, flood.

- délier, *v.*, to untie, to loosen.  
 demain, *adv.*, to-morrow.  
 demande, *n. f.*, request.  
 demander, *v.*, to ask.  
 demeure, *n. f.*, residence.  
 demeurer, *v.*, to reside, to live.  
 demi, *adj.*, half.  
 demoiselle, *n. f.*, young lady.  
 dénier, *v.*, to deny.  
 dénoncer, *v.*, to denounce.  
 dénouement, *n. m.*, catastrophe, upshot.  
 dentelle, *n. f.*, lace.  
 dénûment, *n. m.*, destitution.  
 dent, *n. f.*, tooth.  
 départ, *n. m.*, departure.  
 dépêcher (se), *v.*, to make haste.  
 dépens, *n. m. pl.*, expense.  
 dépenser, *v.*, to spend.  
 dépit, *n. m.*, spite.  
 déplaire, *v.*, to displease.  
 déplaisir, *n. m.*, displeasure.  
 dépôt, *n. m.*, deposit, trust.  
 dépouiller, *v.*, to despoil.  
 dépourvu, *adj.*, destitute, unprovided.  
 depuis, *adv. prep.*, since.  
 déranger, *v.*, to derange, to disturb.  
 dernier, *adj.*, last.  
 dernièrement, *adv.*, lately.  
 dérober, *v.*, to rob.  
 dérouté, *n. f.*, rout, disorder.  
 derrière, *adv. prep.*, behind.  
 dès, *prep.*, from.  
 dès que, *conj.*, as soon as.  
 désagréable, *adj.*, disagreeable.  
 désaltérer (se), *v.*, to quench one's thirst.  
 descendre, *v.*, to descend, to go or come down.  
 désespoir, *n. m.*, despair.  
 déshonorer, *v.*, to dishonor.  
 désobéir, *v.*, to disobey.  
 désoler (se), *v.*, to distress.  
 désormais, *adv.*, henceforth.  
 desséché, *part.*, dried up.  
 dessein, *n. m.*, design, intention.  
 dessin, *n. m.*, drawing.  
 dessiner, *v.*, to draw.  
 dessous, *adv.*, under, below.  
 dessus, *adv.*, over, above.  
 destin, *n. m.*, destiny.  
 détail, *n. m.*, detail, particular.  
 déteindre, *v.*, to lose its color.  
 détenir, *v.*, to detain.  
 détour, *n. m.*, winding, turning, roundabout way.  
 détourner, *v.*, to turn aside, to dissuade.  
 détresse, *n. f.*, distress.  
 étroit, *n. m.*, strait.  
 détruire, *v.*, to destroy.  
 dette, *n. f.*, debt.  
 deuil, *n. m.*, mourning.  
 dévaliser, *v.*, to rob.  
 devant, *adv. prep.*, before.  
 devenir, *v.*, to become.  
 devin, *n. m.*, deviner.  
 deviner, *v.*, to divine.  
 devise, *n. f.*, motto, device.  
 devoir, *n. m.*, duty.  
 devoir, *v.*, to owe, to must.  
 dévorer, *v.*, to devour.  
 dévot, *n. m.*, devout.  
 dévoué, *adj.*, devoted.  
 dévouement, *n. m.*, devotedness.  
 diable, *n. m.*, devil.

diamant, *n. m.*, diamond.  
 Dieu, *n. m.*, God.  
 difficile, *adj.*, difficult, hard.  
 digne, *adj.*, worthy.  
 digue, *n. f.*, dam, dike.  
 diminuer, *v.*, to diminish.  
 dindon, *n. m.*, turkey.  
 dîner, *n. m.*, dinner.  
 dire, *v.*, to say, to tell.  
 diriger, *v.*, to direct, to manage.  
 discours, *n. m.*, speech, discourse.  
 disparaître, *v.*, to disappear.  
 dissipé, *adj.*, dissipated.  
 distrait, *adj.*, absent, inattentive.  
 distribuer, *v.*, to distribute.  
 divers, *adj.*, different.  
 divertir, *v.*, to divert, to amuse.  
 diviser, *v.*, to divide.  
 doigt, *n. m.*, finger.  
 dominant, *adj.*, ruling.  
 dominer, *v.*, to rule.  
 dommage, *n. m.*, damage, pity.  
 don, *n. m.*, gift.  
 donc, *conj.*, then, therefore.  
 dont, *pron.*, of whom, of which.  
 dorer, *v.*, to gild.  
 dormir, *v.*, to sleep.  
 dos, *n. m.*, back.

dot, *n. f.*, dowry, portion.  
 douane, *n. f.*, custom-house.  
 douanier, *n. m.*, custom-house officer.  
 doucement, *adv.*, sweetly, softly.  
 douceur, *n. f.*, sweetness, gentleness.  
 doué, *adj.*, gifted.  
 douleur, *n. f.*, pain, grief.  
 douloureux, *adj.*, painful, sore.  
 doute, *n. m.*, doubt.  
 douter, *v.*, to doubt.  
 douter (se), *v.*, to suspect.  
 douteux, *adj.*, doubtful.  
 doux, *adj.*, sweet, soft, gentle.  
 drap, *n. m.*, cloth, sheet.  
 drapeau, *n. m.*, flag.  
 droit, *n. m.*, right.  
 droit, *adj.*, straight, right.  
 drôle, *adj.*, odd, droll.  
 drôle, *n. m.*, rogue, scoundrel.  
 dû, *part.*, owed, been obliged.  
 dû, *adj.*, due.  
 duc, *n. m.*, duke.  
 duchesse, *n. f.*, duchess.  
 dur, *adj.*, hard.  
 durée, *n. f.*, duration.  
 durer, *v.*, to last.  
 durement, *n. f.*, hardness.  
 duvet, *n. m.*, down.

## E.

eau, *n. f.*, water.  
 ébahi, *adj.*, amazed, astounded.  
 ébauche, *n. f.*, sketch, outline.  
 ébats, *n. m. pl.*, frolics.  
 éblouir, *v.*, to dazzle.  
 écaille, *n. f.*, shell.

écart, *n. m.*, step aside.  
 écarter, *v.*, to put aside, to keep off.  
 échafaud, *n. m.*, scaffold.  
 échantillon, *n. m.*, sample.  
 échapper, *v.*, to escape.

- échauffer, *v.*, to heat, to warm.  
 échelle, *n. f.*, ladder.  
 éclair, *n. m.*, lightning.  
 éclairer, *v.*, to enlighten, to light.  
 éclat, *n. m.*, burst, flash; splinter.  
 éclatant, *adj.*, bright, brilliant.  
 éclater, *v.*, to burst out, to shine.  
 école, *n. f.*, school  
 écolier, *n. m.*, scholar, pupil.  
 écorce, *n. f.*, bark, rind.  
 écossais, *adj.*, Scotch.  
 Ecosse, *n. f.*, Scotland.  
 écouler (s'), to pass, to elapse.  
 écouter, *v.*, to listen.  
 écraser, *v.*, to crush.  
 écrier (s'), *v.*, to exclaim.  
 écrire, *v.*, to write.  
 écriture, *n. f.*, writing.  
 écrivain, *n. m.*, writer.  
 écureuil, *n. m.*, squirrel.  
 écurie, *n. f.*, horse-stable.  
 effet, *n. m.*, effect, result.  
 effet (en), *adv.*, indeed.  
 efforcer (s'), *v.*, to endeavor, to try.  
 effort, *n. m.*, effort, exertion.  
 effrayer, *v.*, to frighten.  
 égal, *adj.*, equal.  
 égard, *n. m.*, regard, respect.  
 égaré, *adj.*, stray, lost.  
 égayer, *v.*, to cheer up.  
 église, *n. f.*, church.  
 égoïsme, *n. m.*, selfishness.  
 égoïste, *n. m.*, selfish.  
 égorger, *v.*, to cut the throat, to kill.  
 égratigner, *v.*, to scratch.  
 élan, *n. m.*, start, bound.
- élanqué, *adj.*, slender.  
 élaner (s'), *v.*, to rush, to spring.  
 élève, *n. m. f.*, pupil.  
 élever, *v.*, to raise, to bring up.  
 élire, *v.*, to elect.  
 éloge, *n. m.*, praise.  
 éloigner, *v.*, to remove.  
 éloigner (s'), *v.*, to go away.  
 élu, *part.*, elected.  
 émail, *n. m.*, enamel.  
 embarras, *n. m.*, embarrassment.  
 embellir, *v.*, to embellish.  
 embêter, *v.*, to bore.  
 embraser, *v.*, to fire.  
 embrasser, *v.*, to kiss.  
 embrouiller, *v.*, to tangle.  
 émeraude, *n. f.*, emerald.  
 émeute, *n. f.*, riot.  
 emmener, *v.*, to take away.  
 émouvoir, *v.*, to move.  
 empailer, *v.*, to stuff (with straw.)  
 emparer (s'), *v.*, to seize.  
 empêcher, *v.*, to prevent.  
 emplir, *v.*, to fill.  
 employer, *v.*, to employ, to use.  
 emporter, *v.*, to carry away.  
 emporter (s'), *v.*, to be carried away with passion.  
 empressé, *adj.*, eager.  
 empresser (s'), *v.*, to be eager, to hasten.  
 emprunter, *v.* to borrow.  
 ému, *part.*, moved.  
 encadrer, *v.*, to frame.  
 enchaîner, *v.*, to chain up.  
 encore, *adv.*, yet, still.  
 encre, *n. f.*, ink.  
 encrier, *n. m.*, inkstand.



- endormir, *v.*, to put to sleep.  
 endormir (s'), *v.*, to fall asleep.  
 endroit, *n. m.*, place.  
 enfant, *n. m.*, child.  
 enfer, *n. m.*, hell.  
 enfermer, *v.*, to shut in.  
 enfin, *adv.*, at last.  
 enflé, *adj.*, swollen, inflated.  
 enfoncer, *v.*, to sink, to drive in.  
 enfouir, *v.*, to bury.  
 enfuir (s'), *v.*, to run away, to flee.  
 enlever, *v.*, to take away.  
 ennemi, *n. m.*, enemy.  
 ennui, *n. m.*, tediousness.  
 ennuyer, *v.*, to weary, to bore.  
 ennuyer (s'), *v.*, to feel wearied, bored.  
 ennuyeux, *adj.*, tedious, wearisome.  
 enragé, *adj.*, enraged, mad.  
 enrhumé (s'), *v.*, to catch a cold.  
 enseigner, *v.*, to teach.  
 ensemble, *adv.*, together.  
 ensuite, *adv.*, afterwards.  
 entendre, *v.*, to hear.  
 enterrer, *v.*, to bury.  
 entêté, *adj.*, obstinate.  
 entier, *adj.*, entire.  
 entourer, *v.*, to surround.  
 entraîner, *v.*, to carry away.  
 entre, *prep.*, between.  
 entrée, *n. f.*, entrance.  
 entreprendre, *v.*, to undertake.  
 entrer, *v.*, to enter.  
 entretenir, *v.*, to entertain, to keep up.  
 entretenir (s'), *v.*, to converse.  
 entretien, *n. m.*, conversation.  
 entrevoir, *v.*, to perceive.  
 entr'ouvrir, *v.*, to half open.  
 envers, *n. m.*, wrong side.  
 envi (à l'), *adv.*, vying with.  
 envie, *n. f.*, envy, desire.  
 envier, *v.*, to envy.  
 environ, *adv.*, about.  
 environner, *v.*, to surround.  
 environs, *n. m. pl.*, neighborhood.  
 envoyer, *v.*, to send.  
 épais, *adj.*, thick.  
 épargner, *v.*, to spare, to save.  
 épars, *adj.*, scattered.  
 épaulement, *n. f.*, shoulder.  
 épée, *n. f.*, sword.  
 épeler, *v.*, to spell.  
 épicer, *n. m.*, grocer.  
 épine, *n. f.*, thorne.  
 épingle, *n. f.*, pin.  
 éponge, *n. f.*, sponge.  
 époque, *n. f.*, epoch.  
 épouse, *n. f.*, wife, spouse.  
 époux, *n. m.*, husband.  
 épreuve, *n. f.*, trial.  
 éprouver, *v.*, to try, to experience.  
 épuiser, *v.*, to exhaust.  
 errer, *v.*, to wander, to err.  
 erreur, *n. f.*, error.  
 escalier, *n. m.*, staircase, stairs.  
 escarpé, *adj.*, steep.  
 esclave, *n. m.*, slave.  
 espace, *n. m.*, space.  
 espèce, *n. f.*, species, kind.  
 espérance, *n. f.*, hope.  
 espérer, *v.*, to hope.  
 espoir, *n. m.*, hope.  
 esprit, *n. m.*, spirit, ghost, wit.  
 essai, *n. m.*, essay, trial.

essayer, *v.*, to try.  
 essuyer, *v.*, to wipe, to wipe up.  
 est, *n. m.*, East.  
 estime, *n. f.*, esteem.  
 estimer, *v.*, to esteem.  
 étable, *n. f.*, stable.  
 étage, *n. m.*, story, floor.  
 état, *n. m.*, state, condition.  
 Etats-Unis, *n. m. pl.*, United-States.  
 été, *n. m.*, Summer.  
 éteindre, *v.*, to extinguish.  
 étendre, *v.*, to extend, to stretch.  
 étincelle, *n. f.*, spark.  
 étoffe, *n. f.*, stuff.  
 étoile, *n. f.*, star.  
 étole, *n. f.*, stole.  
 étonner, *v.*, to astonish.  
 étouffer, *v.*, to choke, to suffocate.  
 étourdi, *adj.*, thoughtless, giddy, dizzy,  
 étrange, *adj.*, strange.

étranger, *adj.*, strange, foreign.  
 étrangler, *v.*, to strangle.  
 être, *v.*, to be.  
 être, *n. m.*, being, creature.  
 étrene, *n. f.*, New Year's gift.  
 étrier, *n. m.*, stirrup.  
 étroit, *adj.*, narrow, straight.  
 étude, *n. f.*, study.  
 étudier, *v.*, to study.  
 eu, *part.*, had.  
 eux, *pron.*, them, they.  
 éveiller, *v.*, to wake up.  
 éventail, *n. m.*, fan.  
 évanouir (s'), *v.*, to faint.  
 évêque, *n. m.*, bishop.  
 éviter, *v.*, to avoid.  
 examen, *n. m.*, examination.  
 exiger, *v.*, to demand, to exact.  
 exil, *n. m.*, exile.  
 expliquer, *v.*, to explain.  
 exprès, *adv.*, on purpose.  
 exquis, *adj.*, exquisite.  
 extrait, *part.*, extracted.

## F.

fabricant, *n. m.*, manufacturer.  
 fabrique, *n. f.*, factory, manufacture.  
 façade, *n. f.*, front.  
 fâché, *adj.*, angry.  
 fâcher, *v.*, to make angry.  
 fâcher (se), *v.*, to get angry.  
 fâcheux, *adj.*, vexatious, sad.  
 facile, *adj.*, easy.  
 façon, *n. f.*, fashion, manner.  
 facteur, *m m.*, postman, carrier.  
 facture, *n. f.*, bill, invoice.  
 fagot, *n. m.*, faggot, bundle.

faible, *adj.*, feeble, weak.  
 faim, *n. f.*, hunger.  
 fainéant, *adj.*, idle.  
 faire, *v.*, to do, to make.  
 faisán, *n. m.*, pheasant.  
 falloir, *v.*, to be necessary, must.  
 fané, *adj.*, faded.  
 fantaisie, *n. f.*, fancy.  
 farouche, *adj.*, shy.  
 fat, *n. m.*, foppish fellow.  
 faubourg, *n. m.*, suburb, outskirt.  
 faute, *n. f.*, fault, mistake.  
 faute de, *prep.*, for want of.

fauteuil, *n. m.*, armchair.  
 faux, *adj.*, false.  
 fée, *n. f.*, fairy.  
 feindre, *v.*, to feign, to pretend.  
 féliciter, *v.*, to congratulate.  
 femme, *n. f.*, woman, wife.  
 fendre, *v.*, to split.  
 fente, *n. f.*, split, crack.  
 fenêtre, *n. f.*, window.  
 fer, *n. m.*, iron.  
 ferme, *adj.*, firm.  
 ferme, *n. f.*, farm.  
 fermer, *v.*, to shut, to close.  
 fermier, *n. m.* farmer.  
 fête, *n. f.*, feast, holiday, birth-day.  
 fêter, *v.*, to celebrate.  
 feu, *n. m.*, fire.  
 feuille, *n. f.*, leaf, sheet.  
 feuillage, *n. m.*, foliage.  
 fève, *n. f.*, bean.  
 février, *n. m.*, February.  
 fidèle, *adj.*, faithful.  
 fier, *adj.*, proud.  
 fier (se), *v.*, to trust.  
 fièreté, *n. f.*, pride.  
 fièvre, *n. f.*, fever.  
 fil, *n. m.*, thread.  
 fille, *n. f.*, girl, daughter.  
 filou, *n. m.*, sharper, swindler.  
 fils, *n. m.*, son.  
 fin, *adj.*, thin, fine.  
 fin, *n. f.*, end.  
 finir, *v.*, to end, to finish.  
 flèche, *n. f.*, arrow.  
 fléchir, *v.*, to move.  
 flétrir, *v.*, to wither.  
 fleur, *n. f.*, flower.  
 fleurir, *v.*, to blossom.

fleuve, *n. m.*, river.  
 flot, *n. m.*, wave, flood.  
 flotte, *n. f.*, fleet.  
 foi, *n. f.*, faith.  
 fois, *n. f.*, time.  
 folie, *n. f.*, folly.  
 foncé, *adj.*, dark.  
 fond, *n. m.* bottom.  
 fonder, *v.*, to found.  
 fondre, *v.*, to melt.  
 fontaine, *n. f.*, fountain.  
 forêt, *n. f.*, forest.  
 fosse, *n. f.*, ditch.  
 fossé, *n. m.*, ditch.  
 fossoyeur, *n. m.*, gravedigger.  
 fou, *adj.*, foolish, mad.  
 foudre, *n. f.*, thunderbolt.  
 fouet, *n. m.*, whip.  
 foule, *n. f.*, crowd.  
 fouler, *v.*, to trample, to press.  
 four, *n. m.* oven.  
 fourche, *n. f.*, pitchfork.  
 fourchette, *n. f.*, fork.  
 fourmi, *n. f.*, ant.  
 fournir, *v.*, to furnish.  
 fourrure, *n. f.*, fur.  
 frais, *adj.*, cool, fresh.  
 frais, *n. m. pl.*, expenses.  
 fraise, *n. f.*, strawberry.  
 franc, *adj.*, frank, free.  
 franchement, *adv.*, frankly.  
 franchir, *v.*, to leap or pass over.  
 frapper, *v.*, to strike, to knock.  
 frémir, *v.*, to shiver, to shudder.  
 frère, *n. m.*, brother.  
 fripon, *n. m.*, knave, rascal.  
 frisé, *adj.*, curly.  
 frisson, *n. m.*, chill, shiver, thrill.  
 frissonner, *v.*, to shiver.

froid, *adj.*, cold.  
 fromage, *n. m.*, cheese.  
 froncer, *v.*, to contract, to frown.  
 front, *n. m.*, forehead, front.  
 frontière, *n. f.*, frontier, border.  
 froter, *v.*, to rub.  
 fuir, *v.*, to flee, to fly.  
 fuite, *n. f.*, flight, escape.

fumée, *n. f.*, smoke.  
 fumer, *v.*, to smoke.  
 fumier, *n. m.*, manure.  
 funeste, *adj.*, fatal, sad.  
 furie, *n. f.*, flight, escape.  
 fusil, *n. m.*, gun.  
 fusiller, *v.*, to shot.  
 fuyard, *n. m.*, runaway.

## G.

gagner, *v.*, to gain.  
 gai, *adj.*, merry, cheerful.  
 gant, *n. m.*, glove.  
 garçon, *n. m.*, boy, waiter.  
 garde, *n. f.*, guard, watch, care.  
 garde, *n. m.*, guard, watchman.  
 garder, *v.*, to keep, to guard.  
 garder (se), *v.*, to beware, to  
 take care not to...  
 garni, *part.*, furnished, trimmed.  
 garnir, *v.*, to furnish, to trim.  
 gâter, *v.*, to spoil.  
 gauche, *adj.*, left.  
 gaz, *n. m.*, gas.  
 gaze, *n. f.*, gauze.  
 gazon, *n. m.*, sod, short grass.  
 géant, *n. m.*, giant.  
 geler, *v.*, to freeze.  
 gémir, *v.*, to groan, to moan.  
 gendre, *n. m.*, son-in-law.  
 gêner, *v.*, to inconvenience, to  
 be in the way.  
 genou, *n. m.*, knee.  
 genre, *n. m.* gender, kind, sort.  
 gens, *n. m. pl.*, people.  
 gentil, *adj.*, nice.  
 gibier, *n. m.*, game.  
 glace, *n. f.*, ice, looking-glass.

glisser, *v.*, to slip, to slide.  
 gloire, *n. f.*, glory.  
 gorge, *n. f.*, throat.  
 goût, *n. m.*, taste.  
 goûter, *v.*, to taste.  
 goutte, *n. f.*, drop, gout.  
 gouverner, *v.*, to rule, to govern.  
 grâce, *n. f.*, grace, favor.  
 grand, *adj.*, large, great, tall.  
 grandeur, *n. f.*, greatness.  
 gras, *adj.*, fat.  
 graver, *v.*, to engrave.  
 gravir, *v.*, to climb.  
 gravure, *n. f.*, engraving.  
 gré, *n. m.*, will.  
 grelot, *n. m.*, bell.  
 griffe, *n. f.*, claw.  
 grimper, *v.*, to climb.  
 gris, *adj.*, gray.  
 gronder, *v.*, to scold.  
 gros, *adj.*, big, stout, large.  
 grossier, *adj.*, coarse, rough.  
 guère, *adv.*, hardly, but little.  
 guérir, *v.*, to cure, to heal.  
 guerre, *n. f.*, war.  
 guerrier, *adj.*, warlike.  
 guetter, *v.*, to watch.  
 guichet, *n. m.*, wicket.

## H.

\*h is aspirate.

habile, *adj.*, clever.  
 habiller, *v.*, to dress.  
 habit, *n. m.*, coat.  
 habits, *n. m. pl.*, clothes.  
 habiter, *v.*, to inhabit.  
 habitude, *n. f.*, habit.  
 habituer, *v.*, to accustom.  
 \*haine, *n. f.*, hatred.  
 haleine, *n. f.*, breath.  
 \*hardi, *adj.*, bold, daring.  
 \*hasard, *n. m.*, chance.  
 \*hâte, *n. f.*, haste.  
 \*hâter, *v.*, to hasten.  
 \*haut, *adj.*, high, loud.  
 \*haut, *n. m.*, height, top.  
 hautain, *adj.*, haughty.  
 hauteur, *n. f.*, height.  
 herbe, *n. f.*, grass.  
 héroïque, *adj.*, heroic.

héros, *n. m.*, hero.  
 heure, *n. f.*, hour.  
 heureux, *adj.*, happy.  
 \*hibou, *n. m.*, owl.  
 hier, *adv.*, yesterday.  
 hirondelle, *n. f.*, swallow.  
 histoire, *n. f.*, history, story.  
 hiver, *n. m.*, Winter.  
 homme, *n. m.*, man.  
 honnête, *adj.*, honest, civil.  
 honorer, *v.*, to honor.  
 \*honte, *n. f.*, shame.  
 \*honteux, *adj.*, ashamed, shameful.  
 huile, *n. f.*, oil.  
 huître, *n. f.*, oyster.  
 humide, *adj.*, damp.  
 humilier, *v.*, to humble.  
 \*hutte, *n. f.*, hut.

## I.

ici, *adv.*, here.  
 idée, *n. f.*, idea.  
 ignorer, *v.*, to be ignorant of.  
 île, *n. f.*, island.  
 impôt, *n. m.*, tax.  
 imprévu, *adj.*, unforeseen.  
 imprimer, *v.*, to print, to impress.  
 imprudence, *n. f.*, imprudence.  
 incendie, *n. m.*, fire.  
 inconnu, *adj.*, unknown.  
 incroyable, *adj.*, incredible.  
 Inde, *n. f.*, India.  
 indisposé, *adj.*, indisposed.  
 ingrat, *adj.*, ungrateful.

ingratitude, *n. f.*, ungratefulness.  
 injuste, *adj.*, unjust.  
 innocent, *adj.*, innocent.  
 inquiet, *adj.*, uneasy, anxious.  
 instituteur, *n. m.*, schoolmaster, founder.  
 instruire, *v.*, to instruct.  
 instruit, *adj.*, learned.  
 interrompre, *v.*, to interrupt.  
 introduire, *v.*, to introduce.  
 inutile, *adj.*, useless.  
 Italie, *n. f.*, Italy.  
 italien, *adj.*, Italian.

## J.

*jaloux, adj.*, jealous.  
*jamais, adv.*, never.  
*jambe, n. f.*, leg.  
*janvier, n. m.*, January.  
*jardin, n. m.*, garden.  
*jardinier, n. m.*, gardener.  
*jaune, adj.*, yellow.  
*jeter, v.*, to throw.  
*jeu, n. m.*, game, play.  
*jeune, adj.*, young.  
*jeunesse, n. f.*, youth.  
*joie, n. f.*, joy, mirth.  
*joindre, v.*, to join, to add.  
*joli, adj.*, pretty.  
*jouer, v.*, to play, to gamble.

*jouir, v.*, to enjoy.  
*joujou, n. m.*, plaything, toy.  
*jour, n. m.*, day.  
*journal, n. m.*, journal.  
*joyeux, adj.*, joyous.  
*judge, n. m.*, judge.  
*juger, v.*, to judge.  
*juif, adj.*, Jewish.  
*juillet, n. m.*, July.  
*juin, n. m.*, June.  
*jus, n. m.*, juice.  
*jusque, prep.*, up to, as far as,  
 until.  
*juste, adj.*, just.  
*justice, n. f.*, justice.

## L.

*laborieux, adj.*, laborious.  
*lac, n. m.*, lake.  
*laid, adj.*, ugly.  
*laine, n. f.*, wool.  
*laisser, v.*, to allow, to let.  
*lait, n. m.*, milk.  
*lampe, n. f.*, lamp.  
*langue, n. f.*, tongue, language.  
*large, adj.*, wide, broad.  
*largeur, n. f.*, width.  
*las, adj.*, tired.  
*laver, v.*, to wash.  
*leçon, n. f.*, lesson.  
*lecture, n. f.*, reading.  
*léger, adj.*, light.  
*légume, n. m.*, vegetable.  
*lendemain, n. m.*, day after.  
*lent, adj.*, slow.  
*lever, v.*, to raise, to lift up.

*lever (se), v.*, to rise, to get up.  
*lever, n. m.*, rising.  
*lèvre, n. f.*, lip.  
*libéralité, n. f.*, liberality.  
*liberté, n. f.*, liberty.  
*libre, adj.*, free.  
*lièvre, n. m.*, hare.  
*ligne, n. f.*, line.  
*lilas, n. m.*, lilac.  
*lire, v.*, to read.  
*lis, n. m.*, lily.  
*lit, n. m.*, bed.  
*livre, n. m.*, book.  
*livre, n. f.*, pound.  
*loi, n. f.*, law.  
*loin, adv.*, far.  
*Londres, n. m.*, London.  
*longtemps, adv.*, long, long  
 while.

longueur, *n. f.*, length.  
 lorsque, *conj.*, when.  
 louer, *v.*, to praise.  
 louer, *v.*, to let, to rent.  
 loup, *n. m.*, wolf.  
 lourd, *adj.*, heavy.

lu, *part.*, read.  
 luire, *v.*, to shine.  
 lumière, *n. f.*, light.  
 lune, *n. f.*, moon.  
 lunettes, *n. f. pl.*, spectacles.  
 luxe, *n. m.*, luxury.

## M.

magasin, *n. m.*, store.  
 magnifique, *adj.*, magnificent.  
 mai, *n. m.*, May.  
 main, *n. f.*, hand.  
 maint, *adj.*, many a.  
 maintenant, *adv.*, now.  
 mais, *conj.*, but.  
 maison, *n. f.*, house.  
 maître, *n. m.*, master.  
 maîtresse, *n. f.*, mistress.  
 majeur, *adj.*, of age, greater.  
 mal, *n. m.*, evil, harm.  
 mal, *adv.*, badly, ill.  
 malade, *adj.*, sick, ill.  
 maladie, *n. f.*, illness.  
 maladroit, *adj.*, awkward.  
 malgré, *prep.*, in spite of.  
 malheur, *n. m.*, misfortune.  
 malheureux, *adj.*, unhappy.  
 malin, *adj.*, mischievous, sly.  
 manche, *n. m.*, handle.  
 manche, *n. f.*, sleeve.  
 manchette, *n. f.*, cuff.  
 manchon, *n. m.*, muff.  
 manger, *v.*, to eat.  
 manière, *n. f.*, manner, way.  
 manquer, *v.*, to fail, to miss; to  
 be in want.  
 manteau, *n. m.*, cloak.  
 marchand, *n. m.*, dealer.

marché, *n. m.*, market.  
 marcher, *v.*, to walk, to march.  
 marguerite, *n. f.*, daisy.  
 mari, *n. m.*, husband.  
 mariage, *n. m.*, marriage.  
 marier, *v.*, to marry.  
 marier (se), *v.*, to get married.  
 mars, *n. m.*, March.  
 marteau, *n. m.*, hammer.  
 matin, *n. m.*, morning.  
 mauvais, *adj.*, bad.  
 méchant, *adj.*, wicked, bad.  
 mécontent, *adj.*, displeased.  
 médecin, *n. m.*, physician.  
 médecine, *n. f.*, medicine.  
 médire, *v.*, to speak ill.  
 meilleur, *adj.*, better.  
 mêler, *v.*, to mixe.  
 même, *adj.*, same; self.  
 même, *adv.*, even.  
 menacer, *v.*, to threaten.  
 mener, *v.*, to lead, to take.  
 mensonge, *n. m.*, untruth, lie.  
 menteur, *n. m.*, liar.  
 mentir, *v.*, to lie.  
 mépriser, *v.*, to despise.  
 mer, *n. f.*, sea.  
 mère, *n. f.*, mother.  
 mérite, *n. m.*, merit.  
 mériter, *v.*, to merit.

**mettre**, *v.*, to put, to put on.  
**midi**, *n. m.*, noon.  
**miel**, *n. m.*, honey.  
**mieux**, *adv.*, better.  
**mignon**, *adj.*, darling, favorite.  
**milieu**, *n. m.*, middle, midst.  
**mince**, *adj.*, slender, slight.  
**mine**, *n. f.*, mine, ore.  
**mine**, *n. f.*, mien, look.  
**miroir**, *n. m.*, looking-glass.  
**mis**, *part.*, put.  
**mis**, *adj.*, dressed.  
**mode**, *n. f.*, fashion.  
**moindre**, *adj.*, less, least.  
**moins**, *adv.*, less.  
**à moins de**, *or que*, unless.  
**mois**, *n. m.*, month.  
**moitié**, *n. f.*, half.  
**monde**, *n. m.*, world.  
**monnaie**, *n. f.*, small change,  
 coin.  
**montagne**, *n. f.*, mountain.

**monter**, *v.*, to go *or* come up.  
**montre**, *n. f.*, watch.  
**montrer**, *v.*, to show.  
**moquer (se)**, *v.*, to laugh at, to  
 mock.  
**moquerie**, *n. f.*, mockery.  
**morceau**, *n. m.*, piece, bit.  
**mordre**, *v.*, to bite.  
**mort**, *n. f.*, death.  
**mort**, *part.*, dead.  
**mot**, *n. m.*, word.  
**mou**, *adj.*, soft.  
**mouche**, *n. f.*, fly.  
**mouchoir**, *n. m.*, handkerchief.  
**mouiller**, *v.*, to wet.  
**mourir**, *v.*, to die.  
**mouvoir**, *v.*, to move.  
**moyen**, *n. m.*, means.  
**muet**, *adj.*, mute, dumb,  
**mur**, *n. m.*, wall.  
**mûr**, *adj.*, ripe.  
**musique**, *n. f.*, music.

## N.

**nager**, *v.*, to swim.  
**naissance**, *n. f.*, birth.  
**naître**, *v.*, to be born.  
**nature**, *n. f.*, nature.  
**né**, *part.*, born.  
**négociant**, *n. m.*, merchant.  
**neige**, *n. f.*, snow.  
**neiger**, *v.*, to snow.  
**neuf**, *adj.*, new.  
**neveu**, *n. m.*, nephew.  
**nez**, *n. m.*, nose.  
**nid**, *n. m.*, nest.  
**nièce**, *n. f.*, niece.  
**nier**, *v.*, to deny.

**noce**, *n. f.*, wedding.  
**Noël**, *n. m.*, Christmas.  
**noir**, *adj.*, black.  
**noix**, *n. f.*, nut.  
**nom**, *n. m.*, name.  
**nombre**, *n. m.*, number.  
**nombreux**, *adj.*, numerous.  
**nommer**, *v.*, to name, to call.  
**nord**, *n. m.*, north.  
**nourrir**, *v.*, to nourish, to feed.  
**nouveau**, *adj.*, new, recent.  
**nouvelle**, *n. f.*, news.  
**noyer**, *v.*, to drown.  
**nu** *adj.*, naked, bare.



nuage, *n. m.*, cloud.  
 nue, *n. f.*, cloud.  
 nuée, *n. f.*, cloud.  
 nuire, *v.* to wrong, to hurt.

nuit, *n. f.*, night.  
 nul, *adj.*, not any, no; null.  
 nullement, *adv.*, by no means.  
 numéro, *n. m.*, number.

## O.

obéir, *v.*, to obey.  
 obéissant, *adj.*, obedient.  
 obligeant, *adj.*, obliging.  
 obliger, *v.*, to oblige.  
 obscur, *adj.*, obscure.  
 obtenir, *v.*, to obtain.  
 occasion, *n. f.*, opportunity.  
 odieux, *adj.*, odious.  
 œil, *n. m.*, eye.  
 œillet, *n. m.*, pink.  
 œuf, *n. m.*, egg.  
 œuvre, *n. f.*, work.  
 officier, *n. m.*, officer.  
 offre, *n. f.*, offer.  
 offrir, *v.*, to offer.  
 oiseau, *n. m.*, bird.  
 oisif, *adj.*, idle.  
 ombrage, *n. m.*, shade.  
 ombre, *n. f.*, shade.

ombrelle, *n. f.*, parasol.  
 oncle, *n. m.*, uncle.  
 or, *n. m.*, gold.  
 or, *conj.* now.  
 orage, *n. m.*, storm.  
 orange, *n. f.*, orange.  
 ordinaire, *adj.*, ordinary.  
 ordre, *n. m.*, order.  
 oreille, *n. f.*, ear.  
 os, *n. m.*, bone.  
 oser, *v.*, dare.  
 ôter, *v.*, to take off.  
 ou, *conj.*, or.  
 où, *adv.*, where.  
 oublier, *v.*, to forget.  
 ouest, *n. m.*, west.  
 ours, *n. m.*, bear.  
 ouvert, *adj.*, open, frank.  
 ouvrir, *v.*, to open.

## P.

païen, *n. m.*, pagan.  
 pain, *n. m.*, bread.  
 paire, *n. f.*, pair.  
 paisible, *adj.*, peaceful.  
 paix, *n. f.*, peace.  
 palais, *n. m.*, palace.  
 papier, *n. m.*, paper.  
 papillon, *n. m.*, butterfly.  
 paquet, *n. m.*, parcel.  
 par, *prep.*, by.

paraître, *v.*, to appear.  
 parapluie, *n. m.*, umbrella.  
 parce que, *conj.*, because.  
 pardessus, *n. m.*, overcoat.  
 pareil, *adj.*, alike.  
 parent, *n. m.*, relative.  
 parents, *n. m. pl.*, parents, relations.  
 paresse, *n. f.*, laziness.  
 paresseux, *adj.*, lazy.

- parfait, *adj.*, perfect.  
 parisien, *adj.*, Parisian.  
 parler, *v.*, to speak.  
 part, *n. f.*, part, share.  
 partager, *v.*, to share.  
 parti, *n. m.*, party, side, resolution.  
 partie, *n. f.*, party, game.  
 partir, *v.*, to depart, to leave.  
 partout, *adv.*, everywhere.  
 parure, *n. f.*, finery, ornament.  
 pas, *n. m.*, step, pace.  
 patiner, *v.*, to skate.  
 patrie, *n. f.*, fatherland.  
 patriotique, *adj.*, patriotic.  
 patron, *n. m.*, master.  
 patte, *n. f.*, paw.  
 pauvre, *adj.*, poor.  
 payer, *v.*, to pay.  
 pays, *n. m.*, country.  
 paysan, *n. m.*, peasant.  
 peau, *n. f.*, skin.  
 pêche, *n. f.*, peach; fishing.  
 pêcher, *n. m.*, peach-tree.  
 pêcher, *v.*, to fish.  
 pécher, *v.*, to sin.  
 peigne, *n. m.*, comb.  
 peindre, *v.*, to paint.  
 peine, *n. f.*, pain, trouble.  
 peine (à), hardly, scarcely.  
 peintre, *n. m.*, painter.  
 pendant, *prep.*, during.  
 pendre, *v.*, to hang.  
 pendule, *n. f.*, clock.  
 pénétrer, *v.*, to penetrate.  
 pensée, *n. f.*, pausy.  
 pensée, *n. f.*, thought.  
 penser, *v.*, to think.  
 percevoir, *v.*, to collect.  
 perdre, *v.*, to lose.  
 perdrix, *n. f.*, partridge.  
 périr, *v.*, to perish.  
 perle, *n. f.*, pearl.  
 permettre, *v.*, to permit, to allow.  
 permis, *part.*, allowed, permitted.  
 personne, *n. f.*, person.  
 personne, *pron.*, nobody. not anybody.  
 petit, *adj.*, small, little.  
 peu, *adv.*, little.  
 peuple, *n. m.*, people.  
 peur, *n. f.*, fear.  
 peut-être, *adv.*, perhaps.  
 photographe, *n. m.*, photographer.  
 photographie, *n. f.*, photograph.  
 piano, *n. m.*, piano.  
 pied, *n. m.*, foot.  
 pierre, *n. f.*, stone.  
 pieux, *adj.*, pious.  
 pilule, *n. f.*, pill.  
 pion, *n. m.*, pawn (chess); man (drafts).  
 piquer, *v.*, to prick, to sting.  
 pire, *adj.*, worse.  
 plaindre, *v.*, to pity.  
 plaindre (se), *v.*, to complain.  
 plaine, *n. f.*, plain, field.  
 plaire, *v.*, to please.  
 plein, *adj.*, full.  
 pleurer, *v.*, to weep, to cry.  
 pleuvoir, *v.*, to rain.  
 pluie, *n. f.*, rain.  
 plume, *n. f.*, pen, feather.  
 plupart, *n. f.*, most part.  
 plusieurs, *adj.*, several.  
 plutôt, *adv.*, rather.

- poche, *n. f.*, pocket.  
 poème, *n. m.*, poem.  
 poétique, *adj.*, poetical.  
 point, *adv.*, not, not any.  
 point, *n. m.*, dot, point; mark.  
 pointe, *n. f.*, point.  
 poire, *n. f.*, pear.  
 pois, *n. m.*, pea.  
 poisson, *n. m.*, fish.  
 polaire, *adj.*, polar.  
 poli, *adj.*, polite.  
 politesse, *n. f.*, politeness.  
 pomme, *n. f.*, apple.  
 poney, *n. m.*, pony.  
 pont, *n. m.*, bridge.  
 port, *n. m.*, port, harbor.  
 porte, *n. f.*, door, gate.  
 porte-monnaie, *n. m.* pocket-  
 book.  
 porter, *v.*, to carry, to wear.  
 posséder, *v.*, to possess.  
 pouce, *n. m.*, thumb; inch.  
 poule, *n. f.*, hen.  
 poulet, *n. m.*, chicken.  
 poupée, *n. f.*, doll.  
 pour, *prep.*, for.  
 pourboire, *n. m.*, tip.  
 pourquoi, *adv.*, why.  
 poursuivre, *v.*, to pursue.  
 pourvoir, *v.*, to provide.  
 pourvu que, *conj.*, provided that.  
 pousser, *v.*, to push, to drive.  
 poussière, *n. f.*, dust.  
 pouvoir, *n. m.*, power.  
 pouvoir, *v.*, to be able, can.  
 pratiquer, *v.*, to practise.  
 pré, *n. m.*, meadow.  
 précepte, *n. m.*, precept.  
 prédire, *v.*, to predict, to foretell.  
 préférer, *v.*, to prefer.  
 premier, *adj.*, first.  
 prendre, *v.*, to take.  
 près, *prep.*, near.  
 presque, *adv.*, nearly.  
 pressé, *adj.*, in a hurry, pressed.  
 presser, *v.*, to press, to hurry.  
 prêt, *adj.*, ready.  
 prétendre, *v.*, to pretend.  
 prêter, *v.*, to lend.  
 prévenir, *v.*, to warn, to inform.  
 prévoir, *v.*, to foresee.  
 prier, *v.*, to pray, to beg.  
 prière, *n. f.*, prayer, request.  
 princesse, *n. f.*, princess.  
 princier, *adj.*, princely.  
 printemps, *n. m.*, spring-time.  
 prix, *n. m.*, price, prize.  
 problème, *n. m.*, problem.  
 prochain, *adj.*, next.  
 produire, *v.*, to produce.  
 profiter, *v.*, to profit.  
 promenade, *n. f.*, walk, pro-  
 menade.  
 promener (se), *v.*, to take a walk.  
 promesse, *n. f.*, promise.  
 promettre, *v.*, to promise.  
 prononcer, *v.*, to pronounce.  
 proposer, *v.*, to propose.  
 propre, *adj.*, own.  
 propriétaire, *n. m.*, owner.  
 protéger, *v.*, to protect.  
 prune, *n. f.*, plum, prune.  
 public, *adj.*, public.  
 puis, *adv.*, then.  
 puisque, *conj.*, since.  
 punir, *v.*, to punish.  
 pupitre, *n. m.*, desk.  
 pur, *adj.*, pure.

## Q.

quand, *adv.*, when.  
 quant à, *prep.*, as to, as for.  
 quart, *n. m.*, quarter, fourth.  
 quelconque, *adj.*, whatever.  
 quelque, *adj.*, some, whatever.  
 quelque, *adv.*, however.  
 quelquefois, *adv.*, sometimes.

quelqu'un, *pron.*, some one.  
 quelques-uns, *pron.*, some, a few.  
 quereller, *v.*, to quarell.  
 quiconque, *pron.*, whoever.  
 quitter, *v.*, to leave.  
 quoique, *conj.*, although.

## R.

racheter, *v.*, to redeem, to buy again.  
 raconter, *v.*, to relate.  
 rafraîchir, *v.*, to refresh, to cool.  
 raisin, *n. m.*, grapes.  
 raison, *n. f.*, reason.  
 ramener, *v.*, to bring back.  
 rapidement, *adv.*, rapidly.  
 rappeler, *v.*, to call back.  
 rappeler (se), *v.*, to recollect, to remember.  
 rapporter, *v.*, to bring back.  
 rare, *adj.*, rare.  
 rarement, *adv.*, rarely.  
 ravi, *adj.*, delighted.  
 rayon, *n. m.*, ray.  
 recevoir, *v.*, to receive.  
 récompense, *n. f.*, reward.  
 récompenser, *v.*, to reward.  
 reconnaissance, *n. f.*, gratitude.  
 reconnaissant, *adj.*, grateful.  
 reconnaître, *v.*, to recognize, to know again.  
 reçu, *part.*, received.  
 redevoir, *v.*, to owe still.  
 réduire, *v.*, to reduce.  
 réel, *adj.*, real.

refaire, *v.*, to do or to make again.  
 réfléchir, *v.*, to reflect.  
 refuser, *v.*, to refuse.  
 regard, *n. m.*, look.  
 regarder, *v.*, to look, to look at.  
 règle, *n. f.*, rule, ruler.  
 régner, *v.*, to rule.  
 regretter, *v.*, to regret.  
 régulier, *adj.*, regular.  
 reine, *n. f.*, queen.  
 rejeter, *v.*, to throw back or away.  
 rejoindre, *v.*, to join again, to reach.  
 réjouir, *v.*, to rejoice.  
 réjouir (se), *v.*, to rejoice.  
 relever, *v.*, to raise.  
 relire, *v.*, to read over again.  
 reluire, *v.*, to shine.  
 remercier, *v.*, to thank.  
 remettre, *v.*, to put back.  
 remplir, *v.*, to fill, to fulfil.  
 renard, *n. m.*, fox.  
 rencontre, *n. f.*, meeting.  
 rencontre (à la), to meet.  
 rencontrer, *v.*, to meet.

rendre, *v.*, to give back; to render, to surrender.  
 renoncer, *v.*, to renounce.  
 renouveler, *v.*, to renew.  
 rentrer, *v.*, to return.  
 répandre, *v.*, to spill.  
 répondre, *v.*, to answer.  
 réponse, *n. f.*, answer.  
 reposer (*se*), *v.*, to rest.  
 reprendre, *v.*, to take up in.  
 résolu, *part.*, resolved.  
 résoudre, *v.*, to resolve.  
 respect, *n. m.*, respect.  
 respecter, *v.*, to respect.  
 respectueux, *adj.*, respectful.  
 ressemblant, *adj.*, resembling, alike.  
 ressort, *n. m.*, spring.  
 reste, *n. m.*, rest, remains.  
 rester, *v.*, to remain, to stay.  
 retard, *n. m.*, delay.  
 retenir, *v.*, to keep back, to retain.  
 retirer, *v.*, to draw back, to withdraw.  
 retour, *n. m.*, return.  
 réunir, *v.*, to reunite.  
 réussir, *v.*, to succeed.  
 rêve, *n. m.*, dream.

réveil, *n. m.*, awaking.  
 réveiller, *v.*, to wake up.  
 revenir, *v.*, to come back.  
 revenu, *n. m.*, income.  
 rêver, *v.*, to dream.  
 revoir, *v.*, to see again.  
 ri, *part.*, laughed.  
 riche, *adj.*, rich.  
 richesse, *n. f.*, richness, wealth.  
 rien, *n. m.*, nothing.  
 rire, *v.*, to laugh.  
 rivage, *n. m.*, shore, bank.  
 rive, *n. f.*, shore, bank.  
 rivière, *n. f.*, river.  
 robe, *n. f.*, dress.  
 roc, *n. m.*, rock.  
 rocher, *n. m.*, rock.  
 roi, *n. m.*, king.  
 roman, *n. m.*, novel.  
 romance, *n. f.*, song, ballad.  
 rompre, *v.*, to break.  
 rond, *adj.*, round.  
 roue, *n. f.*, wheel.  
 rouge, *adj.*, red.  
 rougir, *v.*, to blush.  
 route, *n. f.*, road.  
 ruban, *n. m.*, ribbon.  
 rubis, *n. m.*, ruby.  
 rue, *n. f.*, street.

## S.

sabre, *n. m.*, sword.  
 sage, *adj.*, wise, good.  
 sain, *adj.*, healthy.  
 saisir, *v.*, to seize.  
 saison, *n. f.*, season.  
 sale, *adj.*, dirty.  
 salir, *v.*, to soil.

salle, *n. f.*, hall, room.  
 salon, *n. m.*, parlor, drawing-room.  
 sang, *n. m.*, blood.  
 sans, *prep.*, without.  
 santé, *n. f.*, health.  
 saphir, *n. m.*, sapphire.

- satisfaire, *v.*, to satisfy.  
 sauter, *v.*, to jump.  
 sauvage, *adj.*, savage.  
 sauver, *v.*, to save.  
 sauver (se), *v.*, to run away, to save one's self.  
 savant, *adj.* learned.  
 savoir, *v.*, to know.  
 savon, *n. m.*, soap.  
 sec, *adj.*, dry.  
 sécher, *v.*, to dry.  
 secourir, *v.*, to succor, to help.  
 secret, *adj.*, secret.  
 secrétaire, *n. m.*, writing-desk; secretary.  
 séduire, *v.*, to reduce.  
 Seine (la), Seine.  
 sel, *n. m.*, salt.  
 selle, *n. f.*, saddle.  
 selon, *prep.*, according to.  
 semaine, *n. f.*, week.  
 sembler, *v.*, to seem, to appear.  
 sens, *n. m.*, sense.  
 sentir, *v.*, to feel, to smell.  
 séparer, *v.*, to separate.  
 sérieux, *adj.*, serious.  
 serin, *n. m.*, canary-bird.  
 serviette, *n. f.*, napkin.  
 servir, *v.*, to serve.  
 servir (se), *v.*, to help one's self; to use.  
 seul, *adj.*, alone.  
 seulement, *adv.*, only.  
 si, *adv.*, so; yes.  
 si, *conj.*, if.  
 siècle, *n. m.*, century.  
 siffler, *v.*, to whistle.  
 singe, *n. m.*, monkey.  
 sœur, *n. f.*, sister.  
 soie, *n. f.*, silk.  
 soigneusement, *adv.*, carefully.  
 soin, *n. m.*, care.  
 soir, *n. m.*, evening.  
 soirée, *n. f.*, evening.  
 soit, *interj.*, be it so.  
 soit que, *conj.*, whether, or.  
 soldat, *n. m.*, soldier.  
 soleil, *n. m.*, sun.  
 sombre, *adj.*, dark.  
 sommeil, *n. m.*, sleep.  
 songer, *v.*, to dream, to think.  
 sonner, *v.*, to ring.  
 sonnette, *n. f.*, bell.  
 sort, *n. m.*, fate.  
 sorte, *n. f.*, sort, manner.  
 sortir, *v.*, to go out.  
 sot, *adj.*, silly.  
 sou, *n. m.*, cent, penny.  
 souffrir, *v.*, to suffer.  
 souhaiter, *v.*, to wish.  
 soulager, *v.*, to relieve.  
 soulever, *v.*, to lift, to raise.  
 soulier, *n. m.*, shoe.  
 soupe, *n. f.*, soup.  
 source, *n. f.*, spring, source.  
 sourd, *adj.*, deaf.  
 sourire, *n. m.*, smile.  
 sourire, *v.*, to smile.  
 souris, *n. f.*, mouse.  
 sous, *prep.*, under.  
 soutenir, *v.*, to sustain, to support.  
 souvenir (se), *v.*, to remember.  
 souvent, *adv.*, often.  
 su, *part.*, known.  
 sucre, *n. m.*, sugar.  
 sud, *n. m.*, south.  
 suffire, *v.*, to suffice.

Suisse (la), *n. f.*, Switzerland.  
 suisse, *adj.*, Swiss.  
 suite, *n. f.*, sequel, result; attendants.  
 suite (tout de), at once.  
 suivant, *adj.*, following, next.  
 suivre, *v.*, to follow.  
 sujet, *adj.*, subject.

supérieur, *adj.*, superior.  
 supplier, *v.*, to entreat, to supplicate.  
 sur, *prep.*, on, upon.  
 sur, *adj.*, sour.  
 sûr, *adj.*, sure.  
 surprendre, *v.*, to surprise.  
 surtout, *adv.*, above all.

## T.

tableau, *n. m.*, picture.  
 tache, *n. f.*, spot.  
 tâche, *n. f.*, task.  
 tacher, *v.*, to spot, to soil.  
 tâcher, *v.*, to endeavor, to try.  
 taire (se), *v.*, to be silent.  
 tant, *adv.*, so much, so many.  
 tante, *n. f.*, aunt.  
 tantôt, *adv.*, by and by, presently.  
 tapis, *n. m.*, carpet.  
 tard, *adv.*, late.  
 tartine, *n. f.*, slice of bread and butter.  
 tas, *n. m.*, heap.  
 tasse, *n. f.*, cup.  
 teindre, *v.*, to dye.  
 témoin, *n. m.*, witness.  
 temps, *n. m.*, time, weather.  
 tendre, *adj.*, tender.  
 tendre, *v.*, to stretch.  
 tenir, *v.*, to hold.  
 tenter, *v.*, to attempt, to tempt.  
 terre, *n. f.*, earth.  
 testament, *n. m.*, will.  
 testateur, *n. m.*, testator.  
 tête, *n. f.*, head.  
 thé, *n. m.*, tea.  
 théâtre, *n. m.*, theater.

tigre, *n. m.*, tiger.  
 timbre, *n. m.*, stamp.  
 tirer, *v.*, to draw, to pull, to take off; to shout; to fire.  
 tisser, *v.*, to weave.  
 toile, *n. f.*, linen.  
 toit, *n. m.*, roof.  
 tomber, *v.*, to fall.  
 tonner, *v.*, to thunder.  
 tonnerre, *n. m.*, thunder.  
 topaze, *n. f.*, topaz.  
 tordre, *v.*, to twist.  
 tort, *n. m.*, wrong.  
 toucher, *v.*, to touch.  
 toujours, *adv.*, always.  
 tour, *n. f.*, tower.  
 tour, *n. m.*, turn, trick.  
 traiter, *v.*, to treat.  
 traduire, *v.*, to translate.  
 tranquille, *adj.*, quiet, tranquil.  
 travail, *n. m.*, work.  
 travailler, *v.*, to work.  
 trembler, *v.*, to tremble.  
 trésor, *n. m.*, treasure.  
 triste, *adj.*, sad.  
 tromper, *v.*, to deceive.  
 tromper (se), *v.*, to be mistaken.  
 trône, *n. m.*, throne.

trop, <i>adv.</i> , too much, too many.	trouver, <i>v.</i> , to find.
trou, <i>n. m.</i> , hole.	tuer, <i>v.</i> , to kill.
troupe, <i>n. f.</i> , troop; band.	turc, <i>adj.</i> , Turkish.
troupeau, <i>n. m.</i> , herd, flock.	tutoyer, <i>v.</i> , to say thou and thee.

## U.

uni, <i>adj.</i> , united; even.	user, <i>v.</i> , to wear out.
unir, <i>v.</i> , to unite.	utile, <i>adj.</i> , useful.

## V.

vacances, <i>n. f. pl.</i> , holidays.	veuillez, be so kind as to.
vache, <i>n. f.</i> , cow.	viande, <i>n. f.</i> , meat.
vaincre, <i>v.</i> , to vanquish, to conquer.	victoire, <i>n. f.</i> , victory.
valoir, <i>v.</i> , to be worth.	victorieux, <i>adj.</i> , victorious.
vanter, <i>v.</i> , to boast.	vide, <i>adj.</i> , empty, void.
veau, <i>n. m.</i> , veal, calf.	vider, <i>v.</i> , to empty.
veille, <i>n. f.</i> , eve; waking.	vie, <i>n. f.</i> life.
veiller, <i>v.</i> , to watch.	vieillesse, <i>n. f.</i> , old age.
velours, <i>n. m.</i> , velvet.	vieux, <i>adj.</i> , old.
vendre, <i>v.</i> , to sell.	vif, <i>adj.</i> , lively; alive.
venger, <i>v.</i> , to avenge.	vigne, <i>n. f.</i> , vine.
venir, <i>v.</i> , to come.	vilain, <i>adj.</i> , ugly; bad.
vent, <i>n. m.</i> , wind.	vil, <i>adj.</i> , vile, base.
ver, <i>n. m.</i> , worm.	ville, <i>n. f.</i> , town, city.
vérité, <i>n. f.</i> , truth.	vin, <i>n. m.</i> , wine.
vermeil, <i>adj.</i> , vermilion.	violet, <i>adj.</i> , violet.
verre, <i>n. m.</i> , glass.	violette, <i>n. f.</i> , violet.
vers, <i>n. m.</i> , verse.	violon, <i>n. m.</i> , violin.
vers, <i>prep.</i> , towards.	vite, <i>adj. adv.</i> , quick, quickly.
verser, <i>v.</i> , to pour; to upset.	vivre, <i>v.</i> , to live.
vert, <i>adj.</i> , green.	voici, <i>prep.</i> , here is, here are.
vertu, <i>n. f.</i> , virtue.	voilà, <i>prep.</i> , there is, there are.
vertueux, <i>adj.</i> , virtuous.	voile, <i>n. m.</i> , veil.
vêtir, <i>v.</i> , to cloth.	voile, <i>n. f.</i> , sail.
veuf, <i>n. m.</i> , widower.	voilette, <i>n. f.</i> , veil.
veuve, <i>n. f.</i> , widow.	voir, <i>v.</i> , to see.
	voisin, <i>n. m.</i> , neighbor.



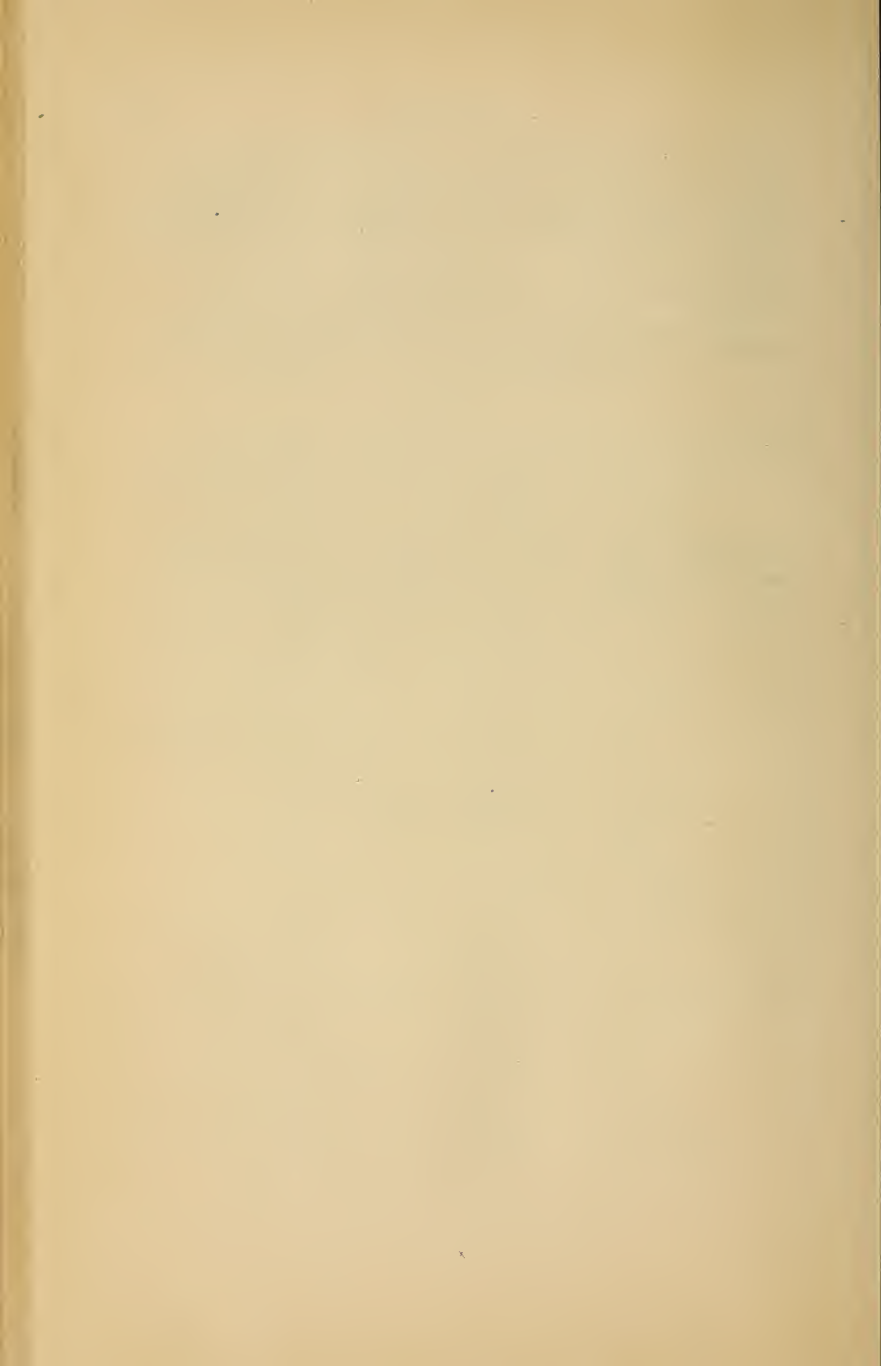
<b>voiture</b> , <i>n. f.</i> , carriage, vehicle.	<b>voudrais (je)</b> , I would like.
<b>voix</b> , <i>n. f.</i> , voice.	<b>vouloir</b> , <i>v.</i> , to be willing.
<b>voler</b> , <i>v.</i> , to fly, to steal.	<b>voyage</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , voyage, journey.
<b>voleur</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , thief.	<b>voyager</b> , <i>v.</i> , to voyage, to travel.
<b>volonté</b> , <i>n. f.</i> , will.	<b>vrai</b> , <i>adj.</i> , true.
<b>volontairement</b> , <i>adv.</i> , voluntarily.	<b>vraiment</b> , <i>adv.</i> , truly.
<b>volontiers</b> , <i>adj.</i> , willingly.	<b>vraisemblable</b> , <i>adj.</i> , likely.
	<b>vue</b> , <i>n. f.</i> , sight, view.

## Y.

**yeuse**, *n. f.*, evergreen, holm oak. | **yeux**, *n. m.*, (*pl.* of *œil*), eyes.

## Z.

<b>zèle</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , zeal.	<b>zéro</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , naught, cypher.
<b>zélé</b> , <i>adj.</i> , zealous.	<b>zinc</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , zinc.
<b>zéphyr</b> or <b>zéphire</b> , <i>n. m.</i> , zephyr.	<b>zoologique</b> , <i>adj.</i> , zoological.



## French-English.

### Abbreviations.

adj. =adjective	part. =participle
art. =article	pl. =plural
adv. =adverb	prep. =preposition
conj. =conjunction	pron. =pronoun
f. =feminine	sing. =singular
m. =masculine	v. =verb
n. =noun	o.'s self=one's self.

### A.

<b>abandon</b> , <i>v.</i> , abandonner.	<b>accuse</b> , <i>v.</i> , accuser.
<b>ability</b> , <i>n.</i> , habileté, <i>f.</i> , capacité, <i>f.</i>	<b>ache</b> , <i>n.</i> , mal, <i>m.</i>
<b>able</b> , <i>adj.</i> , capable (de).	<b>acquainted with (to be)</b> , <i>v.</i> , connaître.
<b>about</b> , <i>prep. adv.</i> , ( <i>nearly</i> ) environ, à peu près; ( <i>near to</i> ) près de; ( <i>concerning</i> ) sur, au sujet.	<b>acquire</b> , <i>v.</i> , acquérir.
<b>above</b> , <i>prep.</i> , au-dessus de.	<b>act</b> , <i>v.</i> , agir.
<b>above all</b> , surtout.	<b>actor</b> , <i>n.</i> , acteur, <i>m.</i>
<b>abridge</b> , <i>v.</i> , abréger.	<b>action</b> , <i>n.</i> action, <i>f.</i>
<b>abroad</b> , <i>adv.</i> , à l'étranger.	<b>active</b> , <i>adj.</i> , actif.
<b>absence</b> , <i>n.</i> , absence, <i>f.</i>	<b>add</b> , <i>v.</i> , ajouter.
<b>absent</b> , <i>adj.</i> , absent.	<b>admirable</b> , <i>adj.</i> , admirable.
<b>absolve</b> , <i>v.</i> , absoudre.	<b>admiration</b> , <i>n.</i> , admiration, <i>f.</i>
<b>abundance</b> , <i>n.</i> , abondance, <i>f.</i>	<b>admire</b> , <i>v.</i> , admirer.
<b>abuse</b> , <i>v.</i> , abuser.	<b>admit</b> , <i>v.</i> , admettre.
<b>abyss</b> , <i>n.</i> , abîme, <i>m.</i>	<b>adore</b> , <i>v.</i> , adorer.
<b>accept</b> , <i>v.</i> , accepter.	<b>adoration</b> , <i>n.</i> , adoration, <i>f.</i>
<b>accident</b> , <i>n.</i> , accident, <i>m.</i>	<b>adorn</b> , <i>v.</i> , orner, parer.
<b>accompany</b> , <i>v.</i> , accompagner.	<b>advance</b> , <i>n.</i> , avance, <i>f.</i>
<b>accomplish</b> , <i>v.</i> , accomplir.	<b>advance</b> , <i>v.</i> , avancer.
<b>according to</b> , <i>prep.</i> , selon.	<b>advantage</b> , <i>n.</i> , avantage, <i>m.</i>
<b>account</b> , <i>n.</i> , compte, <i>m.</i>	<b>adventurer</b> , <i>n.</i> , aventurier, <i>m.</i>
	<b>advice</b> , <i>n.</i> , avis, <i>m.</i> , conseil, <i>m.</i>
	<b>affair</b> , <i>n.</i> , affaire, <i>f.</i>

affirm, *v.*, affirmer.  
 afflict, *v.*, affliger.  
 affliction, *n.*, affliction, *f.*  
 afraid, *adj.*, effrayé.  
 after, *adv. prep.*, après.  
 afternoon, *n.*, après-midi, *m.*  
 afterwards, *adv.*, après.  
 again, *adv.*, de nouveau, encore.  
 against, *prep.*, contre.  
 age, *n.*, âge, *m.*  
 aged, *adj.*, âgé.  
 ago, *adv.*, il y a.  
 agree, *v.*, s'accorder.  
 agreeable, *adj.*, agréable.  
 agriculture, *n.*, agriculture, *f.*  
 aid, *n.*, aide, *f.*, assistance, *f.*  
 aid, *v.*, aider.  
 air, *n.*, air, *m.*  
 album, *n.*, album, *m.*  
 alike, *adj.*, semblable, pareil.  
 all, *adj.*, tout.  
 allied, *adj.*, allié.  
 allow, *v.*, permettre.  
 almond, *n.*, amande, *f.*  
 almost, *adv.*, presque.  
 alms, *n.*, aumône, *f.*  
 alone, *adj.*, seul.  
 aloud, *adj.*, à haute voix.  
 already, *adv.*, déjà.  
 also, *adv.*, aussi.  
 although, *conj.*, quoique.  
 always, *adv.*, toujours.  
 ambition, *n.*, ambition, *f.*  
 ambitious, *adj.*, ambitieux.  
 America, *n.*, l'Amérique, *f.*  
 American, *adj.*, américain.  
 amiable, *adj.*, aimable.  
 amical, *adj.*, amical.  
 amid, *prep.*, au milieu de.

among, *prep.*, parmi.  
 amuse, *v.*, amuser.  
 amusing, *adj.*, amusant.  
 ancestor, *n.*, ancêtre, aïeul, *m.*  
 ancient, *adj.*, ancien.  
 angel, *n.*, ange, *m.*  
 anger, *n.*, colère, *f.*  
 angry, *adj.*, fâché, en colère; to  
 be angry, être fâché; to get  
 angry, se fâcher; to make  
 angry, fâcher.  
 animal, *n.*, animal, *m.*  
 animate, *v.*, animer.  
 announce, *v.*, annoncer.  
 annoy, *v.*, ennuyer.  
 annoying, *adj.*, ennuyant, en-  
 nuyeux.  
 another, *adj.*, un autre.  
 answer, *v.*, répondre.  
 answer, *n.*, réponse, *f.*  
 anxious, *adj.*, inquiet.  
 appear, *v.*, paraître, apparaître.  
 appearance, *n.*, apparence, *f.*  
 appetite, *n.*, appétit, *m.*  
 applaud, *v.*, applaudir.  
 applause, *n.*, applaudissements,  
*m. pl.*  
 apple, *n.*, pomme, *f.*  
 application, *n.*, application, *f.*  
 apply, *v.*, appliquer; (*to speak*  
*to*), s'adresser.  
 approach, *n.*, approche, *f.*  
 approach, *v.*, approcher, s'ap-  
 procher.  
 approve, *v.*, approuver.  
 April, *n.*, avril, *m.*  
 ardent, *adj.*, ardent.  
 arise, *v.*, élever, s'élever.  
 arm, *n.*, bras, *m.*; arme, *f.*

- arm, *v.*, armer.  
 army, *n.*, armée, *f.*  
 around, *adv.* autour; *prep.*, au-  
 tour de.  
 arrange, *v.*, arranger.  
 arrest, *v.*, arrêter.  
 arrive, *v.*, arriver.  
 arrow, *n.*, flèche, *f.*  
 art, *n.*, art, *m.*  
 article, *n.*, article, *m.*  
 artist, *n.*, artiste.  
 artistic, *adj.*, artistique.  
 as, *conj.*, comme; **as...as**, aussi  
 que; **as much as**, autant que;  
**such as**, tel que; **as to**, as  
 for, quant à.  
 ashes, *n.*, cendres, *f. pl.*  
 ashamed, *adj.*, honteux.  
 ask, *v.*, demander.  
 asleep, *adj.*, endormi; **to fall**  
**asleep**, s'endormir.  
 ass, *n.*, âne, *m.*  
 assail, *v.*, assaillir.  
 assemble, *v.*, assembler.  
 assembly, *n.*, assemblée, *f.*  
 associate, *v.*, s'associer.  
 assist, *v.*, assister.
- assistance, *n.*, assistance, *f.*  
 assure, *v.*, assurer.  
 assurance, *n.*, assurance, *f.*  
 astonish, *v.*, étonner.  
 astonishment, *n.*, étonnement, *m.*  
 attach, *v.*, attacher.  
 attack, *n.*, attaque, *f.*  
 attack, *v.*, attaquer.  
 attempt, *v.*, tenter, essayer.  
 attention, *n.*, attention, *f.*  
 attentive, *adj.*, attentif.  
 attract, *v.*, attirer.  
 attractive, *adj.*, attrayant.  
 audacious, *adj.*, audacieux.  
 audacity, *n.*, audace, *f.*  
 August, *n.*, août, *m.*  
 aunt, *n.*, tante, *f.*  
 author, *n.*, auteur, *m.*  
 authority, *n.*, autorité, *f.*  
 autumn, *n.*, automne, *m.*  
 avaricious, *adj.*, avare.  
 avenge, *v.*, venger.  
 avoid, *v.*, éviter.  
 avow, *v.*, avouer.  
 awake, *v.*, éveiller.  
 away, *adv.*, loin, absent.  
 awful, *adj.*, terrible.

## B.

- baby, *n.*, bébé, *m.*  
 back, *n.*, dos, *m.*  
 back, *adv.*, en arrière, de retour,  
 bad, *adj.*, mauvais, méchant.  
 badly, *adv.*, mal.  
 balcony, *n.*, balcon, *m.*  
 ball, *n.*, (*plaything*) balle, *f.*,  
 ballon, *m.*; (*cannon*) boulet, *m.*,  
 (*pistol, gun*) balle, *f.*; (*bil-*
- lards*) bille, *f.*; (*dancing*)  
 bal, *m.*  
 ballad, *n.*, romance, *f.*  
 bank, *n.*, banque, *f.*; (*shore*)  
 bord, *m.*  
 banker, *n.*, banquier, *m.*  
 baptism, *n.*, baptême, *m.*  
 baptize, *v.*, baptiser.  
 barbarous, *adj.*, barbare.

- bare, *adj.*, nu.  
 bargain, *n.*, marché, *m.*  
 bark, *v.*, aboyer.  
 basket, *n.*, panier, *m.* : corbeille, *f.*  
 bath, *n.*, bain, *m.*  
 bathe, *v.*, baigner.  
 battle, *n.*, bataille, *f.*  
 bear, *n.*, ours, *m.* ; ourse, *f.*  
 bear, *v.*, porter, supporter.  
 beard, *n.*, barbe, *f.*  
 beat, *v.*, battre.  
 beautiful, *adj.*, beau.  
 beauty, *n.*, beauté, *f.*  
 because, *conj.*, parce que.  
 become, *v.*, devenir.  
 bed, *n.*, lit, *m.*  
 bee, *n.*, abeille, *f.*  
 beef, *n.*, bœuf, *m.*  
 beer, *n.*, bière, *f.*  
 before, *adv. prep.*, (*time, order*)  
 avant ; (*place*) devant.  
 before, *conj.*, (*with a verb*) avant  
 que, avant de.  
 beg, *v.*, prier, demander, men-  
 dier.  
 beggar, *n.*, mendiant, *m.*  
 begin, *v.*, commencer.  
 beginning, *n.*, commencement, *m.*  
 behave, *v.*, se conduire.  
 behavior, *n.*, conduite, *f.*  
 behead, *v.*, décapiter.  
 behind, *adv.*, derrière.  
 belief, *n.*, croyance, *f.*  
 believe, *v.*, croire.  
 bell, *n.*, sonnette, *f.*  
 belong, *v.*, appartenir, être à.  
 below, *adv.*, en bas.  
 bench, *n.*, banc, *m.*  
 benefactor, *n.*, bienfaiteur, *m.*  
 benefit, *n.*, bienfait, *m.*  
 beside, *adv.*, d'ailleurs, en outre.  
 besiege, *v.*, assiéger.  
 best, *adj.*, le meilleur.  
 best, *adv.*, le mieux.  
 bet, *n.*, pari, *m.*  
 bet, *v.*, parier.  
 betray, *v.*, trahir.  
 better, *adj.*, meilleur.  
 better, *adv.*, mieux.  
 between, *prep.*, entre.  
 big, *adj.*, gros, grand.  
 bill, *n.*, compte, *m.* ; note, *f.*  
 bind, *v.*, lier.  
 bird, *n.*, oiseau, *m.*  
 birth, *n.*, naissance, *f.*  
 bishop, *n.*, évêque, *m.*  
 bite, *v.*, mordre.  
 bitter, *adj.*, amer.  
 black, *adj.*, noir.  
 blame, *v.*, blâmer.  
 bless, *v.*, bénir.  
 blessing, *n.*, bénédiction, *f.*  
 blind, *adj.*, aveugle.  
 blood, *n.*, sang, *m.*  
 bloody, *adj.*, sanglant.  
 bloom, *v.*, fleurir.  
 blow, *n.*, coup, *m.*  
 blue, *adj.*, bleu.  
 blush, *v.*, rougir.  
 board, *n.*, planche, *f.*  
 boast, *v.*, vanter, se vanter.  
 boot, *n.*, bateau, *m.*  
 body, *n.*, corps, *m.*  
 boil, *v.*, bouillir.  
 bold, *adj.*, hardi.  
 bone, *n.*, os, *m.*  
 book, *n.*, livre, *m.*  
 bookseller, *n.*, libraire, *m.*

boot, *n.*, botte, *f.*; bottine, *f.*  
 bootmaker, *n.*, bottier, *m.*  
 border, *n.*, bord, *m.*; frontière, *f.*  
 born, *part.*, né; to be born, naître; I was born, je suis né.  
 borrow, *v.*, emprunter.  
 both, *adj.*, tous les deux, l'un et l'autre.  
 bottle, *n.*, bouteille, *f.*  
 bottom, *n.*, fond, *m.*  
 boulevard, *n.*, boulevard, *m.*  
 bouquet, *n.*, bouquet, *m.*  
 box, *n.*, boîte, *f.*  
 boy, *n.*, garçon, *m.*  
 bracelet, *n.*, bracelet, *m.*  
 brass, *n.*, cuivre, *m.*  
 bread, *n.*, pain, *m.*  
 break, *v.*, casser, briser.  
 break out, *v.*, éclater.  
 breakfast, *n.*, déjeuner, *m.*  
 breath, *n.*, haleine, *f.*, respiration, *f.*  
 breathe, *v.*, respirer.  
 brick, *n.*, brique, *f.*  
 bride, *n.*, fiancée, mariée, *f.*  
 bridge, *n.*, pont, *m.*  
 bridle, *n.*, bride, *f.*  
 brief, *adj.*, bref.  
 bright, *adj.*, clair, brillant.  
 brilliant, *adj.*, brillant.

bring, *v.*, apporter, amener.  
 bring back, *v.*, rapporter, ramener.  
 broad, *adj.*, large.  
 brooch, *n.*, broche, *f.*  
 brook, *n.*, ruisseau, *m.*  
 broom, *n.*, balai, *m.*  
 brother, *n.*, frère, *m.*  
 brown, *adj.*, brun.  
 brush, *n.*, brosse, *f.*  
 brush, *v.*, brosser.  
 bud, *n.*, bouton, *m.*  
 build, *v.*, bâtir.  
 bullet, *n.*, balle, *f.*  
 bunch, *n.*, bouquet, *m.*; grappe, *f.*  
 bundle, *n.*, trousseau, paquet, *m.*  
 burden, *n.*, fardeau, *m.*; charge, *f.*  
 burn, *v.*, brûler.  
 burst, *v.*, éclater.  
 bury, *v.*, enterrer.  
 business, *n.*, affaire, *f.*  
 busy, *adj.*, occupé.  
 but, *conj.*, mais.  
 butter, *n.*, beurre, *m.*  
 butterfly, *n.*, papillon, *m.*  
 button, *n.*, bouton, *m.*  
 buy, *v.*, acheter.  
 by, *prep.*, par.  
 by and by, *adv.*, tout à l'heure, tantôt.

## C.

cab, *n.*, fiacre, *m.*; voiture, *f.*  
 cabin, *n.*, cabane, *f.*  
 cage, *n.*, cage, *f.*  
 cake, *n.*, gâteau, *m.*  
 calf, *n.*, veau, *m.*  
 call, *v.*, appeler.

calm, *adj.*, calme.  
 calm, *v.*, calmer.  
 canal, *n.*, canal, *m.*  
 canary-bird, *n.*, serin, *m.*  
 candle, *n.*, chandelle, *f.*  
 cane, *n.*, canne, *f.*

- cannon, *n.*, canon, *m.*  
 canon, *n.*, chanoine, *m.*  
 canopy, *n.*, dais, *m.*; (*of bed*)  
     baldaquin, *m.*  
 capable, *adj.*, capable.  
 capital, *n.*, (*town*) capitale, *f.*  
 capital, *n.*, (*money*) capital. *m.*  
 captain, *n.*, capitaine, *m.*  
 card, *n.*, carte, *f.*  
 care, *n.*, soin, *m.*  
 careful, *adj.*, soigneux.  
 careless, *adj.*, négligent.  
 caress, *n.*, caresse, *f.*  
 caress, *v.*, caresser.  
 carpet, *n.*, tapis, *m.*  
 carriage, *n.*, voiture, *f.*  
 carry, *v.*, porter.  
 case, *n.*, cas. *m.*; (*box*) caisse, *f.*;  
     (*law*) cause, *f.*; (*needles*) étui, *m.*  
 cash, *n.*, argent, *m.*; argent  
     comptant.  
 cashier, *n.*, caissier, *m.*; cais-  
     sière, *f.*  
 casket, *n.*, écrin, *m.*; cassette, *f.*  
 castle, *n.*, château, *m.*  
 cat, *n.*, chat, *m.*  
 cattle, *n.*, bétail, *m.*  
 cause, *n.*, cause, *f.*  
 cause, *v.*, causer.  
 cease, *v.*, cesser.  
 celebrated, *adj.*, célèbre.  
 cellar, *n.*, cave, *f.*  
 cemetery, *n.*, cimetière, *m.*  
 cent, *n.*, sou, *m.*  
 century, *n.*, siècle, *m.*  
 certain, *adj.*, certain.  
 certainly, *adv.*, certainement.  
 chain, *n.*, chaîne, *f.*  
 chair, *n.*, chaise, *f.*  
 chalk, *n.*, craie, *f.*  
 challenge, *n.*, défi, *m.*  
 challenge, *v.*, défier, provoquer  
     (en duel).  
 chamber, *n.*, chambre, *f.*  
 chance, *n.*, chance, *f.*  
 change, *n.*, changement, *m.*;  
     monnaie, *f.*  
 change, *v.*, changer.  
 character, *n.*, caractère, *m.*  
 charge, *n.*, charge, *f.*; prix, *m.*  
 charge, *v.*, charger.  
 charitable, *adj.*, charitable.  
 charity, *n.*, charité, *f.*  
 charm, *v.*, charmer.  
 charm, *n.*, charme, *m.*  
 charming, *adj.*, charmant.  
 chase, *n.*, chasse, *f.*  
 cheap, *adj.*, bon marché.  
 cheat, *v.*, tromper, tricher.  
 cheek, *n.*, joue, *f.*  
 cheerful, *adj.*, gai, joyeux.  
 cheese, *n.*, fromage, *m.*  
 cherish, *v.*, chérir.  
 cherry, *n.*, cerise, *f.*  
 chicken, *n.*, poulet, *m.*  
 chief, *n.*, chef, *m.*  
 child, *n.*, enfant, *m.*  
 chimney, *n.*, cheminée, *f.*  
 chisel, *n.*, ciseau, *m.*  
 choice, *n.*, choix, *m.*  
 choose, *v.*, choisir.  
 Christian, *n.*, chrétien, *m.*; chré-  
     tienne, *f.*  
 Christmas, *n.*, Noël, *m.*  
 church, *n.*, église, *f.*  
 cigar, *n.*, cigare, *m.*  
 city, *n.*, ville, *f.*  
 civil, *adj.*, civil.



- claim, *v.*, réclamer, prétendre.  
 class, *n.*, classe, *f.*  
 clay, *n.*, argile, *f.*  
 clean, *adj.*, propre.  
 clean, *v.*, nettoyer.  
 clear, *adj.*, clair.  
 clergy, *n.*, clergé, *m.*  
 clergyman, *n.*, prêtre, ministre,  
   pasteur, *m.*  
 clever, *adj.*, habile.  
 climate, *n.*, climat, *m.*  
 climb, *v.*, monter, grimper.  
 cloak, *n.*, manteau, *m.*  
 clock, *n.*, pendule, horloge *f.*  
 close, *v.*, fermer.  
 cloth, *n.*, drap, *m.*  
 clothe, *v.*, vêtir.  
 clothes, *n.*, habits, *m. pl.*  
 cloud, *n.*, nuage, *m.*  
 coast, *n.*, côte, *f.*  
 coal, *n.*, charbon, *m.*  
 coat, *n.*, habit, *m.*  
 coffee, *n.*, café, *m.*  
 cold, *adj.*, froid; **he is cold**, il a  
   froid; **to catch cold**, s'enrhu-  
   mer, attraper un rhume; **it is**  
   **cold**, il fait froid.  
 collar, *n.*, col, *m.*; (*animals*)  
   collier, *m.*  
 color, *n.*, couleur, *f.*  
 color, *v.*, colorier.  
 come, *v.*, venir; **come back**, re-  
   venir; **come up**, monter; **come**  
   **down**, descendre; **come in**, en-  
   trer; **come out**, sortir; **come**  
   **near**, s'approcher; **come for**,  
   venir pour, venir chercher.  
 comb, *n.*, peigne, *m.*; démêloir, *m.*  
 comb, *v.*, peigner.
- comedy, *n.*, comédie, *f.*  
 comfort, *n.*, confort, *m.*  
 comfortable, *adj.*, confortable.  
 comic, *adj.*, comique.  
 command, *v.*, commander.  
 commence, *v.*, commencer.  
 commerce, *n.*, commerce *m.*  
 commit, *v.*, commettre.  
 companion, *n.*, companion, *m.*  
 company, *n.*, compagnie, *f.*  
 compare, *v.*, comparer.  
 comparison, *n.*, comparaison, *f.*  
 complain, *v.*, se plaindre.  
 complaint, *n.*, plainte, *f.*  
 complete, *adj.*, complet.  
 comrade, *n.*, camarade, *m.*  
 conceal, *v.*, cacher.  
 conceive, *v.*, concevoir.  
 concert, *n.*, concert, *m.*  
 condemn, *v.*, condamner.  
 condition, *n.*, condition, *f.*  
 conduct, *n.*, conduite, *f.*  
 conduct, *v.*, conduire.  
 confess, *v.*, confesser.  
 confidence, *n.*, confiance, *f.*  
 confound, *v.*, confondre.  
 confuse, *v.*, mêler, embrouiller.  
 confused, *adj.*, confus.  
 congratulate, *v.*, féliciter.  
 conquer, *v.*, conquérir, vaincre.  
 conqueror, *n.*, vainqueur, *m.*  
 consent, *v.*, consentir.  
 consent, *n.*, consentement, *m.*  
 consequence, *n.*, conséquence, *f.*  
 consider, *v.*, considérer.  
 conspire, *v.*, conspirer.  
 console, *v.*, consoler.  
 construct, *v.*, construire.  
 consult, *v.*, consulter.

- contain, *v.*, contenir.  
 contempt, *n.*, mépris, *m.*  
 contempt, *v.*, mépriser.  
 content, *adj.*, content.  
 content, *v.*, contenter.  
 continually, *adv.*, continuellement.  
 continue, *v.*, continuer.  
 contradict, *v.*, contredire.  
 contrary, *adj.*, contraire.  
 convenient, *adj.*, commode, convenable.  
 convent, *n.*, couvent, *m.*  
 conversation, *n.*, conversation, *f.*  
 convert, *v.*, convertir.  
 convince, *v.*, convaincre.  
 cook, *n.*, cuisinier, *m.*; cuisinière, *f.*  
 cook, *v.*, cuire, faire cuire.  
 cool, *adj.*, frais.  
 copper, *n.*, cuivre, *m.*  
 copy, *n.*, copie, *f.*  
 copy, *v.*, copier.  
 copy-book, *n.*, cahier, *m.*  
 cord, *n.*, corde *f.*  
 cork, *n.*, bouchon, *m.*  
 corn, *n.*, blé, *m.*  
 corner, *n.*, coin, *m.*  
 corporal, *n.*, caporal, *m.*  
 correct, *v.*, corriger.  
 corrupt, *v.*, corrompre.  
 cost, *n.*, prix, *m.*  
 cost, *v.*, coûter.  
 costly, *adj.*, coûteux.  
 cotton, *n.*, coton, *m.*  
 cough, *n.*, toux, *f.*  
 cough, *v.*, tousser.  
 counsel, *n.*, conseil, *m.*  
 counsel, *n.*, conseiller, *m.*
- count, *v.*, compter.  
 count, *n.*, compte, *m.*  
 count, *n.*, comte, *m.*  
 countess, *n.*, comtesse, *f.*  
 county, *n.*, comté, *m.*  
 country, *n.*, pays, *m.*; contrée, *f.*; patrie, *f.*; in the country, à la campagne.  
 countryman, *n.*, compatriote, paysan, *m.*  
 courage, *n.*, courage, *m.*  
 courageous, *adj.*, courageux.  
 course, *n.*, cours, *m.*; (race) course, *f.*  
 court, *n.*, cour, *f.*  
 cover, *v.*, couvrir.  
 cow, *n.*, vache, *f.*  
 coward, *adj.*, lâche, poltron.  
 cradle, *n.*, berceau, *m.*  
 crazy, *adj.*, fou.  
 cream, *n.*, crème, *f.*  
 create, *v.*, créer.  
 creator, *n.*, créateur, *m.*  
 credit, *n.*, crédit, *m.*; on credit, à crédit.  
 cross, *n.*, croix, *f.*  
 cross, *v.*, traverser.  
 crowd, *n.*, foule, *f.*  
 crown, *n.*, couronne, *f.*  
 crown, *v.*, couronner.  
 cruel, *adj.*, cruel.  
 cruelty, *n.*, cruauté, *f.*  
 crush, *v.*, écraser.  
 cry, *v.*, crier, pleurer.  
 cultivate, *v.*, cultiver.  
 cup, *n.*, tasse, *f.*  
 cure, *v.*, guérir.  
 curious, *adj.*, curieux.  
 curl, *n.*, boucle, *f.*

curse, *n.*, malédiction, *f.*  
 curse, *v.*, maudire.  
 curve, *n.*, courbe, *f.*

curtain, *n.*, rideau, *m.*  
 custom, *n.*, coutume, *f.*  
 cut, *v.*, couper.

## D.

daisy, *n.*, marguerite, *f.*  
 damage, *n.*, dommage, *m.*  
 damp, *adj.*, humide.  
 dance, *n.*, danse, *f.*  
 dance, *v.*, danser.  
 danger, *n.*, danger, *m.*  
 dangerous, *adj.*, dangereux.  
 dare, *v.*, oser.  
 daring, *adj.*, hardi.  
 dark, *adj.*, obscur, sombre.  
 darkness, *n.*, obscurité, *f.*  
 daughter, *n.*, fille, *f.*  
 day, *n.*, jour, *m.*  
 dead, *adj.*, mort.  
 deaf, *adj.*, sourd.  
 deal, *n.*, quantité, *f.*; a great  
 deal, beaucoup.  
 dear, *adj.*, cher.  
 death, *n.*, mort, *f.*  
 debt, *n.*, dette, *f.*  
 debtor, *n.*, débiteur, *m.*  
 deceive, *v.*, tromper.  
 December, *n.*, décembre, *m.*  
 decide, *v.*, décider.  
 declare, *v.*, déclarer.  
 deep, *adj.*, profond.  
 defect, *n.*, défaut, *m.*  
 defend, *v.*, défendre.  
 defy, *v.*, défier.  
 deign, *v.*, daigner.  
 delay, *n.*, délai, retard, *m.*  
 delay, *v.*, retarder.  
 delicious, *adj.*, délicieux

delight, *v.*, enchanté, ravi.  
 delighted, *adj.*, enchanté, ravi.  
 delightful, *adj.*, délicieux.  
 deliver, *v.*, délivrer.  
 demand, *v.*, demander, exiger.  
 deny, *v.*, dénier.  
 depart, *v.*, partir.  
 departure, *n.*, départ, *m.*  
 depend, *v.*, dépendre.  
 deposit, *n.*, dépôt, *m.*  
 deprive, *v.*, priver.  
 descend, *v.*, descendre.  
 describe, *v.*, décrire.  
 desert, *v.*, désert.  
 deserve, *v.*, mériter.  
 design, *n.*, dessein *m.*; (*sketch*)  
 dessin, *m.*  
 desire, *n.*, désir, *m.*  
 desire, *v.*, désirer.  
 desk, *n.*, pupitre, *m.*  
 despair, *n.*, désespoir, *m.*  
 despair, *v.*, désespérer.  
 desperate, *adj.*, désespéré.  
 despise, *v.*, mépriser.  
 destiny, *n.*, destinée, *f.*; destin, *m.*  
 destitute, *adj.*, dépourvu. dé-  
 nué.  
 destroy, *v.*, détruire  
 detail, *n.*, détail, *m.*  
 detain, *v.*, retenir.  
 detest, *v.*, détester.  
 devote, *v.*, dévouer.  
 dexterous, *adj.*, adroit, habile.

- diamond, *n.*, diamant, *m*  
 dictionary, *n.*, dictionnaire, *m*.  
 die, *v.*, mourir.  
 different, *adj.*, différent.  
 difficult, *adj.*, difficile.  
 difficulty, *n.*, difficulté, *f*.  
 dig, *v.*, bêcher, piocher, creuser.  
 diligent, *adj.*, diligent, appliqué.  
 dine, *v.*, dîner.  
 dining-room, *n.*, salle à manger, *f*.  
 dinner, *n.*, dîner, *m*.  
 dip, *v.*, puiser, plonger.  
 direct, *adj.*, direct.  
 direct, *v.*, diriger.  
 direction, *n.*, adresse; *f.*; direc-  
 tion, *f*.  
 directly, *adv.*, directement; tout  
 de suite.  
 disagreeable, *adj.*, désagréable.  
 disappear, *v.*, disparaître.  
 disarm, *v.*, désarmer.  
 discourage, *v.*, décourager.  
 discourse, *n.*, discours, *m*.  
 discover, *v.*, découvrir.  
 discreet, *adj.*, discret.  
 disdain, *v.*, dédaigner.  
 disgrace, *n.*, disgrâce, *f*.  
 disguise, *v.*, déguiser.  
 dish, *n.*, plat, *m*.  
 dishonest, *adj.*, malhonnête.  
 dislike, *v.*, ne pas aimer.  
 disobey, *v.*, désobéir.  
 disorder, *n.*, désordre, *m*.  
 displeasure, *v.*, disposer.  
 dispute, *n.*, dispute, *f*.  
 dispute, *v.*, disputer.  
 dissatisfied, *adj.*, mécontent.  
 dissolve, *v.*, dissoudre.  
 distance, *n.*, distance, *f*.
- distinguish, *v.*, distinguer.  
 distribute, *v.*, distribuer.  
 distrust, *v.*, se défier, se méfier.  
 disturb, *v.*, troubler, déranger.  
 ditch, *n.*, fossé, *m*.  
 divert, *v.*, divertir.  
 divide, *v.*, diviser.  
 divine, *adj.*, divin.  
 do, *v.*, faire.  
 doctor, *n.*, docteur, *m*.  
 dog, *n.*, chien, *m*.  
 doll, *n.*, poupée, *f*.  
 dollar, *n.*, dollar, *m*.  
 donkey, *n.*, âne, *m.*; baudet, *m*.  
 door, *n.*, porte, *f*.  
 doubt, *n.*, doute, *m*.  
 doubt, *v.*, douter.  
 doubtful, *adj.*, douteux.  
 dove, *n.*, colombe, *f*.  
 down, *n.*, duvet, *m*.  
 down, *adv.*, en bas.  
 dozen, *n.*, douzaine, *f*.  
 draw, *v.*, tirer, dessiner.  
 drawing, *n.*, dessin, *m*.  
 drawer, *n.*, tiroir, *m*.  
 dream, *n.*, songe, *m.*, rêve, *m*.  
 dream, *v.*, rêver.  
 dress, *n.*, robe, *f*.  
 dress, *v.*, habiller.  
 dried, *adj.*, séché dried up, des-  
 séché.  
 drink, *v.*, boire.  
 drive, *n.*, promenade en voiture.  
 drive, *v.*, aller en voiture.  
 driver, *n.*, conducteur, *m*.  
 drop, *n.*, goutte, *f*.  
 drown, *v.*, noyer.  
 dry, *adj.*, sec.  
 duchess, *n.*, duchesse, *f*.

duck, *n.*, canard, *m.*  
 due, *adj.*, dû.  
 duke, *n.*, duc, *m.*  
 dull, *adj.*, triste, lourd, calme.  
 dumb, *adj.*, muet.

duration, *n.*, durée, *f.*  
 during, *prep.*, pendant.  
 dust, *n.*, poussière, *f.*  
 duty, *n.*, devoir, *m.*  
 dwelling, *n.*, demeure, *f.*

## E.

each, *adj.*, chaque.  
 each, *pron.*, chacun.  
 eager, *adj.*, empressé.  
 eagle, *n.*, aigle, *m.*  
 ear, *n.*, oreille, *f.*  
 ear-ring, *n.*, boucle d'oreille, *f.*  
 early, *adv.*, de bonne heure.  
 earn, *v.*, gagner.  
 earnest, *adj.*, sérieux.  
 earth, *n.*, terre, *f.*  
 ease, *n.*, aise, *f.*; aisance, *f.*  
 easily, *adv.*, aisément.  
 east, *n.*, est, *m.*  
 easy, *adj.*, aisé.  
 eat, *v.*, manger.  
 echo, *n.*, écho, *m.*  
 education, *n.*, éducation, *f.*  
 efface, *v.*, effacer.  
 effect, *n.*, effet, *m.*  
 effort, *n.*, effort, *m.*  
 egg, *n.*, œuf, *m.*  
 elder, eldest, *adj.*, aîné.  
 elbow, *n.*, coude, *m.*  
 elect, *v.*, élire.  
 elegant, *adj.*, élégant.  
 element, *n.*, élément, *m.*  
 elephant, *n.*, éléphant, *m.*  
 else, *adj.*, autre.  
 elsewhere, *adv.*, ailleurs.  
 embarrass, *v.*, embarrasser.  
 embrace, *v.*, embrasser.

embellish, *v.*, embellir.  
 embroider, *v.*, broder.  
 emperor, *n.*, empereur, *m.*  
 employ, *v.*, employer.  
 empress, *n.*, impératrice, *f.*  
 empty, *adj.*, vide.  
 enamel, *n.*, émail, *m.*  
 enchanted, *adj.*, enchanté.  
 encourage, *v.*, encourager.  
 end, *n.*, fin, *f.*  
 end, *v.*, finir.  
 endless, *adj.*, sans fin.  
 endeavor, *v.*, s'efforcer, tâcher.  
 enemy, *n.*, ennemi, *m.*  
 engage, *v.*, engager.  
 England, *n.*, l'Angleterre, *f.*  
 English, *adj.*, anglais.  
 engrave, *v.*, graver.  
 engraving, *n.*, gravure, *f.*  
 enjoy, *v.*, jouir (de); enjoy one's  
 self, s'amuser.  
 enlighten, *v.*, éclairer.  
 enmity, *n.*, inimitié, *f.*  
 enough, *adv.*, assez.  
 enquire, *v.*, s'informer.  
 enrich, *v.*, enrichir.  
 enter, *v.*, entrer.  
 enterprise, *n.*, entreprise, *f.*  
 entertain, *v.*, entretenir.  
 entire, *adj.*, entier.  
 entrance, *n.*, entrée, *f.*

**envelope**, *n.*, enveloppe, *f.*  
**envelope**, *v.*, envelopper.  
**envious**, *adj.*, envieux.  
**envy**, *n.*, envie, *f.*  
**envy**, *v.*, envier.  
**equal**, *adj.*, égal.  
**equality**, *n.*, égalité, *f.*  
**equally**, *adv.*, également.  
**erase**, *v.*, effacer.  
**error**, *n.*, erreur, *f.*  
**escape**, *v.*, échapper, s'échapper.  
**establish**, *v.*, établir.  
**esteem**, *n.*, estime, *f.*  
**esteem**, *v.*, estimer.  
**eternal**, *adj.*, éternel.  
**Europe**, *n.*, l'Europe, *f.*  
**even**, *adv.*, même.  
**evening**, *n.*, soir, *m.*, soirée, *f.*  
**event**, *n.*, évènement, *m.*  
**ever**, *adv.*, toujours.  
**every**, *adj.*, chaque.  
**everybody**, tout le monde.  
**everyday**, tous les jours.  
**everything**, tout.  
**everywhere**, partout.  
**evident**, *adj.*, évident.  
**evil**, *n.*, mal, *m.*  
**exalt**, *v.*, exalter.  
**exact**, *adj.*, exact.  
**example**, *n.*, exemple, *m.*

**excellent**, *adj.*, excellent.  
**except**, *v.*, excepter.  
**exception**, *n.*, exception, *f.*  
**excess**, *n.*, excès, *m.*  
**excessive**, *adj.*, excessif.  
**exclaim**, *v.*, s'écrier.  
**excuse**, *n.*, excuse, *f.*  
**excuse**, *v.*, excuser.  
**execute**, *v.*, exécuter.  
**exercise**, *n.*, exercice, *m.*  
**exercise**, *v.*, exercer.  
**exile**, *n.*, exil, *m.*  
**exile**, *v.*, exiler.  
**exist**, *v.*, exister.  
**expect**, *v.*, attendre, s'attendre.  
**expend**, *v.*, dépenser.  
**expense**, *n.*, dépense, *f.*  
**expensive**, *adj.*, cher.  
**experience**, *n.*, expérience, *f.*  
**expire**, *v.*, expirer.  
**explain**, *v.*, expliquer.  
**expose**, *v.*, exposer.  
**exquisite**, *adj.*, exquis.  
**extend**, *v.*, étendre.  
**extract**, *v.*, extraire.  
**extraordinary**, *adj.*, extraordi-  
 naire.  
**extreme**, *adj.*, extrême.  
**eye**, *n.*, œil, *m.*; **eyes**, yeux.  
**eyelet**, *n.*, œillet, *m.*

## F.

**fable**, *n.*, fable, *f.*  
**face**, *n.*, face, *f.*; visage, *m.*  
**face**, *v.*, affronter, regarder en  
 face.  
**fact**, *n.*, fait, *m.*  
 faner, se déteindre.

**fail**, *v.*, faillir; manquer (de).  
**faint**, *v.*, s'évanouir.  
**fair**, *adj.*, beau.  
**fairly**, *adv.*, bien, assez bien.  
**fairy**, *n.*, fée, *f.*  
**faith**, *n.*, foi, *f.*

- faithful, *adj.*, fidèle.  
 faithless, *adj.*, infidèle.  
 fall, *v.*, tomber.  
 false, *adj.*, faux.  
 falsehood, *n.*, mensonge, *m.*  
 family, *n.*, famille, *f.*  
 famous, *adj.*, fameux.  
 fan, *n.*, éventail, *m.*  
 fancy, *n.*, fantaisie, *f.*  
 far, *adv.*, loin.  
 farm, *n.*, ferme, *f.*  
 farmer, *n.*, fermier, *m.*  
 fashion, *n.*, mode, *f.*  
 fast, *adj.*, vite.  
 fat, *adj.*, gras.  
 fatal, *adj.*, fatal, funeste.  
 fate, *n.*, sort, *m.*; destin, *m.*  
 father, *n.*, père, *m.*  
 fatherland, *n.*, patrie, *f.*  
 fatigue, *n.*, fatigue, *f.*  
 fault, *n.*, faute, *f.*  
 favor, *n.*, faveur, *f.*  
 favor, *v.*, favoriser.  
 fear, *n.*, crainte, *f.*  
 fear, *v.*, craindre.  
 fearless, *adj.*, intrépide, sans  
 peur.  
 feast, *n.*, fête, *f.*  
 feather, *n.*, plume, *f.*  
 February, *n.*, février, *m.*  
 feeble, *adj.*, faible.  
 feel, *v.*, sentir.  
 feign, *v.*, feindre.  
 fell, *n.*, peau, fourrure, *f.*  
 fellow, *n.*, compagnon, *m.*  
 ferocious, *adj.*, féroce.  
 fertile, *adj.*, fertile.  
 festivity, *n.*, fête, *f.*  
 fever, *n.*, fièvre, *f.*  
 few, *adj.*, peu (de); a few, quel-  
 ques; *pron.*, quelques-uns.  
 field, *n.*, champ, *m.*  
 fight, *n.*, combat, *m.*  
 fight, *v.*, combattre, se battre.  
 fill, *v.*, remplir.  
 find, *v.*, trouver.  
 fine, *n.*, amende, *f.*  
 fine, *adj.*, beau, joli.  
 finger, *n.*, doigt, *m.*  
 finish, *v.*, finir.  
 fire, *n.*, feu, *m.*  
 fish, *n.*, poisson, *m.*  
 fish, *v.*, pêcher.  
 fishing, *n.*, pêche, *f.*  
 fishing-line, *n.*, ligne, *f.*  
 fist, *n.*, poing, *m.*  
 fix, *v.*, fixer.  
 flag, *n.*, drapeau, *m.*  
 flame, *n.*, flamme, *f.*  
 flatter, *v.*, flatter.  
 flatterer, *n.*, flatteur, *m.*  
 flattery, *n.*, flatterie, *f.*  
 flee, *v.*, fuir.  
 fleet, *n.*, flotte, *f.*  
 flesh, *n.*, viande, *f.*  
 flight, *n.*, fuite, *f.*; vol, *m.*  
 float, *v.*, flotter.  
 flock, *n.*, troupe, *f.*; troupeau, *m.*  
 floor, *n.*, plancher, *m.*  
 flour, *n.*, farine, *f.*  
 flourish, *v.*, fleurir.  
 flow, *v.*, couler.  
 flower, *n.*, fleur, *f.*  
 flute, *n.*, flûte, *f.*  
 fly, *n.*, mouche, *f.*  
 fly, *v.*, voler, fuir, s'enfuir.  
 foam, *n.*, écume, *f.*  
 foe, *n.*, ennemi, *m.*

fog, *n.*, brouillard, *m.*  
 fold, *v.*, plier.  
 follow, *v.*, suivre.  
 folly, *n.*, folie, *f.*  
 fond (to be), aimer.  
 food, *n.*, nourriture, *f.*  
 fool, *n.*, fou, *m.*; folle, *f.*  
 foolish, *adj.*, fou, folle.  
 foot, *n.*, pied, *m.*  
 foppish, *adj.*, fat.  
 for, *prep.*, pour.  
 for, *conj.*, car.  
 forbid, *v.*, défend<sup>r</sup>e.  
 force, *n.*, force, *f.*  
 force, *v.*, forcer.  
 forehead, *n.*, front, *m.*  
 foreign, *adj.*, étranger.  
 forenoon, *n.*, matinée, *f.*  
 foresee, *v.*, prévoir.  
 forest, *n.*, forêt, *f.*  
 foretell, *v.*, prédire.  
 forget, *v.*, oublier.  
 forgive, *v.*, pardonner.  
 fork, *n.*, fourchette, *f.*  
 form, *n.*, forme, *f.*  
 form, *v.*, former.  
 formerly, *adv.*, autrefois.  
 fortunate, *adj.*, heureux.  
 fortune, *n.*, fortune, *f.*  
 found, *v.*, fonder.

fountain, *n.*, fontaine, *f.*  
 fox, *n.*, renard, *m.*  
 France, *n.*, la France.  
 frankly, *adj.*, franc.  
 free, *adj.*, libre.  
 freedom, *n.*, liberté, *f.*  
 freely, *adv.*, librement.  
 freeze, *v.*, geler.  
 French, *adj.*, français.  
 Frenchman, *n.*, Français.  
 fresh, *adj.*, frais.  
 Friday, *n.*, vendredi, *m.*  
 friend, *n.*, ami, *m.*; amie, *f.*  
 friendly, *adj.*, amical.  
 friendship, *n.*, amitié, *f.*  
 fright, *n.*, frayeur, *f.*  
 frighten, *v.*, effrayer.  
 front, *n.*, front, *m.*  
 frown, *v.*, froncer les sourcils.  
 fruit, *n.*, fruit, *m.*  
 fruitful, *adj.*, fertile.  
 fulfil, *v.*, remplir.  
 full, *adj.*, plein.  
 fun, *n.*, plaisanterie, *f.*; plaisir, *m.*  
 funny, *adj.*, amusant, drôle.  
 fur, *n.*, fourrure, *f.*  
 furious, *adj.*, furieux.  
 furnish, *v.*, fournir, garnir.  
 fury, *n.*, fureur, *f.*  
 future, *n.*, futur, *m.*; avenir, *m.*

## G.

gaily, *adv.*, gaiement.  
 gain, *n.*, gain, *m.*; profit, *m.*  
 gain, *v.*, gagner.  
 game, *n.*, jeu, *m.*; gibier, *m.*  
 garden, *n.*, jardin, *m.*  
 gardener, *n.*, jardinier, *m.*

garnet, *n.*, grenat, *m.*  
 gas, *n.*, gaz, *m.*  
 gate, *n.*, porte, *f.*  
 gather, *v.*, rassembler, cueillir,  
 gay, *adj.*, gai.  
 general, *adj.*, general.



- generosity**, *n.*, générosité, *f.*  
**generous**, *adj.*, généreux.  
**genius**, *n.*, génie, *m.*  
**gentleman**, *n.*, monsieur, *m.*  
**gently**, *adv.*, doucement.  
**genuine**, *adj.*, pur, vrai.  
**geography**, *n.*, géographie, *f.*  
**German**, *adj.*, allemand.  
**Germany**, *n.*, l'Allemagne, *f.*  
**ghost**, *n.*, revenant, *m.*  
**giant**, *n.*, géant, *m.*  
**gift**, *n.*, présent, *m.*  
**girl**, *n.*, fille, *f.*  
**give**, *v.*, donner.  
**give back**, *v.*, rendre.  
**give up**, *v.*, céder.  
**glad**, *adj.*, aise, bien aise.  
**glance**, *n.*, coup d'œil, *m.*  
**glass**, *n.*, verre, *m.*  
**glitter**, *n.*, brillant, *m.*; éclat, *m.*  
**glitter**, *v.*, briller, reluire.  
**globe**, *n.*, globe, *m.*  
**glorious**, *adj.*, glorieux.  
**glory**, *n.*, gloire, *f.*  
**glove**, *n.*, gant, *m.*  
**go**, *v.*, aller.  
**go away**, *v.*, s'en aller.  
**go in**, *v.*, entrer.  
**go out**, *v.*, sortir.  
**go on**, *v.*, aller, continuer.  
**go back**, *v.*, retourner, reculer.  
**go up**, *v.*, monter.  
**go down**, *v.*, descendre.  
**go off**, *v.*, partir.  
**go for**, *v.*, aller chercher.  
**God**, *n.*, Dieu, *m.*  
**gold**, *n.*, or, *m.*  
**good**, *adj.*, bon.  
**goodness**, *n.*, bonté, *f.*
- grace**, *n.*, grâce, *f.*  
**graceful**, *adj.*, gracieux.  
**grain**, *n.*, grain, *m.*  
**grammar**, *n.*, grammaire, *f.*  
**grand**, *adj.*, grand, grandiose.  
**grant**, *v.*, accorder.  
**grape**, *n.*, raisin, *m.*  
**grass**, *n.*, herbe, *f.*  
**grateful**, *adj.*, reconnaissant.  
**gratitude**, *n.*, reconnaissance, *f.*  
**grave**, *n.*, tombe, *f.*  
**grave**, *adj.*, grave.  
**great**, *adj.*, grand.  
**greatly**, *adv.*, beaucoup.  
**greatness**, *n.*, grandeur, *f.*  
**greedy**, *adj.*, avide.  
**Greek**, *adj.*, grec.  
**green**, *adj.*, vert.  
**grey**, *adj.*, gris.  
**grief**, *n.*, chagrin, *m.*  
**grieve**, *v.*, affliger.  
**grind**, *v.*, moudre.  
**groan**, *n.*, gémissement, *m.*  
**groan**, *v.*, gémir.  
**ground**, *n.*, terre, *f.*  
**grow**, *v.*, croître.  
**grow beautiful**, *v.*, embellir.  
**grow old**, *v.*, vieillir.  
**grumble**, *v.*, murmurer.  
**guard**, *n.*, garde, *f.*; (*person*)  
     *garde*, *m.*  
**guard**, *v.*, garder.  
**guardian**, *n.*, gardien, tuteur, *m.*  
**guess**, *v.*, deviner.  
**gulf**, *n.*, golfe, *m.*  
**guide**, *n.*, guide, *m.*  
**guide**, *v.*, guider.  
**guilty**, *adj.*, coupable.  
**gun**, *n.*, fusil, *m.*

## H.

- habit**, *n.*, habitude *f.*  
**hail** ! *interj.*, salut!  
**hail**, *n.*, grêle, *f.*  
**hail**, *v.*, grêler.  
**hair**, *n.*, cheveux, *m.*, *pl.*  
**half**, *adj.*, demi.  
**half**, *n.*, moitié, *f.*; demie, *f.*  
**hall**, *n.*, salle, *f.*  
**hammer**, *n.*, marteau, *m.*  
**hand**, *n.*, main, *f.*  
**handkerchief**, *n.*, mouchoir, *m.*  
**handsome**, *adj.*, beau.  
**hang**, *v.*, pendre.  
**happen**, *v.*, arriver.  
**happily**, *adv.*, heureusement.  
**happiness**, *n.*, bonheur, *m.*  
**happy**, *adj.*, heureux.  
**harbor**, *n.*, port, *m.*  
**hard**, *adj.*, dur.  
**hardly**, *adv.*, à peine.  
**hare**, *n.*, lièvre, *m.*  
**harm**, *n.*, mal, *m.*  
**harm**, *v.*, faire mal (à).  
**harmless**, *adj.*, innocent.  
**harvest**, *n.*, récolte, *f.*; mois-  
 son, *f.*  
**harvest**, *v.*, récolter.  
**haste**, *n.*, hâte, *f.*  
**hasten**, *v.*, se hâter.  
**hat**, *n.*, chapeau, *m.*  
**hate**, *v.*, haïr.  
**hatred**, *n.*, haine, *f.*  
**hay**, *n.*, foin, *m.*  
**hazard**, *n.*, hasard, *m.*  
**head**, *n.*, tête, *f.*  
**health**, *n.*, santé, *f.*  
**healthy**, *adj.*, sain, bien portant.
- heap**, *n.*, tas, *m.*  
**hear**, *v.*, entendre.  
**heart**, *n.*, cœur, *m.*  
**heartless**, *adj.*, sans cœur.  
**heat**, *n.*, chaleur, *f.*  
**heathen**, *adj.*, païen.  
**heaven**, *n.*, ciel, *m.*  
**heavy**, *adj.*, lourd.  
**hedge**, *n.*, haie, *f.*  
**height**, *n.*, hauteur, *f.*  
**heir**, *n.*, héritier, *m.*  
**heirress**, *n.*, héritière, *f.*  
**hell**, *n.*, enfer, *m.*  
**helm**, *n.*, gouvernail, *m.*  
**help**, *n.*, aide, *f.*; secours, *m.*  
**help**, *v.*, aider, secourir.  
**hen**, *n.*, poule, *f.*  
**herb**, *n.*, herbe, *f.*  
**here**, *adv.*, ici.  
**hero**, *n.*, héros, *m.*  
**heroic**, *adj.*, héroïque.  
**hesitate**, *v.*, hésiter.  
**hide**, *v.*, cacher.  
**high**, *adj.*, haut.  
**hill**, *n.*, colline, *f.*  
**hinder**, *v.*, empêcher.  
**history**, *n.*, histoire, *f.*  
**hold**, *v.*, tenir.  
**hole**, *n.*, trou, *m.*  
**holiday**, *n.*, jour de fête, congé, *m.*  
**holidays**, *n.*, vacances, *f. pl.*  
**hollow**, *adj.*, creux; (*sound*)  
 sourd.  
**holy**, *adj.*, saint.  
**home**, *n.*, chez soi.  
**honest**, *adj.*, honnête.  
**honey**, *n.*, miel, *m.*

honor, *n.*, honneur.  
 honor, *v.*, honorer.  
 hook, *n.*, crochet, *m.*; (*fishing*)  
   hameçon, *m.*  
 hoop, *n.*, cerceau, *m.*; cercle, *m.*  
 hope, *n.*, espoir, *m.*; espérance, *f.*  
 hope, *v.*, espérer.  
 horrible, *adj.*, horrible.  
 horror, *n.*, horreur, *f.*  
 horse, *n.*, cheval, *m.*  
 hot, *adj.*, chaud.  
 hotel, *n.*, hôtel, *m.*  
 hour, *n.*, heure, *f.*  
 house, *n.*, maison, *f.*  
 how, *adv.*, comment.  
 however, *conj.*, cependant.  
 howl, *v.*, hurier.

human, *adj.*, humain.  
 humiliate, *v.*, humilier.  
 humming, *n.*, murmure, bour-  
   donnement, *m.*  
 hunchback, *adj.*, bossu.  
 hunger, *n.*, faim, *f.*  
 hungry, *adj.*, affamé; (*to be*  
   *hungry*), avoir faim.  
 hunt, *v.*, chasser.  
 hunter, *n.*, chasseur, *m.*  
 hunting, *n.*, chasse, *f.*  
 hurry, *n.*, hâte, *f.*; *in a hurry*,  
   pressé, à la hâte.  
 hurt, *v.*, blesser.  
 hurtful, *adj.*, nuisible.  
 husband, *n.*, mari, *m.*  
 hut, *n.*, hutte, *f.*; cabane, *f.*

## I.

ice, *n.*, glace, *f.*  
 idea, *n.*, idée, *f.*  
 idle, *adj.*, oisif.  
 idleness, *n.*, oisiveté, *f.*  
 if, *conj.*, si.  
 ignorant, *adj.*, ignorant.  
 ignore, *v.*, ignorer.  
 ill, *adv.*, mal.  
 ill, *adj.*, malade.  
 illness, *n.*, maladie, *f.*  
 image, *n.*, image, *f.*  
 imagine, *v.*, imaginer.  
 imitate, *v.*, imiter.  
 imitation, *n.*, imitation, *f.*  
 immediately, *adv.*, immédiate-  
   ment.  
 immortal, *adj.*, immortel.  
 impatient, *adj.*, impatient.  
 impolite, *adj.*, impoli.

important, *adj.*, important.  
 impossible, *adj.*, impossible.  
 improve, *v.*, faire des progrès.  
 imprudent, *adj.*, imprudent.  
 in, *prep.*, dans, en.  
 inattentive, *adj.*, distrait.  
 inch, *n.*, pouce, *m.*  
 income, *n.*, revenu, *m.*  
 incredible, *adj.*, incroyable.  
 indeed, *adv.*, en effet.  
 indignant, *adj.*, indigné.  
 inform, *v.*, informer.  
 information, *n.*, information, *f.*  
 inhabit, *v.*, habiter.  
 inhabitant, *n.*, habitant, *m.*  
 injure, *v.*, nuire à.  
 injury, *n.*, injure, *f.*  
 unjust, *adj.*, injuste.  
 injustice, *n.*, injustice, *f.*

ink, *n.*, encre, *f.*  
 inkstand, *n.*, encrier, *m.*  
 innocence, *n.*, innocence, *f.*  
 innocent, *adj.*, innocent.  
 inquire, *v.*, demander, s'informer.  
 insect, *n.*, insecte, *m.*  
 inside, *adv.*, à l'intérieur.  
 insist, *v.*, insister.  
 inspire, *v.*, inspirer.  
 instead of, *prep.*, au lieu de.  
 instruct, *v.*, instruire.  
 instruction, *n.*, instruction, *f.*  
 instructive, *adj.*, instructif.  
 insult, *n.*, insulte, *f.*  
 insult, *v.*, insulter.  
 intelligence, *n.*, intelligence, *f.*  
 intelligent, *adj.*, intelligent.  
 intend, *v.*, avoir l'intention de.  
 intention, *n.*, intention, *f.*  
 interest, *n.*, intérêt, *m.*  
 interest, *v.*, intéresser.  
 interesting, *adj.*, intéressant.

interior, *adj.*, intérieur.  
 interrupt, *v.*, interrompre.  
 interview, *n.*, entrevue, *f.*  
 intimate, *adj.*, intime.  
 into, *prep.*, dans, en.  
 intrigue, *n.*, intrigue, *f.*  
 introduce, *v.*, introduire.  
 invade, *v.*, envahir.  
 invent, *v.*, inventer.  
 invention, *n.*, invention, *f.*  
 invite, *v.*, inviter.  
 invitation, *n.*, invitation, *f.*  
 iron, *n.*, fer, *m.*  
 irony, *n.*, ironie, *f.*  
 irregular, *adj.*, irrégulier.  
 irrigate, *v.*, arroser.  
 island, *n.*, île, *f.*  
 Italian, *adj.*, italien.  
 Italy, *n.*, l'Italie, *f.*  
 isthmus, *n.*, isthme, *m.*  
 ivory, *n.*, ivoire, *m.*  
 ivy, *n.*, lierre, *m.*

## J.

jail, *n.*, prison, *f.*  
 jam, *n.*, confitures, *f. pl.*  
 January, *n.*, janvier, *m.*  
 jaw, *n.*, mâchoire, *f.*  
 jealous, *adj.*, jaloux.  
 jealousy, *n.*, jalousie, *f.*  
 jelly, *n.*, gelée, *f.*  
 jest, *n.*, plaisanterie, *f.*  
 jewel, *n.*, joyau, *m.*  
 jeweler, *n.*, joaillier, bijoutier, *m.*  
 join, *v.*, joindre.  
 joke, *n.*, plaisanterie, *f.*  
 joke, *v.*, plaisanter.

jolly, *adj.*, joyeux, gai.  
 journey, *n.*, voyage, *m.*  
 joy, *n.*, joie, *f.*  
 joyful, *adj.*, joyeux.  
 judge, *n.*, juge, *m.*  
 judge, *v.*, juger.  
 judgment, *n.*, jugement, *m.*  
 July, *n.*, juillet, *m.*  
 jump, *v.*, sauter.  
 June, *n.*, juillet, *m.*  
 just, *adj.*, juste.  
 justice, *n.*, justice, *f.*  
 justify, *v.*, justifier.

## K.

keen, *adj.*, aigu, vif.  
 keep, *v.*, garder, retenir.  
 keep up, *v.*, entretenir.  
 keeper, *n.*, garde, *m.*  
 key, *n.*, clef, *f.*  
 kill, *v.*, tuer.  
 kind, *adj.*, bon.  
 kind, *n.*, genre, *m.*; sorte, *f.*  
 kindness, *n.*, bonté, *f.*  
 king, *n.*, roi, *m.*

kingdom, *n.*, royaume, *m.*  
 kiss, *n.*, baiser, *m.*  
 kiss, *v.*, embrasser.  
 kitchen, *n.*, cuisine, *f.*  
 knee, *n.*, genou, *m.*  
 kneel down, *v.*, s'agenouiller.  
 knife, *n.*, couteau, *m.*  
 knight, *n.*, chevalier, *m.*  
 know, *v.*, savoir; (*to be acquainted with*) connaître.

## L.

labor, *n.*, travail, *m.*; peine, *f.*  
 labor, *v.*, travailler.  
 laborious, *adj.*, laborieux.  
 lace, *n.*, dentelle, *f.*  
 lady, *n.*, dame, *f.*; young lady, demoiselle.  
 lake, *n.*, lac, *m.*  
 lamb, *n.*, agneau, *m.*  
 lame, *adj.*, boiteux.  
 lamp, *n.*, lampe, *f.*  
 land, *n.*, terre, *f.*  
 landlord, *n.*, propriétaire, *m.*  
 language, *n.*, langage, *m.*  
 large, *adj.*, grand, gros.  
 lark, *n.*, alouette, *f.*  
 last, *adj.*, dernier.  
 last, *v.*, durer.  
 late, *adv.*, tard; it is late, il est tard; he is late, il est en retard.  
 lately, *adv.*, dernièrement.  
 laugh, *v.*, rire.  
 laugh at, *v.*, se moquer de.  
 laughter, *n.*, rire, *m.*

law, *n.*, loi, *f.*  
 lawn, *n.*, pelouse, *f.*  
 lawyer, *n.*, avocat, *m.*  
 laziness, *n.*, paresse, *f.*  
 lazy, *adj.*, paresseux.  
 lead, *n.*, plomb, *m.*  
 lead, *v.*, conduire, mener.  
 leader, *n.*, chef, guide, *m.*  
 leaf, *n.*, feuille, *f.*  
 lean, *adj.*, maigre.  
 lean, *v.*, s'appuyer.  
 learn, *v.*, apprendre.  
 learned, *adj.*, savant, instruit.  
 leave, *n.*, permission, *f.*; congé, *m.*  
 leave, *v.*, quitter, partir, laisser.  
 left, *part.*, laissé, quitté, parti.  
 left, *adj.*, gauche.  
 leg, *n.*, jambe, *f.*  
 lemon, *n.*, citron, *m.*  
 lend, *v.*, prêter.  
 length, *n.*, longueur, *f.*  
 less, *adv.*, moins.  
 lesson, *n.*, leçon, *f.*  
 lest, *conj.*, de peur que.

let, *v.*, laisser (*hire*) louer.  
 let him do, qu'il fasse.  
 let us do (IMPERATIVE), faisons.  
 letter, *n.*, lettre, *f.*  
 letter-carrier, *n.*, facteur, *m.*  
 liar, *n.*, menteur, *m.*  
 liberal, *adj.*, libéral.  
 liberty, *n.*, liberté, *f.*  
 library, *n.*, bibliothèque, *f.*  
 lie, *n.*, mensonge, *m.*  
 lie, *v.*, mentir.  
 lie, *v.*, être situé.  
 lie down, *v.*, se coucher, être couché.  
 life, *n.*, vie, *f.*  
 light, *n.*, lumière, *f.*  
 light, *adj.*, clair; (*not heavy*) léger.  
 lighten, *v.*, éclairer.  
 lightning, *n.*, éclair, *m.*  
 like, *adj.*, pareil.  
 like, *adv.*, comme.  
 like, *v.*, aimer.  
 likely, *adv.*, probablement.  
 lilac, *n.*, lilas, *m.*  
 lily, *n.*, lis, *m.*  
 limit, *n.*, limite, *f.*  
 limit, *v.*, limiter, borner.  
 line, *n.*, ligne, *f.*  
 linen, *n.*, toile, *f.*  
 lion, *n.*, lion, *m.*  
 lip, *n.*, lèvres, *f.*

listen, *v.*, écouter.  
 little, *adj.*, petit  
 little, *adv.*, peu.  
 live, *v.*, vivre.  
 lively, *adj.*, vif.  
 load, *v.*, charger.  
 long, *adj.*, long.  
 long, *adv.*, longtemps.  
 look, *n.*, regard, *m.*  
 look, *v.*, regarder.  
 looking-glass, *n.*, miroir, *m.*,  
 glace, *f.*  
 lord, *n.*, seigneur, maître, *m.*  
 loosen, *v.*, délier, détacher.  
 lose, *v.*, perdre.  
 loss, *n.*, perte, *f.*  
 lot, *n.*, sort, *m.*; lot, *m.*  
 loud, *adj.*, haut.  
 loudly, *adv.*, à haute voix, haut.  
 love, *n.*, amour, *m.*  
 love, *v.*, aimer.  
 loveliness, *n.*, amabilité, *f.*;  
 charme.  
 lovely, *adj.*, charmant.  
 low, *adj.*, bas.  
 lower, *v.*, baisser.  
 luck, *n.*, chance, *f.*  
 luckewarm, *adj.*, tiède.  
 lucky, *adj.*, heureux.  
 lump, *n.*, morceau, *m.*  
 lunch, *n.*, lunch, *m.*, déjeuner, *m.*  
 luxury, *n.*, luxe, *m.*

## M.

machine, *n.*, machine, *f.*  
 mad, *adj.*, fou, enragé.  
 madam, *n.*, madame, *f.*  
 magnet, *n.*, aimant, *m.*

magnificent, *adj.*, magnifique.  
 maintain, *v.*, maintenir.  
 make, *v.*, faire.  
 man, *n.*, homme, *m.*

- manner, n.*, manière, *f.*  
*manners, n.*, mœurs, *f.*; manières, *f.*  
*map, n.*, carte, *f.*  
*march, n.*, marche, *f.*  
*march, v.*, marcher.  
*March, n.*, mars, *m.*  
*mark, n.*, marque, *f.*  
*mark, v.*, marquer.  
*market, n.*, marché, *m.*  
*marriage, n.*, mariage, *m.*  
*marry, v.*, se marier, épouser.  
*marsh, n.*, marais, *m.*  
*marshy, adj.*, marécageux.  
*marvel, n.*, merveille, *f.*  
*master, n.*, maître, *m.*  
*match, n.*, allumette, *f.*  
*matter, n.*, matière, *f.*; affaire, *f.*  
*mayor, n.*, maire, *m.*  
*meadow, n.*, pré, *m.*; prairie, *f.*  
*meal, n.*, repas, *m.*  
*mean, adj.*, bas, vil, petit.  
*mean, v.*, signifier, vouloir dire.  
*meaning, n.*, signification, *f.*; sens, *m.*  
*means, n.*, moyen, *m.*  
*measure, n.*, mesure, *f.*  
*measure, v.*, mesurer.  
*meat, n.*, viande, *f.*  
*medal, n.*, médaille, *f.*  
*medecine, n.*, médecine, *f.*  
*meet, v.*, rencontrer.  
*melt, v.*, fondre,  
*member, n.*, membre, *m.*  
*memory, n.*, mémoire, *m.*  
*menace, n.*, menace, *f.*  
*mend, v.*, raccommoder.  
*merchant, n.*, marchand, *m.*  
*merit, n.*, mérite, *m.*  
*merit, v.*, mériter.  
*merrily, adv.*, gaiement.  
*merry, adj.*, gai.  
*metal, n.*, métal, *m.*  
*metre, n.*, mètre, *m.*  
*middle, n.*, milieu, *m.*  
*mighty, adj.*, puissant.  
*mild, adj.*, doux.  
*mile, n.*, mille, *m.*  
*milk, n.*, lait, *m.*  
*mill, n.*, moulin, *m.*  
*miller, n.*, meunier, *m.*  
*mind, n.*, esprit, *m.*; **I have a mind, j'ai envie de.**  
*mind, v.*, faire attention, remarquer.  
*mine, n.*, mine, *f.*  
*miner, n.*, mineur, *m.*  
*minute, n.*, minute, *f.*  
*mirror, miroir, m.*; glace, *f.*  
*mischievous, adj.*, malin, méchant.  
*miser, n.*, avare, *m.*  
*miserable, adj.*, misérable.  
*misery, n.*, misère, *f.*  
*misfortune, n.*, malheur, *m.*; infortune, *f.*  
*miss, v.*, manquer.  
*mist, n.*, brouillard, *m.*  
*mistake, n.*, faute, *f.*; erreur, *f.*  
*mistake, v.*, se tromper.  
*mix, v.*, mêler.  
*mock, v.*, se moquer.  
*mockery, n.*, moquerie, *f.*  
*moderate, adj.*, modéré.  
*modern, adj.*, moderne.  
*modest, adj.*, modeste.  
*modesty, n.*, modestie, *f.*  
*moment, n.*, moment, *m.*

**money**, *n.*, argent, *m.*  
**monkey**, *n.*, singe, *m.*  
**month**, *n.*, mois, *m.*  
**monument**, *n.*, monument, *m.*  
**moon**, *n.*, lune, *f.*  
**more**, *adv.*, plus, davantage.  
**morning**, *n.*, matin, *m.*  
**mortal**, *adj.*, mortel.  
**mosquito**, *n.*, moustique, *f.*  
**moss**, *n.*, mousse, *f.*  
**most**, *adv.*, le plus; la plupart.  
**moth**, *n.*, papillon (de nuit), *m.*  
**mother**, *n.*, mère, *f.*  
**mother of pearl**, *n.*, nacre, *m.*  
**mountain**, *n.*, montagne, *f.*  
**motion**, *n.*, signe, *m.*; mouve-  
 ment, *m.*  
**mount**, *v.*, monter.

**mourning**, *n.*, deuil, *m.*  
**mouse**, *n.*, souris, *f.*  
**mouth**, *n.*, bouche, *f.*  
**move**, *v.*, mouvoir, émouvoir.  
**much**, *adv.*, beaucoup; **as much**,  
 autant; **so much**, tant.  
**mud**, *n.*, boue, *f.*  
**muff**, *n.*, manchon, *m.*  
**murder**, *n.*, meurtre, *m.*  
**murder**, *v.*, assassiner.  
**murderer**, *n.*, meurtrier, *m.*  
**murmur**, murmure, *m.*  
**music**, *n.*, musique, *f.*  
**must**, *v.*, falloir, devoir.  
**mutton**, *n.*, mouton, *m.*  
**mutual**, *adj.*, mutuel.  
**mysterious**, *adj.*, mystérieux.  
**mystery**, *n.*, mystère, *m.*

## N.

**nail**, *n.* (**finger-**), ongle, *m.*  
**nail**, *n.*, (**metal-**), clou, *m.*  
**nail**, *v.*, clouer.  
**naked**, *adj.*, nu.  
**name**, *n.*, nom, *m.*  
**name**, *v.*, nommer.  
**napkin**, *n.*, serviette, *f.*  
**narrow**, *adj.*, étroit.  
**nation**, *n.*, nation, *f.*  
**national**, *adj.*, national.  
**natural**, *adj.*, naturel.  
**nature**, *n.*, nature, *f.*  
**naughty**, *adj.*, méchant.  
**navy**, *n.*, marine, *f.*  
**near**, *prep.*, *adv.*, près de, au-  
 près de.  
**nearly**, *adv.*, presque, à peu près.  
**neat**, *adj.*, propre.

**necessary**, *adj.*, nécessaire.  
**necessity**, *n.*, nécessité, *f.*  
**neck**, *n.*, cou, *m.*  
**necklace**, *n.*, collier, *m.*  
**need**, *n.*, besoin, *m.*  
**need**, *v.*, avoir besoin de.  
**needle**, *n.*, aiguille, *f.*  
**neglect**, *v.*, négliger.  
**negligent**, *adj.*, négligent.  
**neighbor**, *n.*, voisin, *m.*  
**neither**, *pron.*, ni l'un, ni l'autre.  
**neither**, *conj.*, ni... non plus.  
**neither... nor**, ni... ni.  
**nephew**, *n.*, neveu, *m.*  
**nervous**, *adj.*, nerveux.  
**nest**, *n.*, nid, *m.*  
**net**, *n.*, filet, *m.*  
**never**, *adv.*, jamais.



nevertheless, *adv.*, cependant.  
 new, *adj.*, neuf, nouveau.  
 news, *n.*, nouvelles, *f. pl.*  
 newspaper, *n.*, journal, *m.*  
 next, *adj.*, suivant.  
 nice, *adj.*, joli.  
 niece, *n.*, nièce, *f.*  
 nigger, *n.*, nègre, *m.*  
 night, *n.*, nuit, *f.*  
 nightingale, *n.*, rossignol, *m.*  
 nightmare, *n.*, cauchemar, *m.*  
 nobility, *n.*, noblesse, *f.*  
 noble, *adj.*, noble.  
 nobody, *adj.*, personne.  
 noise, *n.*, bruit, *m.*  
 noisy, *adj.*, bruyant.  
 noon, *n.*, midi, *m.*  
 nor, *conj.*, ni.

north, *n.*, nord, *m.*  
 nose, *n.*, nez, *m.*  
 notice, *n.*, connaissance, *f.*; notice, *f.*  
 notice, *v.*, remarquer.  
 nourish, *v.*, nourrir.  
 novel, *n.*, roman, *m.*  
 novelty, *n.*, nouveauté, *f.*  
 November, *n.*, novembre, *m.*  
 novice, *n.*, novice, *m.*, *f.*  
 now, *adv.*, maintenant.  
 nowhere, *adv.*, nulle part.  
 number, *n.*, nombre, *m.*; numéro, *f.*  
 nurse, *n.*, nourrice, *f.*; bonne, *f.*  
 nursery, *n.*, chambre des enfants.  
 nut, *n.*, noix, *f.*

## O.

oak, *n.*, chêne, *m.*  
 oar, *n.*, rame, *f.*; aviron, *m.*  
 oath, *n.*, serment, *m.*  
 oats, *n.*, avoine, *f.*  
 obedient, *adj.*, obéissant.  
 obey, *v.*, obéir.  
 object, *n.*, objet, *m.*; but, *m.*  
 oblige, *v.*, obliger.  
 obscure, *adj.*, obscure.  
 obtain, *v.*, obtenir.  
 occasion, *n.*, occasion, *f.*  
 ocean, *n.*, océan, *m.*  
 October, *n.*, octobre, *m.*  
 odious, *adj.*, odieux.  
 odor, *n.*, odeur, *f.*  
 offence, *n.*, offense, *f.*  
 offend, *v.*, offenser.  
 offer, *n.*, offre, *f.*

offer, *v.*, offrir.  
 officer, *n.*, officier, *m.*  
 often, *adv.*, souvent.  
 oil, *n.*, huile, *f.*  
 old, *adj.*, vieux, âgé.  
 omit, *v.*, omettre.  
 on, *prep.*, sur.  
 once, *adv.*, une fois.  
 only, *adv.*, seulement.  
 open, *v.*, ouvrir.  
 open, *adj.*, ouvert.  
 opera, *n.*, opéra, *m.*  
 opportunity, *n.*, occasion, *f.*  
 oppose, *v.*, opposer.  
 or, *conj.*, ou.  
 orange, *n.*, orange, *f.*  
 orchard, *n.*, verger, *m.*  
 order, *n.*, ordre, *m.*

order *v.*, ordonner.  
 ordinary, *adj.*, ordinaire.  
 other, *adj.*, autre.  
 otherwise, *adv.*, autrement.  
 ought, *v.*, devoir; I ought to, je devrais.  
 outside, *adv.*, dehors, en dehors.  
 outrage, *n.*, outrage, *m.*  
 over, *prep.*, sur, au-dessus de.  
 overcoat, *n.*, pardessus, *m.*

overtake, *v.*, atteindre, surprendre.  
 overtaken, *part.*, surpris, atteint.  
 overthrow, *v.*, renverser.  
 overwhelm, *v.*, accabler.  
 owe, *v.*, devoir.  
 own, *adj.*, propre.  
 owner, *n.*, propriétaire, *m.*  
 oyster, *n.*, huitre, *f.*

## P.

pace, *n.*, pas, *m.*  
 pagan, *n.*, païen, *m.*  
 page, *n.*, page, *f.*  
 pain, *n.*, peine, *f.*; douleur, *f.*; mal, *m.*  
 painful, *adj.*, douloureux.  
 paint, *v.*, peindre.  
 painter, *n.*, peintre, *m.*  
 painting, *n.*, peinture, *f.*  
 pair, *n.*, paire, *f.*  
 palace, *n.*, palais, *m.*  
 palate, *n.*, palais, *m.*  
 pale, *adj.*, pâle.  
 pansy, *n.*, pensée, *f.*  
 paper, *n.*, papier, *m.*  
 parasol, *n.*, ombrelle, *f.*  
 parcel, *n.*, paquet, *m.*  
 pardon, *n.*, pardon, *m.*  
 pardon, *v.*, pardonner.  
 parents, *n.*, parents, père et mère.  
 Paris, *n.*, Paris.  
 Parisian, *adj.*, parisien.  
 park, *n.*, parc, *m.*  
 parlor, *n.*, salon, *m.*  
 part, *n.*, partie, *f.*

particularly, *adv.*, particulièrement, surtout.  
 pass, *v.*, passer.  
 passion, *n.*, passion, *f.*  
 passionate, *adj.*, passionné, emporté.  
 past, *adj.*, passé.  
 patience, *n.*, patience, *f.*  
 patient, *adj.*, patient.  
 path, *n.*, sentier, *m.*  
 patriotic, *adj.*, patriotique.  
 paw, *n.*, patte, *f.*  
 pay, *v.*, payer.  
 pea, *n.*, pois, *m.*  
 peace, *n.*, paix, *f.*  
 peaceful, *adj.*, paisible.  
 peach, *n.*, pêche, *f.*  
 pear, *n.*, poire, *f.*  
 pearl, *n.*, perle, *f.*  
 peasant, *n.*, paysan, *m.*; paysanne, *f.*  
 pen, *n.*, plume, *f.*  
 pencil, *n.*, crayon, *m.*  
 peninsula, *n.*, presqu'île, *f.*  
 penknife, *n.*, canif, *m.*  
 pension, *n.*, pension, *f.*

- people, *n.*, peuple, *m.*; gens, *m.*,  
*f. pl.*  
 pepper, *n.*, poivre, *m.*  
 peppermint, *n.*, menthe, *f.*  
 perceive, *v.*, (*see*) apercevoir;  
 (*to notice*) s'apercevoir.  
 perfect, *adj.*, parfait.  
 perfum, *n.*, parfum, *m.*  
 perhaps, *adv.*, peut-être.  
 perish, *v.*, périr.  
 permission, *n.*, permission, *f.*  
 p *v.*, permettre.  
 persecute, *v.*, persécuter.  
 persist, *v.*, persister.  
 person, *n.*, personne, *f.*  
 perspiration, *n.*, transpiration, *f.*,  
 sueur, *f.*  
 persuade, *v.*, persuader.  
 pet, *n.*, chéri, favori, mignon, *m.*  
 pet, *v.*, choyer, gâter.  
 photograph, *n.*, photographie, *f.*  
 photographer, *n.*, photographe.  
 piano, *n.*, piano, *m.*  
 pic-nic, *n.*, pique-nique, *m.*  
 pick, *v.*, cueillir.  
 pick up, *v.*, ramasser, cueillir.  
 picture, *n.*, tableau, *m.*  
 piece, *n.*, morceau, *m.*; pièce, *f.*  
 pig, *n.*, cochon, *m.*  
 pigeon, *n.*, pigeon, *m.*  
 pill, *n.*, pilule, *f.*  
 pillow, *n.*, oreiller, *m.*  
 pin, *n.*, épingle, *f.*  
 pinch, *v.*, pincer.  
 pink, *n.*, œillet, *m.*  
 pink, *adj.*, rose.  
 pious, *adj.*, pieux.  
 pipe, *n.*, pipe, *f.*  
 pity, *n.*, pitié, *f.*
- pity, *v.*, plaindre.  
 place, *n.*, place, *f.*; lieu, *m.*  
 place, *v.*, placer.  
 plain, *adj.*, simple.  
 plain, *n.*, plaine, *f.*  
 plan, *n.*, plan, *m.*; projet, *m.*  
 plant, *n.*, plante, *f.*  
 plant, *v.*, planter.  
 plate, *n.*, assiette, *f.*  
 play, *n.*, jeu, *m.*; comédie, *f.*  
 play, *v.*, jouer.  
 player, *n.*, joueur, *m.*  
 plaything, *n.*, joujou, *m.*  
 pleasant, *adj.*, agréable.  
 please, *v.*, plaire.  
 pleased, *adj.*, content.  
 pleasure, *n.*, plaisir, *m.*  
 plot, *n.*, complot, *m.*  
 plum, *n.*, prune, *f.*  
 plunder, *n.*, butin, *m.*  
 plunder, *v.*, piller.  
 pocket, *n.*, poche, *f.*  
 poem, *n.*, poème, *m.*  
 poet, *n.*, poète, *m.*  
 poetical, *adj.*, poétique.  
 poetry, *n.*, poésie, *f.*  
 point, *n.*, point, *m.*; (*sharp*)  
 pointe, *f.*  
 poison, *n.*, poison, *m.*  
 polar, *adj.*, polaire.  
 polite, *adj.*, poli.  
 politness, *n.*, politesse, *f.*  
 pony, *n.*, poney, *m.*  
 poor, *adj.*, pauvre.  
 pope, *n.*, pape, *m.*  
 port, *n.*, port, *m.*  
 possess, *v.*, posséder.  
 possible, *adj.*, possible.  
 postman, *n.*, facteur.

- post-office, *n.*, poste, *f.*  
 potato, *n.*, pomme de terre, *f.*  
 pound, *n.*, livre, *f.*  
 pour, *v.*, verser.  
 poverty, *n.*, pauvreté, *f.*  
 powder, *n.*, poudre, *f.*  
 power, *n.*, pouvoir, *m.*  
 powerful, *adj.*, puissant.  
 practise, *v.*, pratiquer.  
 praise, *v.*, louer.  
 pray, *v.*, prier.  
 prayer, *n.*, prière, *f.*  
 precept, *n.*, précepte, *m.*  
 precious, *adj.*, précieux.  
 precise, *adj.*, précis, juste, exact.  
 predict, *v.*, prédire.  
 prefer, *v.*, préférer.  
 preference, *n.*, préférence, *f.*  
 prepare, *v.*, préparer.  
 present, *adj.*, présent.  
 present, *n.*, présent, cadeau, *m.*  
 present, *v.*, présenter.  
 president, *n.*, président, *m.*  
 press, *v.*, presser.  
 pretence, *n.*, prétexte, *m.*  
 pretend, *v.*, prétendre.  
 pretext, *n.*, prétexte, *m.*  
 pretty, *adj.*, joli.  
 pretty, *adv.*, assez.  
 prevent, *v.*, empêcher.  
 price, *n.*, prix, *m.*  
 pride, *n.*, orgueil, *m.*; fierté, *f.*  
 priest, *n.*, prêtre, *m.*  
 prince, *n.*, prince, *m.*  
 princely, *adj.*, princier.  
 princess, *n.*, princesse, *f.*  
 principal, *adj.*, principal.  
 print, *v.*, imprimer.  
 printer, *n.*, imprimeur, *m.*
- printing, *n.*, imprimerie, *f.*  
 prison, *n.*, prison, *f.*  
 prisoner, *n.*, prisonnier, *m.*  
 prize, *n.*, prix, *m.*  
 probable, *adj.*, probable.  
 produce, *v.*, produire.  
 professor, *n.*, professeur, *m.*  
 profit, *v.*, profiter.  
 progress, *n.*, progrès, *m.*  
 project, *n.*, projet, *m.*  
 promise, *v.*, promettre.  
 promise, *n.*, promesse, *f.*  
 proof, *n.*, preuve, *f.*  
 proper, *adj.*, propre.  
 pronounce, *v.*, prononcer.  
 pronunciation, *n.*, prononcia-  
 tion, *f.*  
 propose, *v.*, proposer.  
 proprietor, *n.*, propriétaire, *m.*  
 protect, *v.*, protéger.  
 protest, *v.*, protester.  
 prove, *v.*, prouver.  
 proverb, *n.*, proverbe, *m.*  
 provide, *v.*, pourvoir.  
 provided that, *adj.*, pourvu que.  
 provoke, *v.*, provoquer.  
 prudence, *n.*, prudence, *f.*  
 prudent, *adj.*, prudent.  
 public, *adj.*, public.  
 publish, *v.*, publier.  
 pull, *v.*, tirer.  
 pulpit, *n.*, chaire, *f.*  
 punish, *v.*, punir.  
 punishment, *n.*, punition, *f.*  
 pupil, *n.*, élève, *m.*, *f.*  
 pure, *adj.*, pur.  
 purple, *adj.*, pourpre.  
 purpose, *n.*, but, *m.*; dessein, *m.*  
 purposely, *adv.*, exprès.

purse, *n.*, bourse, *f.*  
 pursue, *v.*, poursuivre.  
 push, *v.*, pousser.

pussy, *n.*, minet, *m.*, minette, *f.*  
 put, *v.*, mettre, placer.  
 put on, *v.*, mettre.

## Q.

quality, *n.*, qualité, *f.*  
 quantity, *n.*, quantité, *f.*  
 quarrel, *n.*, querelle, *f.*  
 quarrel, *v.*, quereller.  
 quarter, *n.*, quart.  
 queen, *n.*, reine, *f.*  
 queer, *adj.*, étrange, drôle.  
 quell, *v.*, réprimer.

question, *v.*, questionner.  
 question, *n.*, question, *f.*; it is  
 the question of, il s'agit de.  
 quick, *adj.*, vif.  
 quickly, *adv.*, vite.  
 quiet, *adj.*, tranquille.  
 quill, *n.*, plume d'oie, *f.*  
 quite, *adv.*, tout à fait.

## R.

rabbit, *n.*, lapin, *m.*  
 race, *n.*, race, *f.*; (*running*)  
 course, *f.*  
 rage, *n.*, rage, *f.*  
 railroad, *n.*, chemin de fer, *m.*  
 rain, *n.*, pluie, *f.*  
 rain, *v.*, pleuvoir.  
 rainbow, *n.*, arc-en-ciel, *m.*  
 raise, *v.*, lever, élever.  
 range, *v.*, ranger.  
 rank, *n.*, rang, *m.*  
 rapid, *adj.*, rapide.  
 rapidly, *adv.*, rapidement.  
 rare, *adj.*, rare.  
 rarely, *adv.*, rarement.  
 rascal, *n.*, gremlin, coquin, *m.*  
 rat, *n.*, rat, *m.*  
 rather, *adv.*, plutôt.  
 reach, *v.*, atteindre, arriver.  
 read, *v.*, lire.  
 ready, *adj.*, prêt; make ready,  
 apprêter.

real, *adj.*, réel.  
 reason, *n.*, raison, *f.*  
 recall, *v.*, rappeler.  
 receipt, *n.*, reçu, *m.*; recette, *f.*  
 receive, *v.*, recevoir.  
 recite, *v.*, réciter.  
 recognize, *v.*, reconnaître.  
 recompense, *n.*, récompense, *f.*  
 red, *adj.*, rouge.  
 redeem, *v.*, racheter.  
 reduce, *v.*, réduire.  
 reflect, *v.*, réfléchir.  
 reflection, *n.*, réflexion, *f.*  
 refresh, *v.*, rafraîchir.  
 refuge, *n.*, refuge, *m.*  
 refuse, *n.*, refus, *m.*  
 refuse, *v.*, refuser.  
 regard, *n.*, regard, *m.*; considé-  
 ration, *f.*  
 regret, *n.*, regret, *m.*  
 regret, *v.*, regretter.  
 regular, *adj.*, régulier.

- reign, *n.*, règne, *m.*  
 reign, *v.*, régner.  
 rejoice, *v.*, réjouir.  
 relate, *v.*, raconter.  
 relation, *n.*, relation, *f.*  
 relatives, *n.*, parents, *m. pl.*  
 relieve, *v.*, soulager.  
 religion, *n.*, religion, *f.*  
 rely, *v.*, compter.  
 remain, *v.*, rester.  
 remains, *n.*, restes, *m. pl.*  
 remark, *v.*, remarquer.  
 remedy, *n.*, remède, *m.*  
 remember, *v.*, se souvenir.  
 remembrance, *n.*, souvenir, *m.*  
 remove, *v.*, ôter, enlever.  
 render, *v.*, rendre,  
 renew, *v.*, renouveler.  
 renounce, *v.*, renoncer.  
 rent, *n.*, loyer, *m.*  
 rent, *v.*, louer.  
 repair, *v.*, réparer.  
 repeat, *v.*, répéter.  
 repent, *v.*, se repentir.  
 reply, *v.*, répondre.  
 repose, *v.*, se reposer.  
 repulse, *v.*, repousser.  
 reputation, *n.*, réputation, *f.*  
 request, *v.*, prier, demander.  
 require, *v.*, exiger, demander.  
 research, *n.*, recherche, *f.*  
 resemblance, *n.*, ressemblance, *f.*  
 resemble, *v.*, ressembler.  
 reserve, *v.*, réserver.  
 reside, *v.*, demeurer.  
 resign, *v.*, résigner.  
 resist, *v.*, résister.  
 resolve, *v.*, résoudre.  
 respect, *n.*, respect, *m.*  
 respect, *v.*, respecter.  
 respectful, *adj.*, respectueux.  
 responsible, *adj.*, responsable.  
 rest, *n.*, repos, *m.*; (*remains*)  
 reste, *m.*  
 rest, *v.*, se reposer.  
 result, *v.*, résulter.  
 restrain, *v.*, réprimer, restreindre.  
 retain, *v.*, retenir.  
 retire, *v.*, retirer, se retirer.  
 retreat, *n.*, retraite, *f.*  
 retreat, *v.*, se retirer.  
 return, *v.*, retourner.  
 revenge, *v.*, se venger.  
 review, *n.*, revue, *f.*  
 reward, *n.*, récompense, *f.*  
 reward, *v.*, récompenser.  
 ribbon, ruban, *m.*  
 rice, *n.*, riz, *m.*  
 rich, *adj.*, riche.  
 riches, *n.*, richesses. *f. pl.*  
 right, *n.*, droit, *m.*; raison, *f.*  
 right, *adj.*, droit, juste.  
 ring, *n.*, bague, *f.*; anneau, *m.*  
 ring, *v.*, sonner.  
 ripe, *adj.*, mûr.  
 rise, *v.*, se lever.  
 rising, *n.*, lever, *m.*  
 risk, *n.*, risque, *m.*  
 risk, *v.*, risquer.  
 rival, *n.*, rival, *m.*  
 river, *n.*, rivière, *f.*; (*large river*)  
 fleuve, *m.*  
 road, *n.*, route, *f.*  
 roar, *v.*, rugir.  
 rob, *v.*, voler.  
 robber, *n.*, voleur, *m.*  
 rock, *n.*, rocher, *m.*; roc, *m.*

roof, *n.*, toit, *m.*  
 room, *n.*, chambre, *f.*  
 rope, *n.*, corde, *f.*  
 rose, *n.*, rose, *f.*  
 rough, *adj.*, rude, grossier.  
 round, *adj.*, rond.  
 royal, *adj.*, royal.  
 rub, *v.*, frotter.  
 ruby, *n.*, rubis, *m.*  
 rule, *n.*, règle, *f.*

rule, *v.*, gouverner, régner.  
 ruler, *n.*, souverain, *m.*; règle, *f.*  
 ruling, *adj.*, dominant.  
 ruin, *v.*, ruiner.  
 run, *v.*, courir; run away, s'en-  
 fuir.  
 Russia, *n.*, la Russie, *f.*  
 Russian, *adj.*, russe.  
 rusty, *adj.*, rouillé.  
 rye, *n.*, seigle, *m.*

## S.

sacred, *adj.*, sacré.  
 sacrifice, *n.*, sacrifice, *m.*  
 sad, *adj.*, triste.  
 saddle, *n.*, selle, *f.*  
 sadness, *n.*, tristesse, *f.*  
 safe, *adj.*, sauf.  
 safety, *n.*, sûreté, *f.*  
 sail, *n.*, voile, *f.*  
 sail, *v.*, faire voile, mettre à la  
 voile.  
 sale, *n.*, vente, *f.*  
 saloon, *n.*, salon, *m.*  
 salt, *n.*, sel, *m.*  
 same, *adj.*, même.  
 sapphire, *n.*, saphir, *m.*  
 satisfied, *adj.*, satisfait.  
 satisfy, *v.*, satisfaire.  
 savage, *adj.*, sauvage.  
 save, *v.*, sauver.  
 say, *v.*, dire.  
 scaffold, *n.*, échafaud, *m.*  
 scarcely, *adv.*, à peine.  
 scholar, *n.*, écolier, *m.*  
 school, *n.*, école, *f.*  
 science, *n.*, science, *f.*  
 scissors, *n.*, ciseaux, *m. pl.*

scold, *v.*, gronder.  
 scratch, *v.*, gratter, égratigner.  
 scream, *n.*, cri, *m.*  
 scream, *v.*, crier.  
 sea, *n.*, mer, *f.*  
 seaman, *n.*, marin, *m.*  
 search, *v.*, chercher, fouiller.  
 seasickness, *n.*, le mal de mer.  
 season, *n.*, saison, *f.*  
 seat, *n.*, siège, *m.*; place, *f.*  
 seat, *v.*, asseoir.  
 seated, *part.*, assis.  
 second, *adj.*, second, deuxième.  
 secret, *adj.*, secret.  
 see, *v.*, voir.  
 seek, *v.*, chercher.  
 seem, *v.*, sembler.  
 Seine, *n.*, la Seine.  
 seize, *v.*, saisir.  
 seldom, *adv.*, rarement.  
 select, *v.*, choisir.  
 selfish, *adj.*, égoïste.  
 sell, *v.*, vendre.  
 send, *v.*, envoyer; send for, en-  
 voyer chercher; send away,  
 renvoyer.

- sense, *n.*, sens, *m.*  
 sentiment, *n.*, sentiment, *m.*  
 separate, *v.*, séparer.  
 September, *n.*, septembre, *m.*  
 serious, *adj.*, sérieux.  
 servant, *n.*, domestique, *m.*, *f.*;  
   serviteur, *m.*; servante, *f.*  
 serve, *v.*, servir.  
 service, *n.* service, *m.*  
 set, *v.*, mettre, placer.  
 settle, *v.*, établir, décider, régler.  
 several, *adj.*, plusieurs.  
 sew, *v.*, coudre.  
 shade, *n.*, ombre, *f.*  
 shadow, *n.*, ombre, *f.*  
 shake, *v.*, secouer, trembler.  
 shame, *n.*, honte, *f.*  
 shameful, *adj.*, honteux.  
 shameless, *adj.*, impudent, ef-  
   fronté.  
 shape, *n.*, forme, *f.*; façon, *f.*  
 share, *n.*, part, *f.*  
 share, *v.*, partager.  
 sharp, *adj.*, aigu, tranchant.  
 shawl, *n.*, châle, *m.*  
 shed, *v.*, verser.  
 sheep, *n.*, mouton, *m.*, brebis, *f.*  
 sheet, *n.*, feuille, *f.*; (*of bed*)  
   drap, *m.*  
 shepherd, *n.*, berger, *m.*  
 shine, *v.*, briller, luire.  
 ship, *n.*, vaisseau, *m.*; navire, *m.*  
 shiver, *v.*, frissonner.  
 shoe, *n.*, soulier, *m.*  
 shoemaker, *n.*, cordonnier, *m.*  
 shoot, *v.*, tirer; (*kill*) tuer, fu-  
   siller.  
 shop, *n.*, boutique, *f.*  
 shore, *n.*, rivage, *m.*
- short, *adj.*, court.  
 shoulder, *n.*, épaule, *f.*  
 show, *v.*, montrer.  
 shower, *n.*, ondée, *f.*; averse, *f.*  
 shrug, *v.*, hausser les épaules.  
 shun, *v.*, éviter.  
 shut, *v.*, fermer; shut in, en-  
   fermer.  
 sick, *adj.*, malade.  
 side, *n.*, côté, *m.*  
 siege, *n.*, siège, *m.*  
 sigh, *n.*, soupir, *m.*  
 sigh, *v.*, soupirer.  
 sight, *n.*, vue, *f.*; spectacle, *m.*  
 sign, *n.*, signe, *m.*  
 sign, *v.*, signer.  
 signal, *n.*, signal, *m.*  
 signal, *adj.*, insigne, signalé.  
 signify, *v.*, signifier.  
 silence, *n.*, silence, *m.*  
 silent, *adj.*, silencieux.  
 silk, *n.*, soie, *f.*  
 silly, *adj.*, sot, niais.  
 silver, *n.*, argent, *m.*  
 simple, *adj.*, simple.  
 sin, *n.*, péché, *m.*  
 sin, *v.*, pécher.  
 since, *adv.*, *prep.*, depuis.  
 since, *conj.*, depuis que; (*as*)  
   puisque.  
 sincere, *adj.*, sincère.  
 sing, *v.*, chanter.  
 singer, *n.*, chanteur, *m.*  
 single, *adj.*, seul.  
 singular, *adj.*, singulier.  
 sink, *v.*, enfoncer.  
 sinner, *n.*, pécheur, *m.*  
 sister, *n.*, sœur, *f.*  
 sit, *v.*, s'asseoir.



- sitting, *part.*, assis.  
 situated, *adj.*, situé.  
 situation, *n.*, situation, *f.*  
 size, *n.*, grandeur, *f.*; grosseur, *f.*  
 skate, *n.*, patin, *m.*  
 skate, *v.*, patiner.  
 sketch, *n.*, esquisse, *f.*  
 skilful, *adj.*, habile.  
 skill, *n.*, habileté, *f.*  
 skin, *n.*, peau, *f.*  
 skirt, *n.*, jupe, *f.*  
 sky, *n.*, ciel, *m.*  
 slander, *n.*, médisance, *f.*  
 slander, *v.*, médire.  
 slap, *n.*, soufflet, *m.*  
 slate, *n.*, ardoise, *f.*  
 slave, *n.*, esclave, *m.*, *f.*  
 sleep, *v.*, dormir.  
 sleepy, *adj.*, qui a sommeil; to  
 be sleepy, avoir sommeil.  
 sleigh, *n.*, traîneau; to take a  
 sleigh-ride, aller en traîneau.  
 slender, *adj.*, svelte, mince.  
 slipper, *n.*, pantoufle, *f.*  
 slippery, *adj.*, glissant.  
 slow, *adj.*, lent.  
 sly, *adj.*, rusé, fin, malin.  
 small, *adj.*, petit.  
 smell, *n.*, odeur, *f.*  
 smell, *v.*, sentir.  
 smile, *n.*, sourire, *m.*  
 smile, *v.*, sourire.  
 smith, *n.*, forgeron, *m.*  
 smoke, *n.*, fumée, *f.*  
 smoke, *v.*, fumer.  
 snake, *n.*, serpent, *m.*; couleu-  
 vre, *f.*  
 snow, *n.*, neige, *f.*  
 snow, *v.*, neiger.  
 so, *adv.*, si, ainsi, tellement.  
 so that..., de sorte que.  
 soap, *n.*, savon, *m.*  
 sob, *n.*, soupir, *m.*  
 sob, *v.*, soupirer.  
 sober, *adj.*, sobre.  
 society, *n.*, société, *f.*  
 soft, *adj.*, doux, mou, tendre.  
 soften, *v.*, adoucir, amollir, at-  
 tendrir.  
 softly, *adv.*, doucement.  
 soil, *n.*, sol, *m.*; terre, *f.*  
 soil, *v.*, salir.  
 soldier, *n.*, soldat, *m.*  
 somebody, *pron.*, quelqu'un.  
 something, *pron.*, quelque chose.  
 sometimes, *adv.*, quelquefois.  
 somewhere, *adv.*, quelque part;  
 somewhere else, ailleurs.  
 son, *n.*, fils, *m.*  
 song, *n.*, chanson, *f.*  
 soon, *adv.*, bientôt.  
 sooner, *adv.* (*earlier*) plus tôt,  
 (*rather*) plutôt.  
 sore, *adj.*, douloureux, sensible;  
 sore throat, mal à la gorge;  
 sore eyes, mal aux yeux.  
 sorrow, *n.*, chagrin, *m.*  
 sorry, *adj.*, fâché.  
 sort, *n.*, sort, *m.*  
 soul, *n.*, âme, *f.*  
 sound, *n.*, son, *m.*; bruit, *m.*  
 sound, *adj.*, sain, en bon état.  
 sound, *v.*, sonner, résonner.  
 soup, *n.*, soupe, *f.*  
 sour, *adj.*, sur.  
 source, *n.*, source, *f.*  
 south, *n.*, sud, *m.*  
 sow, *v.*, semer.

- space, *n.*, espace, *m.*  
 Spain, *n.*, Espagne, *f.*  
 Spanish, *adj.*, espagnol.  
 spare, *v.*, épargner.  
 spark, *n.*, étincelle, *f.*  
 sparkle, *v.*, étinceler, pétiller.  
 sparrow, *n.*, moineau, *m.*  
 speak, *v.*, parler.  
 speech, *n.*, discours, *m.*  
 spell, *v.*, épeler.  
 spend, *v.*, dépenser.  
 spill, *v.*, répandre.  
 spirit, *n.*, esprit *m.*  
 spiritual, *adj.*, spirituel.  
 spite, *n.*, dépit, *m.*; rancune, *f.*;  
   in spite of, malgré.  
 spiteful, *adj.*, plein de dépit,  
   rancunier.  
 splendid, *adj.*, splendide.  
 splendor, *n.*, éclat, *m.*; splen-  
   deur, *f.*  
 splinter, *n.*, éclat, *m.*  
 split, *v.*, fendre.  
 spoil, *v.*, gâter, abîmer.  
 spoon, *n.*, cuillère, *f.*  
 spot, *n.*, tache, *f.*; (*piace*) en-  
   droit, *m.*  
 spot, *v.*, tacher.  
 spread, *v.*, étendre, répandre.  
 spring, *n.*, ressort, *m.*; prin-  
   temps, *m.*  
 spring, *v.*, sauter.  
 spur, *n.*, éperon, *m.*  
 spy, *n.*, espion, *m.*  
 spy, *v.*, espionner.  
 square, *adj.*, carré.  
 squirrel, *n.*, écureuil, *m.*  
 stable, *n.*, étable, *f.* (horse—)  
   écurie, *f.*
- stain, *n.*, tache, *f.*  
 stain, *v.*, tacher.  
 stairs, *n.*, escalier, *m.*  
 stamp, *n.*, timbre, *m.*  
 stand, *v.*, se tenir debout, être  
   placé.  
 standing, debout.  
 star, *n.*, étoile, *f.*  
 starve, *v.*, mourir de faim.  
 state, *n.*, état, *m.*  
 stay, *v.*, rester.  
 steal, *v.*, voler.  
 steam, *n.*, vapeur, *f.*  
 steamer, *n.*, bateau à vapeur, *m.*  
 steel, *n.*, acier, *m.*  
 steeple, *n.*, clocher, *m.*  
 stem, *n.*, tige, *f.*  
 step, *n.*, pas, *m.*; marche, *f.*  
 stick, *n.*, bâton, *m.*; canne, *f.*  
 stiff, *adj.*, raide.  
 still, *adj.*, tranquille.  
 still, *adv.*, encore, cependant-  
 sting, *v.*, piquer.  
 stocking, *n.*, bas, *m.*  
 stone, *n.*, pierre, *f.*  
 stop, *v.*, arrêter.  
 store, *n.*, magasin, *m.*  
 storm, *n.*, orage, *m.*; tempête, *f.*  
 story, *n.*, histoire, *f.*; conte, *m.*;  
   (*of a house*) étage.  
 stove, *n.*, poêle, *m.*  
 straight, *adj.*, droit; straight  
   on, tout droit.  
 strait, *adj.*, étroit, serré.  
 strait, *n.*, détroit, *m.*  
 strange, *adj.*, étrange.  
 stranger, *n.*, étranger.  
 straw, *n.*, paille, *f.*  
 strawberry, *n.*, fraise, *f.*

- stray, *adj.*, égaré.  
 stream, *n.*, ruisseau, torrent, *m.*  
 street, *n.*, rue, *f.*  
 strength, *n.*, force, *f.*  
 strict, *adj.*, exact.  
 strike, *v.*, frapper.  
 string, *n.*, cordon, *m.*; corde, *f.*  
 stroke, *n.*, coup, *m.*  
 strong, *adj.*, fort.  
 struggle, *n.*, lutte, *f.*  
 stubborn, *adj.*, obstiné, têtue.  
 student, *n.*, étudiant, *m.*  
 studious, *adj.*, studieux.  
 study, *n.*, étude, *f.*  
 study, *v.*, étudier.  
 stupid, *adj.*, stupide, sot, bête.  
 stylish, *adj.*, élégant.  
 subject, *adj.*, sujet.  
 sublime, *adj.*, sublime.  
 submit, *v.*, soumettre, se soumettre.  
 suburb, *n.*, faubourg, *m.*  
 succeed, *v.*, (*success*) réussir; (*follow*) succéder.  
 success, *n.*, succès, *m.*  
 such, *adj.*, tel.  
 sudden, *adj.*, soudain, subit.  
 suddenly, *adv.*, tout à coup.  
 sue, *v.*, demander, poursuivre.  
 suffer, *v.*, souffrir.  
 suffice, *v.*, suffire.  
 sufficient, *adj.*, suffisant.  
 sugar, *n.*, sucre, *m.*  
 suit, *v.*, convenir.  
 suitable, *adj.*, convenable.  
 sum, *n.*, somme, *f.*  
 Summer, *n.*, été, *m.*  
 sun, *n.*, soleil, *m.*  
 sunrise, *n.*, lever du soleil, *m.*  
 sunset, *n.*, coucher du soleil, *m.*  
 Sunday, *n.*, dimanche, *m.*  
 superior, *adj.*, supérieur.  
 superstition, *n.*, superstition, *f.*  
 superstitious, *adj.*, superstitieux.  
 supper, *n.*, souper, *m.*  
 support, *n.*, soutien, *m.*  
 support, *v.*, supporter, soutenir.  
 suppose, *v.*, supposer.  
 suppress, *v.*, supprimer.  
 sure, *adj.*, sûr.  
 surprise, *n.*, surprise, *f.*  
 surprise, *v.*, surprendre.  
 surprising, *adj.*, surprenant.  
 surrender, *v.*, rendre, se rendre.  
 surround, *v.*, entourer.  
 survive, *v.*, survivre.  
 suspect, *v.*, soupçonner.  
 suspicious, *adj.*, soupçonneux, suspect.  
 sustain, *v.*, soutenir.  
 swallow, *n.*, hirondelle, *f.*  
 swallow, *v.*, avaler.  
 swamp, *n.*, marais, *m.*  
 swan, *n.*, cygne, *m.*  
 swear, *v.*, jurer.  
 sweep, *v.*, balayer.  
 sweet, *adj.*, doux, (*with sugar*) sucré.  
 swim, *v.*, nager.  
 Swiss, *adj.*, suisse.  
 Switzerland, *n.*, la Suisse.  
 sword, *n.*, épée, *f.*, (*broad—*) sabre, *m.*  
 syllable, *n.*, syllabe, *f.*  
 sympathize, *v.*, sympathiser, compâtrer.  
 sympathy, *n.*, sympathie, *f.*  
 system, *n.*, système, *m.*

## T.

- table, n., table, f.*  
*tail, n., queue, f.*  
*tailor, n., tailleur, m.*  
*take, v., prendre, porter, mener.*  
*take off, ôter, tirer.*  
*talent, talent, m.*  
*talk, v., causer.*  
*tall, adj., grand.*  
*taste, n., goût, m.*  
*taste, v., goûter.*  
*tasteful, adj., de bon goût.*  
*tax, n., taxe, f., impôt, m.*  
*tea, n., thé, m.*  
*teach, v., enseigner.*  
*teacher, n., maître, m.; maîtresse, f.*  
*tear, n., larme, f.*  
*tear, v., déchirer.*  
*tedious, adj., ennuyeux.*  
*tediousness, n., ennui, m.*  
*tell, v., dire.*  
*temper, n., caractère, m.*  
*tempest, n., tempête, f.*  
*tempt, v., tenter.*  
*temptation, n., tentation, f.*  
*tenant, n., locataire, m.*  
*tender, adj., tendre.*  
*tenderness, n., tendresse, m.*  
*tenderly, adv., tendrement.*  
*term, n., terme, m.; condition, f.*  
*terrible, adj., terrible.*  
*thank, v., remercier.*  
*thankful, adj., reconnaissant (de).*  
*thanks, n., remerciements, m. pl.*  
*thaw, v., dégeler.*  
*theater, n., théâtre, m.*  
*theft, n., vol, m.*  
*then, adv., alors, ensuite, puis.*  
*there, adv., là.*  
*thick, adj., épais.*  
*thief, n., voleur, m.*  
*thin, adj., mince, maigre.*  
*thing, n., chose, f.*  
*think, v., penser.*  
*thirst, n., soif, f.*  
*thirsty, adj., altéré, qui a soif;*  
*to be thirsty, avoir soif.*  
*thorn, n., épine, f.*  
*thoroughly, adv., à fond.*  
*though, conj., quoique.*  
*thought, n., pensée, m.*  
*thoughtful, adj., pensif, rêveur.*  
*thoughtless, adj., étourdi, irréfléchi.*  
*thread, n., fil, m.*  
*threat, n., menace, f.*  
*threaten, v., menacer.*  
*threshold, n., seuil, m.*  
*throat, n., gorge, f.*  
*throne, n., trône, m.*  
*through, prep., à travers.*  
*throw, v., jeter.*  
*thunder, n., tonnerre, m.*  
*thunder, v., tonner.*  
*Thursday, n., jeudi, m.*  
*thus, adv., ainsi.*  
*ticket, n., billet, m.*  
*tiger, n., tigre, m.*  
*tight, adj., serré.*  
*tile, n., tuile, f.; carreau, m.*  
*till, prep., jusque, jusqu'à.*  
*till, conj., jusqu'à ce que.*  
*time, n., temps, m.; (o'clock) heure, f.; (once) une fois.*

timide, *adj.*, timide.  
 tire, *v.*, fatiguer.  
 tired, *adj.*, fatigué.  
 to-day, *adv.*, aujourd'hui.  
 together, *adv.*, ensemble.  
 tomb, *n.*, tombe, *f.*; tombeau, *m.*  
 to-morrow, *adv.*, demain.  
 tongue, *n.*, langue, *f.*  
 too, *adv.*, aussi.  
 tool, *n.*, outil, *m.*  
 tooth, *n.*, dent, *f.*  
 tooth-ache, *n.*, mal aux dents.  
 top, *n.*, sommet; (*toy*) toupie, *f.*  
 touch, *v.*, toucher.  
 tough, *conj.*, dur.  
 towards, *prep.*, vers, envers.  
 tower, *n.*, tour, *f.*  
 toy, *n.*, jouet, *m.*  
 trace, *n.*, trace, *f.*  
 trace, *v.*, tracer.  
 train, *n.*, train, *m.*  
 traitor, *n.*, traître, *m.*  
 tranquil, *adj.*, tranquille.  
 translate, *v.*, traduire.  
 travel, *v.*, voyager.  
 traveller, *n.*, voyageur, *m.*  
 treacherous, *adj.*, perfide, traître.  
 treason, *n.*, trahison, *f.*

treasure, *n.*, trésor, *m.*  
 treat, *v.*, traiter, régaler.  
 treaty, *n.*, traité, *m.*  
 tree, *n.*, arbre, *m.*  
 tremble, *v.*, trembler.  
 trial, *n.*, épreuve, *f.*; procès, *m.*  
 trick, *n.*, tour, *m.*; ruse, *f.*  
 trifle, *n.*, bagatelle, *f.*; rien, *m.*  
 triumph, *n.*, triomphe, *m.*  
 trivial, *adj.*, léger.  
 troop, *n.*, troupe, *f.*  
 trouble, *n.*, trouble, *m.*; peine, *f.*  
 true, *adj.*, vrai.  
 truly, *adv.*, vraiment.  
 trumpet, *n.*, trompette, *f.*  
 trunk, *n.*, malle, *f.*  
 trust, *n.*, confiance, *f.*  
 trust, *v.*, confier, se fier (à).  
 truth, *n.*, vérité, *f.*  
 try, *v.*, essayer, tâcher.  
 Tuesday, *n.*, mardi, *m.*  
 tune, *n.*, air, *m.*; ton, *m.*  
 turkey, *n.*, dindon, *m.*  
 turn, *n.*, tour, *m.*  
 turn, *v.*, tourner.  
 tutor, *n.*, précepteur, maître.  
 twist, *v.*, tordre.  
 type, *n.*, type, *m.*; caractère, *m.*

## U.

ugly, *adj.*, laid, vilain.  
 umbrage, *n.*, ombrage, *m.*  
 umbrella, *n.*, parapluie, *f.*  
 unable, *adj.*, incapable (de).  
 unbearable, *adj.*, insupportable.  
 unbecoming, *adj.*, inconvenant.  
 uncertain, *adj.*, incertain.  
 uncle, *n.*, oncle *m.*

uncomfortable, *adj.*, incommode,  
 gêné.  
 uncover, *v.*, découvrir.  
 under, *prep.*, sous.  
 understand, *v.*, comprendre.  
 undertake, *v.*, entreprendre.  
 undo, *v.*, défaire.  
 undress, *v.*, déshabiller, (se).

uneasy, *adj.*, inquiet.  
 unexpectedly, *adv.*, à l'impro-  
 viste.  
 unfaithful, *adj.*, infidèle.  
 unforeseen, *adj.*, imprévu.  
 unfortunate, *adj.*, malheureux.  
 ungrateful, *adj.*, ingrat.  
 unhandy, *adj.*, incommode, mal-  
 adroit.  
 unhappy, *adj.*, malheureux.  
 union, *n.*, union, *f.*  
 unite, *v.*, unir.  
 United-States, *n.*, États-Unis.  
 unjust, *adj.*, injuste.  
 unkind, *adj.*, désobligeant.  
 unknown, *adj.*, inconnu.  
 unless, *conj.*, à moins que.

unlikely, *adj.*, invraisemblable.  
 until, *prep.*, jusque, jusqu'à  
 until, *conj.*, jusqu'à ce que.  
 untruth, *n.*, mensonge.  
 up, *adv.*, en haut; debout.  
 up to, *prep.*, jusqu'à.  
 upon, *prep.*, sur.  
 upset, *v.*, renverser.  
 upside down, *adv.*, sens dessus  
 dessous.  
 urge, *v.*, presser.  
 use, *n.*, emploi, *m.*; usage, *m.*  
 use, *v.*, se servir (de); employer.  
 useful, *adj.*, utile.  
 useless, *adj.*, inutile.  
 utility, *n.*, utilité, *m.*  
 utterly, *adv.*, tout à fait.

## V.

vacancy, *n.*, vacance, *f.*  
 vacation, *n.*, vacances, *f. pl.*  
 vain, *adj.*, vain.  
 valley, *n.*, vallée, *f.*  
 valuable, *adj.*, précieux.  
 value, *n.*, valeur, *f.*  
 vanquish, *v.*, vaincre.  
 vault, *n.*, voûte, *f.*; caveau, *m.*  
 veal, *n.*, veau, *m.*  
 vegetable, *n.*, légume, *m.*  
 veil, *n.*, voile, *m.*; voilette, *f.*  
 vein, *n.*, veine, *f.*  
 velvet, *n.*, velours, *m.*  
 vengeance, *n.*, vengeance, *f.*  
 verb, *n.*, verbe, *m.*  
 verse, *n.*, vers, *m.*  
 very, *adj.*, vrai, véritable.  
 vex, *v.*, vexer.  
 vice, *n.*, vice, *m.*

victim, *n.*, victime, *f.*  
 victorious, *adj.*, victorieux.  
 victory, *n.*, victoire, *f.*  
 view, *n.*, vue, *f.*  
 village, *n.*, village, *m.*  
 vine, *n.*, vigne, *f.*  
 vintage, *n.*, vendange, *f.*  
 violent, *adj.*, violent.  
 violet, *n.*, violette, *f.*  
 violet, *adj.*, violet.  
 violin, *n.*, violon, *m.*  
 virgin, *n.*, vierge, *f.*  
 virtue, *n.*, vertu, *f.*  
 virtuous, *adj.*, vertueux.  
 visit, *n.*, visite, *f.*  
 visit, *v.*, visiter; aller voir.  
 voice, *n.*, voix, *f.*  
 void, *adj.*, vide.  
 voyage, *n.*, voyage, *m.*

## W.

- wages**, *n.*, gages. *m. pl.*; sa-  
 laire, *m.*  
**waist**, *n.*, ceinture, *f.*; taille, *f.*  
**wait**, *v.*, attendre.  
**waiting-room**, *n.*, salle d'at-  
 tente, *f.*  
**waiter**, *n.*, garçon, *m.*  
**wake up**, *v.*, éveiller, se réveiller.  
**walk**, *n.*, promenade, *f.*; **to take**  
**a walk**, faire une promenade;  
**to go for a walk**, aller faire  
 promenade.  
**walk**, *v.*, se promener.  
**wall**, *n.*, mur, *m.*; muraille, *f.*  
**walnut**, *n.*, noix, *f.*  
**walnut-tree**, *n.*, noyer, *m.*  
**wand**, *n.*, baguette, *f.*  
**want**, *n.*, manque, *m.*; besoin, *m.*  
**want**, *v.*, vouloir, avoir besoin  
 (de).  
**war**, *n.*, guerre, *f.*  
**warlike**, *adj.*, guerrier.  
**warm**, *adj.*, chaud.  
**warm**, *v.*, chauffer.  
**warmth**, *n.*, chaleur, *f.*  
**warn**, *v.*, avertir.  
**wash**, *v.*, laver.  
**watch**, *n.*, montre, *f.*  
**watch**, *v.*, veiller.  
**watchmaker**, *n.*, horloger, *m.*  
**water**, *n.*, eau, *f.*  
**water**, *v.*, arroser.  
**wave**, *n.*, vague, *f.*  
**wax**, *n.*, cire, *f.*  
**way**, *n.*, chemin, *m.*  
**weakness**, *n.*, faiblesse, *f.*  
**wealth**, *n.*, richesse, *f.*  
**wealthy**, *adj.*, riche.  
**wear**, *v.*, porter, mettre.  
**weariness**, *n.*, ennui, *m.*  
**weary**, *adj.*, ennuyé.  
**weather**, *n.*, temps, *m.*  
**wed**, *v.*, épouser, se marier (avec).  
**wedding**, *n.*, noce, *f.*; mariage, *m.*  
**Wednesday**, *n.*, mercredi, *m.*  
**week**, *n.*, semaine, *f.*  
**weep**, *v.*, pleurer.  
**welcome**, *adj.*, bienvenu.  
**west**, *n.*, ouest, *m.*  
**wet**, *adj.*, mouillé.  
**whale**, *n.*, baleine, *f.*  
**wheat**, *n.*, blé, *m.*  
**wheel**, *n.*, roue, *f.*  
**when**, *adv.*, quand, lorsque.  
**where**, *adv.*, où.  
**whether**, *conj.*, si; soit que.  
**while**, *conj.*, pendant que.  
**whisper**, *n.*, chuchotement; **in a**  
**whisper**, tout bas.  
**whisper**, *v.* chuchoter.  
**whistle**, *n.*, sifflet, *m.*  
**whistle**, *v.*, siffler.  
**white**, *adj.*, blanc.  
**whole**, *adj.*, tout.  
**why**, *adv.*, pourquoi.  
**wicked**, *adj.*, méchant.  
**wide**, *adj.*, large.  
**widow**, *n.*, veuve, *f.*  
**widower**, *n.*, veuf, *m.*  
**width**, *n.*, largeur, *f.*  
**wife**, *n.*, femme, *f.*  
**wild**, *adj.*, sauvage, farouche.  
**will**, *n.*, volonté *f.*; **last will**,  
 testament, *m.*

will, *v.*, vouloir.  
 willingly, *adv.*, volontiers.  
 win, *v.*, gagner.  
 wind, *n.*, vent, *m.*  
 window, *n.*, fenêtre, *f.*  
 wine, *n.*, vin, *m.*  
 wing, *n.*, aile, *f.*  
 wink, *n.*, clin d'œil, *m.*  
 wink, *v.*, cligner de l'œil.  
 winter, *n.*, hiver, *m.*  
 wipe, *v.*, essuyer.  
 wire, *n.*, fil de fer, *m.*  
 wisdom, *n.*, sagesse, *f.*  
 wise, *adj.*, sage.  
 wish, *n.*, désir, *m.*  
 wish, *v.*, désirer.  
 wit, *n.*, esprit, *m.*  
 witch, *n.*, sorcière, *f.*  
 with, *prep.*, avec.  
 without, *prep.*, sans.  
 witness, *n.*, témoin, *m.*  
 witness, *v.*, témoigner, attester.  
 witty, *adj.*, spirituel.  
 woe, *n.*, douleur, *f.*; woe to, malheur à.  
 wolf, *n.*, loup, *m.*  
 woman, *n.*, femme, *f.*  
 wonder, merveille, *f.*

wood, *n.*, bois, *m.*  
 wool, *n.*, laine, *f.*  
 word, *n.*, mot, *m.*; parole, *f.*  
 work, *n.*, travail, *m.*  
 work, *v.*, travailler.  
 world, *n.*, monde, *m.*  
 worm, *n.*, ver, *m.*  
 worship, *n.*, culte, *m.*  
 worship, *v.*, adorer.  
 worth, *n.*, valeur, *f.*  
 worth, *adj.*, qui vaut; to be worth, valoir.  
 worthy, *adj.*, digne.  
 wound, *n.*, blessure, *f.*  
 wound, *v.*, blesser.  
 wrath, *n.*, colère, *f.*  
 wreath, *n.*, guirlande, *f.*  
 wreck, *n.*, naufrage, *m.*  
 wrecked, *adj.*, naufragé; to be wrecked, faire naufrage.  
 wretched, *adj.*, misérable.  
 wring, *v.*, tordre, arracher, déchirer.  
 write, *v.*, écrire.  
 writing, *n.*, écriture, *f.*  
 wrong, *adj.*, to be wrong, avoir tort.  
 wrongly, *adv.*, à tort.

## Y.

yacht, *n.*, yacht, *m.*  
 yard, *n.*, cour, *f.*  
 yawn, *v.*, bailler.  
 year, *n.*, an, *m.*; année, *f.*  
 yell, *v.*, hurler.  
 yellow, *adj.*, jaune.  
 yes, *adv.*, oui.  
 yest, *n.*, levure, *f.*

yesterday, *adv.*, hier.  
 yet, *adv.*, encore.  
 yield, *v.*, céder.  
 yonder, *adv.*, là-bas.  
 yoke, *n.*, joug, *m.*; couple, *f.*  
 young, *adj.*, jeune.  
 youth, *n.*, jeunesse, *f.*  
 youthful, *adj.*, jeune.



## Z.

zeal, *n.* zèle, *m.*

zealous, *adj.*, zélé.

zealously, *adv.*, avec zèle.

zero, *n.*, zéro, *m.*

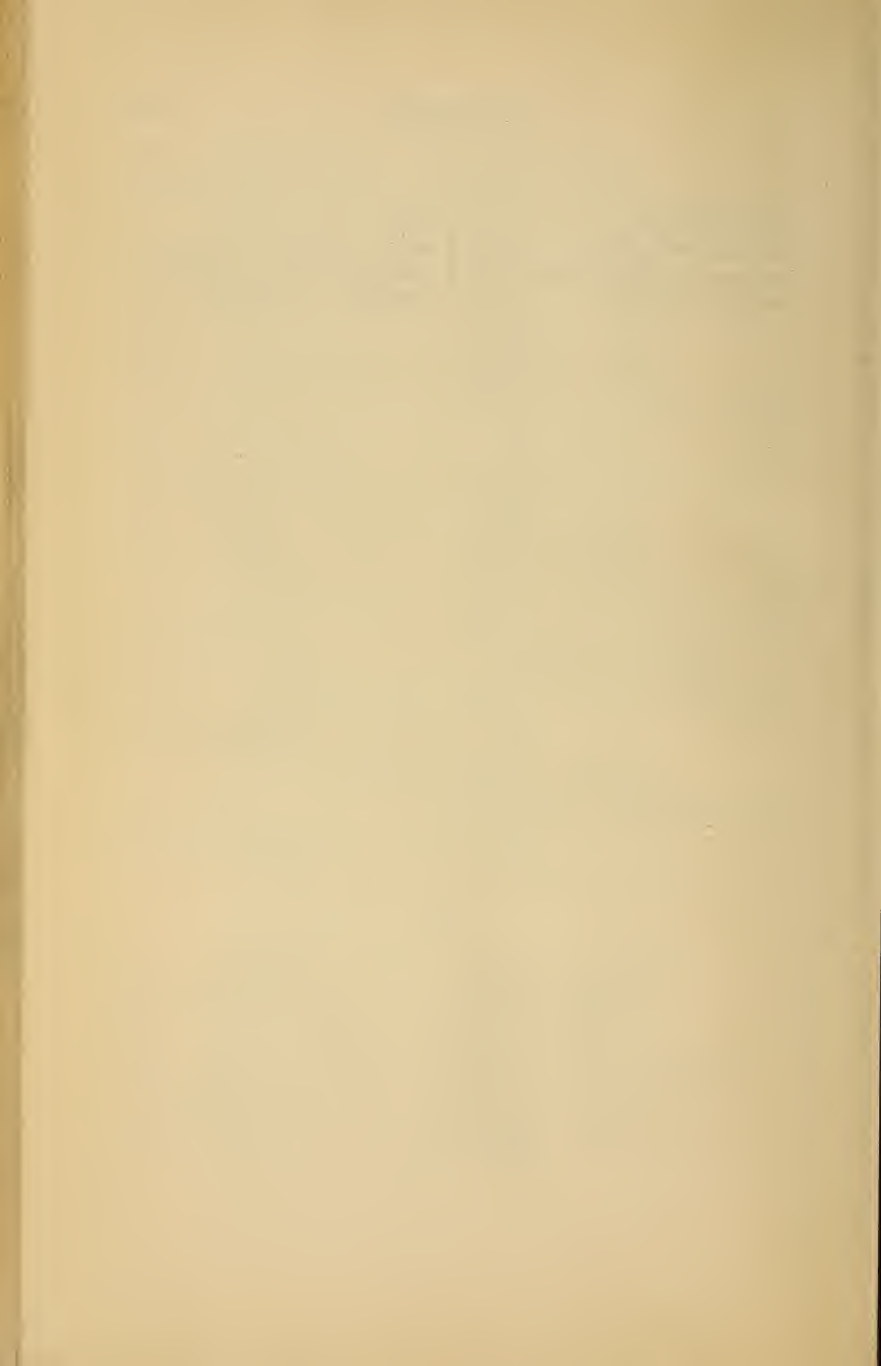
zinc, *n.*, zinc, *m.*

zone, *n.*, zone, *f.*

zoological, *adj.*, zoologique.

zoology, *n.*, zoologie, *f.*

---



PUBLICATIONS

— IN —

FRENCH AND OTHER FOREIGN LANGUAGES

— OF —

WILLIAM R. JENKINS,

NEW YORK.

---

**FRENCH.**

*Attention is called to the following series of reprints as of great value to the student as well as to the general reader of French. The romances and plays are interesting as stories, representative of the authors, of high literary value and pure in morality. They are tastefully printed, cheap and suitable for the class-room or library.*

ROMANS CHOISIS.

12mo, Paper, 60 Cents.

Cloth, 85 Cents.

No.

- 1.—*Dosia*, by Mme. Henry Gréville. With a preface and explanatory notes by A. De Rougemont, A. M., University of Chautauqua. 214 pages.
- 2.—*L'Abbé Constantin*, by Ludovic Halévy. English notes by F. O. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French in Harvard University. 193 pages.
- 3.—*Le Mariage de Gérard*, by André Theuriet. 234 pages.
- 4.—*Le Roi des Montagnes*, by Edmond About. With a biographical notice and explanatory notes in English by F. O. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French in Harvard University. 297 pages.
- 5.—*Le Mariage de Gabrielle*, by Daniel Lesueur. 257 pages.
- 6.—*L'Ami Fritz*, by Ereckmann-Chatrian. With notes by Prof. O. Fontaine, B.L., L.D., Director of French in the High Schools of Washington City. 303 pages.
- 7.—*L'Ombra*, by A. Gennevraye. 216 pages.
- 8.—*Le Maître de Forges*, by Georges Ohnet. 341 pages.
- 9.—*La Neuvaine de Colette*, by Jeanne Schultz. 236 pages.
- 10.—*Perdue*, by Mme. Henry Gréville. With English notes by George McLean Harper, Ph.D., Asst. Prof. of French in Princeton University. 359 pages.

- 11.—*Mlle. Solange*, (Terre de France), by François de Julliot, With Explanatory notes in English by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D., Director of French in the High Schools of Washington City. 359 pp.
- 12.—*Vaillante, ou Ce que femme veut*, by Jacques Vincent. 227 pages.
- 13.—*Le Tour du Monde en Quatre-Vingt Jours*. By Jules Verne, 353 pages.
- 14.—*Le Roman d'un Jeune Homme Pauvre*, by Octave Feuillet 204 pages.
- 15.—*La Maison de Penarvan*, by Jules Sandeau. 292 pages.
- 16.—*L'Homme à L'Oreille Cassée*, par Edmond About. 273 pages.
- 17.—*Sans Famille*, par Hector Malot, abridged and arranged for school use by Prof. P. Bercy, B.L., L.D. 430 pages.
- 18.—*Cosia, et le Royaume de Dahomey*, by André Michel Durand. 165 pages.
- 19.—*Mon Oncle et Mon Curé*, by Jean de la Brète. With explanatory notes in English by F. C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French in Harvard University. 249 pages.
- 20.—*La Lizardière*, by Vicomte Henri de Bornier. 247 pages.
- 21.—*Nanon*, by George Sand. With introduction and explanatory English notes by B. D. Woodward, Ph.D., Instructor in the Romance Languages at Columbia University. 382 pages.
- 22.—*Le Petit Chose (Histoire d'un Enfant)*, by Alphonse Daudet, with explanatory notes in English by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D., Director of French in the High Schools of Washington City. 284 pages.
- 23.—*Pêcheur D'Islande*, by Pierre Loti, arranged by the author for everyone's reading, with a preface of English notes by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D., Director of French in the High Schools of Washington City. 287 pages.

*The series will be continued with stories of other well-known writers.*

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

- Graziella*, by A. De Lamartine. A new and tasteful edition of this charming idyl of Italian life. With explanatory English notes by C. Fontaine B.L., L.D., Director of French in Washington's High Schools. 12mo, paper, 173 pages..... 45c.
- Cinq-mars ou une Conjuraison sous Louis XIII*, by Alfred de Vigny. A new and handsome edition of this well-known historical French novel, with introduction and copious explanatory notes in English. 12mo, cloth.....\$1.25
- La Tulipe Noire*, by Alexandre Dumas. A very pretty and cheap edition of this interesting and popular historical romance, excellently adapted for classes. 12mo, paper, 304 pages .....45c

## CONTES CHOISIS.

*This series comprises some of the very best short stories, NOUVELLES of French authors. They are very prettily printed, of convenient size and are published at the uniform price of*

- |     | <b>Paper 25 Cents.</b>  | <b>Cloth, 40 Cents Each.</b> |
|-----|---|------------------------------|
| No. |   |                              |
| 1.  | <b>—La Mère de la Marquise</b> , by Edmond About. With explanatory notes in English by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D., Director of French in Washington's High Schools. 135 pages.   |                              |
| 2.  | <b>—Le Siège de Berlin et Autres Contes</b> , by Alphonse Daudet. Comprising <i>La dernière classe; La Mule du Pape; L'Enfant Espion; Salvette and Bernadou; Un Teneur de Livres</i> . With explanatory notes in English by Prof. E. Rigal, B.-ès-S.; B. L. 73 pages. |                              |
| 3.  | <b>—Un Mariage D'Amour</b> , by Ludovic Halévy. 73 pages.   |                              |
| 4.  | <b>—La Mare au Diable</b> , by George Sand. With explanatory notes in English by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D., Director of French in Washington's High Schools. 142 pages.   |                              |
| 5.  | <b>—Peppino</b> , by L. D. Ventura, a story of Italian life in New York, written by a well-known professor of languages. 65 pages.  |                              |
| 6.  | <b>—Idylles</b> , by Mme. Henry Gréville. 110 pages.  |                              |
| 7.  | <b>—Carine</b> , by Louis Enault. 181 pages.  |                              |
| 8.  | <b>—Les Fiancés de Grindewald</b> , by Ereckmann-Chatrion. Containing also " <i>Les Amoureux de Catherine</i> ," by the same Author. 104 pages.   |                              |
| 9.  | <b>—Les Frères Colombe</b> , by Georges de Peyrebrune. With English notes by F. C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French at Harvard University. 136 pages.   |                              |
| 10. | <b>—Le Buste</b> , by Edmond About. With English notes by George McLean Harper, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of French in Princeton University. 145 pages.   |                              |
| 11. | <b>—La Belle-Nivernaise</b> , ( <i>Histoire d'un vieux Bateau et de son Equipage</i> ), by Alphonse Daudet. With English notes by Prof. Geo. Castegnier, B.-ès-S. 111 pages.  |                              |
| 12. | <b>—Le Chien du Capitaine</b> , By Louis Enault. With English notes by F. C. de Sumichrast, Asst. Professor of French at Harvard University. 158 pages.   |                              |
| 13. | <b>—Boum-Boum</b> , by Jules Claretie, with other exquisite short stories by famous French writers. With explanatory notes in English by C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D. Director of French in Washington's High Schools. 104 pages.  |                              |
| 14. | <b>—L'Attelage de la Marquise</b> , by Léon de Tinseau, and <b>Une Do</b> by E. Logouvé. With English notes by F. C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French at Harvard University. 93 pages.  |                              |

- 15.—**Deux Artistes en Voyage**, with two other stories, by Comte de Vervins. 105 pages.
- 16.—**Contes et Nouvelles**, by Guy de Maupassant, with a preface by A. Brisson. 93 pages.
- 17.—**Le Chant du Cygne**, by George Ohnet. With explanatory English notes by F. C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French at Harvard University. 91 pages.
- 18.—**Près du Bonheur**, par Henri Ardel, with English notes by E. Rigal, B.-ès-S.; B.-ès-L. 91 pages.
- 19.—**La Frontière**, par Jules Claretie, edited, with an introduction and explanatory notes in English, by Charles A. Eggert, Ph.D., LL.B. 103 pages.

**BIBLIOTHÈQUE CHOISIE POUR LA JEUNESSE.**

**Les Malheurs de Sophie**, par Mme. la Comtesse de Ségur. This amusing story has long been familiar to French children and is not even unknown to American ones, especially to those reading French. In France it is a classic. Here, it has been used for years, by teachers requiring something light, amusing and interesting for young children. 12mo, illustrated, paper, 60c.; cloth, 203 pages.....\$1.00

**GAMES.**

- The Table Game.** A French game to familiarize pupils with the names of everything that is placed on the dining-room table. By Helène J. Roth. 155 cards in a box .....75c.
- French Verbs.** Game of Loto for Auxiliary Verbs, by Prof. P. Le Perrier.....\$1.25

(See also *German.*)

## VICTOR HUGO'S WORKS.

- Les Misérables.** This edition of Victor Hugo's masterpiece is not only the handsomest but the *cheapest* edition of the work that can be obtained in the original French. Its publication in America has been attended with great care, and it is offered to all readers of French as the best library edition of the work to be obtained, the only Paris edition being large, cumbersome and costly. Volume I, *Fantine*, 458 pages; Volume II, *Cosette*, 416 pages; Volume III, *Marius*, 378 pages; Volume IV, *Idylle rue Plumet*, 512 pages; Volume V, *Jean Valjean*, 437 pages.
- \* 5 Volumes, 12mo, Paper.....\$4.50  
 \* 5 Volumes, 12mo, Cloth.....\$6.50  
 \* 5 Volumes, 12mo, Half-calf.....\$13.50
- \* For the convenience of classes, single volumes may be obtained separately.... In paper at \$1.00, and cloth binding at \$1.50
- Les Misérables, par Victor Hugo.** *One volume edition.* The whole story intact; episodes and detailed descriptions only omitted. Edited by A. de Rougemont, A.M., Chautauqua University....\$1.25
- Notre-Dame de Paris.** The handsomest and cheapest edition to be had, with nearly 200 illustrations, by Bieler, Myrbach and Rossi.
- 2 volumes, 12mo, Paper.....\$2.00  
 2 volumes, 12mo, Cloth.....\$3.00  
 2 volumes, Half-calf.....\$6.00
- Same (Edition de Grand Luxe).* But 100 copies published. It contains with the illustrations as in the ordinary edition, 12 fac-simile water colors, and is printed on Imperial Japan paper. The set, 2 volumes, each volume numbered, signed, and in a satin portofolio.....\$10.00
- Same (Edition de Luxe).* But 400 copies published. With illustrations as in the *Edition de Grand Luxe*, and printed on fine satin paper.
- The set, 2 volumes, numbered, signed and bound half morocco Roxborough style, gilt top.....\$6.00
- Quatrevingt-Treize.** One of the most graphic and powerful of Hugo's romances, and one quite suitable for class study, 507 pp.
- 12mo, paper.....\$1.00  
 12mo, cloth.....\$1.50  
 12mo, half-calf.....\$3.00
- Quatrevingt-Treize.** With an historical introduction and English notes by Benjamin Duryea Woodward, B.-ès-L., Ph.D., Instructor in the Romance Languages and Literatures at Columbia University and Barnard College, New York. 595 pp. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25
- Les Travailleurs de la Mer.** This celebrated work, which is one of the most notable examples of Victor Hugo's genius, uniform in style with the above.
- 12mo, paper.....\$1.00  
 12mo, cloth.....\$1.50  
 12mo, half-calf.....\$3.00

(See also *Théâtre Contemporain.*)

## THÉÂTRE CONTEMPORAIN.

*comprising some of the best contemporaneous French dramatic literature, and of invaluable use to the student in Colloquial French. They are well printed in good clear type, are nearly all annotated with English notes for students, and are sold at the uniform price of*

No.

25 Cents Each.

- 1.—**Le Voyage de M. Perrichon**, Comedy in four acts, by Eugène Labiche et Edouard Martin. With English notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., L.L.D., Professor of Modern Languages at the University of Virginia. 78 pages.
- 2.—**Vent D'Ouest**, Comedy in one act, 13 pages. } By Ernest d'Hervilly,  
**La Soupière**, " " " " 20 pages. } in 1 volume.
- 3.—**La Grammaire**, Comedy in one act, by Eugène Labiche. With English notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., L.L.D., Professor of Modern Languages at the University of Virginia. 43 pages.
- 4.—**Le Gentilhomme Pauvre**, Comedy in two acts, by Dumanoir and Lafargue. With explanatory notes in English by Casimer Zdanowicz, A.M., Professor of Modern Languages and Literatures at the Vandervilt University. 76 pages.
- 5.—**La Pluie et le Beau Temps**, Comedy in one act, in prose, by Léon Gozlan. 34 pages. And **Autour d'un Berceau**, Play in one scene, by Ernest Legouvé. 11 pages.
- 6.—**La Fée**, Comedy in one act, by Octave Feuillet, de l'Académie Française. 43 pages.
- 7.—**Bertrand et Raton**, Drama in five acts, in prose, by Eugène Scribe. 108 pages.
- 8.—**La Perle Noire**, Comedy in three acts, in prose, by Victorien Sardou, de l'Académie Française. 72 pages.
- 9.—**Les Deux Sourds**, Comedy in one act, by Jules Moinaux. 37 pp.
- 10.—**Le Maître de Forges**, Comedy in four acts, by Georges Ohnet. With English notes by Prof. C. Fontaine, B.L., L.D., Director of French in the High Schools of Washington City. 101 pages.
- 11.—**Le Testament de César Girodot**, Comedy in three acts, in prose, by Adolphe Belot and Edm. Villetard. With notes in English by Prof. Geo. Castegnier, B.-ès-S. 98 pages.
- 12.—**Le Gendre de M. Poirier**, Comedy in four acts, in prose, by Emile Augier and Jules Sandeau, de l'Académie Française. With English notes by F. C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French in Harvard University. 92 pages.
- 13.—**Le Monde où l'on S'ennuie**, Comedy in three acts, by Edouard Pailleron, de l'Académie Française. With English notes by Alfred Hennequin, Ph.D., late of the University of Michigan; Author of a Series of Text-Books. 124 pages.
- 14.—**La Lettre Chargée**, Fantaisie in one act, by E. Labiche, de l'Académie Française. With a preface and a vocabulary by V. F. Bernard, late Professor at the Ecole Albert-le-Grand (Paris). 28 pp.
- 15.—**La Fille de Roland**, Drama in four acts, in verse, by Vicomt Henri de Bornier, de l'Académie Française. Edited with introduction, grammatical and explanatory notes, by Wm. L. Montague Ph.D., Professor in Amherst College. 96 pages.



No.

- 16.—**Hernani**, Drama in five acts, by Victor Hugo. With explanatory notes in English by Gustave Masson, B.A., Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. 151 pages.
- 17.—**Mine et Contre-Mine**, Comedy in three acts, by Alexandre Guillet. with explanatory notes in English by the Author. 97 pp.
- 18.—**L'Ami Fritz**, Comedy in three acts, by Ereckmann-Chatrian. Adapted to the use of American Schools and Colleges, and annotated in English by Alfred Hennequin, Ph.D., late Instructor in French and German in the University of Michigan; Author of a series of French Text-Books. 96 pages.
- 19.—**L'Honneur et L'Argent**, Comedy in five acts, in verses, by F. Ponsard. With grammatical and explanatory notes in English by Frederic C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor in French at Harvard University. 123 pages.
- 20.—**La Duchesse Conturière**, Comédie in one act, after the Play: *Les Doigts de Fée*; especially arranged for ladies' cast, by Madame E. Vaillant Goodman, Professor of French at Philadelphia, Pa. Adapted especially for the use of young ladies' schools and seminaries. 24 pages.

## THEATRE FOR YOUNG FOLKS.

10 Cents Each.

*A series of original little plays suitable for class reading or school performance, written especially for children, by MM. Michaud and de Villeroy. Printed in excellent type.*

The list comprises

No.

- 1.—**Les Deux Écoliers**, Comédie en un acte, en prose, for boy and three girls. 26 pages. By A. Laurent de Villeroy.
- 2.—**Le Roi D'Amérique**, Comédie en un acte, for boys, 10 characters. By Henri Michaud. 8 pages.
- 3.—**Une Affaire Compliquée**, Comédie en un acte, for boys, 7 characters. By Henri Michaud. 8 pages.
- 4.—**La Somnambule**, Comédie en un acte, for girls; 8 characters. By Henri Michaud. 16 pages.
- 5.—**Stella**, Comédie en un acte, for young ladies; 6 characters. By Henri Michaud. 16 pages.
- 6.—**Une Héroïne**, Comédie en un acte, for girls; 8 characters. By Henri Michaud. 16 pages.
- 7.—**Ma Bonne**, Comédie en un acte, for girls; 5 characters. By Henri Michaud. 14 pages.

## CLASSIQUES FRANÇAIS.

*Under this general title is issued a series of Classical French works, carefully prepared with historical, descriptive and grammatical notes by competent authorities, printed in large type, at a uniform price of*

**Paper, 25 Cents.**

**Cloth, 40 Cents.**

No.

- 1.—**L'Avare**, Comédie en cinq actes, by J. B. Poquelin de Molière. With profuse historical, philological, idiomatical and descriptive notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages at the University of Virginia. 105 pages.
- 2.—**Le Cid**, Tragédie en cinq actes, by Pierre Corneille. With profuse historical, philological, idiomatical and descriptive notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages at the University of Virginia. 87 pages.
- 3.—**Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme**, Comédie-Ballet en cinq actes, by J. B. Poquelin de Molière (1670). With profuse historical, philological, idiomatical and descriptive notes by Schele de Vere, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages at the University of Virginia. 108 pages.
- 4.—**Horace**, Tragédie en cinq actes, by P. Corneille. With grammatical and explanatory notes by Frederick C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French at Harvard University. 70 pages.
- 5.—**Andromaque**, Tragédie en cinq actes, by J. Racine. With grammatical and explanatory notes, by Frederick C. de Sumichrast, Assistant Professor of French in Harvard University. 72 pages.
- 6.—**Athalie**, Tragédie en cinq actes tirée de l'Écriture Sainte, by Jean Racine. With a biography, *Biblical references* and explanatory notes in English by C. Fontaine, B.L., L. D., Director of French in the High Schools of Washington City. 86 pages.

### In Preparation.

*Les Précieuses Ridicules.—Le Barbier de Séville.*

## TEXT-BOOKS OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.

BERCY, PAUL, (B.L., L.D.)

- Simple Notions de Français, or First Steps in French,** with 75 illustrations, followed by the most popular songs for French children, 12 chansons et Rondes Infantines set to music. 101 pp. Boards. 75c
- Livre des Enfants. Pour l'étude du français.** A simple, easy and progressive French Primer, in the natural method, for young students, with forty illustrations, 12mo, cloth, 100 pages. . . . . 50c.
- Le Second Livre des Enfants.** A continuation of **Livre des Enfants**, illustrated with over fifty pictures upon which the lessons are based. 12mo, Cloth, 148 pages. . . . . 75c.
- Le Français Pratique.** This book is written for the special instruction of Americans intending to travel in France. It can be used as a first book for every one wishing to make a thorough study of the French. 1 vol., 12mo, 191 pp., cloth. . . . . \$1.00
- Lectures Faciles, pour l'Étude du Français, avec Notes Grammaticales et Explicatives.** This with *Le Français Pratique* is a complete method. Cloth, 256 pages. . . . . \$1.00
- La Langue Française, 1ère partie.** Méthode pratique pour l'étude de cette langue. 12mo, cloth, 292 pages. . . . . \$1.25
- La Langue Française. 2ème partie** (for intermediate classes), variétés historiques et littéraires. 12mo, cloth, 276 pages. . . . \$1.25

BERNARD, V. F.

- Genre des Noms.** Etude nouvelle, simple et pratique. A complete treatise on the gender of French nouns. 12mo . . . . . 25c
- L'Art D'Intéresser en Classe,** Contes, Fables, Anecdotes à l'usage des Classes de Français. 12mo, paper. . . . . 30c.
- La Traduction Orale et la Prononciation Française,** a practical French course for advanced classes. 12mo, bds. 42 pp. . . . . 30c.
- Le Français Idiomatique.** *French Idioms and Proverbs*, with their English equivalents and copious exercises, systematically arranged. "A most valuable guide for the mastering of idiomatic French. The type is as clear as the arrangement." 12mo, cloth. 73 pages. . . . . 50c

COLLOT, A. G., of Oxford, England.

- Collot's Levizac's French Grammar and Exercises.** 12 no, cloth, 227 pages. . . . . 75c.

DU CROQUET, CHAS. P.

- First Course in French Conversation.** Recitation and Reading, with separate vocabularies of each reading. A manual for class or private use in acquiring a practical knowledge of conversational French. *A new revised edition, 1895*, with a French and English vocabulary. 12mo, cloth. 199 pages. . . . . \$1.00
- A French Grammar.** Grammar, Exercises, and Reading followed by Examination papers. The most *practical* French Grammar yet published. 12mo, half roan, 295 pages. . . . . \$1.25
- Le Français par la Conversation.** A very valuable book for beginners. Contains music. 12mo, cloth. 186 pages. . . . . \$1.00
- La Conversation des Enfants.** 12mo, cloth. 152 pages. . . . . 75c.
- An Elementary French Grammar.** 12mo, cloth. 259 pages. Complete vocabulary. . . . . 90c.

## GAY &amp; GARBER.

**Carte de Lecture Française**, pour les enfants Américains. A set of reading charts printed in very large type and profusely illustrated, to teach American children.....\$7.50

## MÉRAS, PROF. B.

**Syntaxe Pratique de la Langue Française pour les Anglais**, suivi d'exercices distribués dans l'ordre des règles et d'une nouvelle arrangée. 12mo, cloth, 206 pages.....\$1.25

## MUZZARELLI, PROF. A.

**Antonymes de la La Langue Française. Exercices Gradués pour classes intermédiaires et supérieures des Ecoles, Collèges et Universités**,.....  
 Livre de L'Élève. Cloth, 185 pages.....\$1.00  
 Livre du Maître. Cloth, 185 pages.....\$1.50

## PICOT, CHARLES, of University of Pennsylvania.

**Picot's First Lessons in French.** 12mo, cloth, 132 pages.....50c.

## SARDOU, PROF. ALFRED.

**The French Language With or Without a Teacher.** The exact pronunciation in English sounds under every word. French verbs conquered. All verbs, regular and irregular, at a glance, and the difficulties of tenses simply solved. A practical method for learning to speak, read and write French correctly, arranged in 50 conversation-lessons. In 3 Parts, with a chart of Irregular Verbs.....\$5.00

LITERATURE AND CHOICE READING.

## BERCY, PAUL, (B.L., L.D.)

**Lectures Faciles, pour l'Étude du Français, avec Notes Grammaticales et Explicatives.** This with *Le Français Pratique* is a complete method. Cloth, 256 pages.....\$1.00

**Contes et Nouvelles Modernes** (*P. Bercy's French Reader*). With explanatory English notes. 12mo, cloth, 265 pages.....\$1.00

**Balzac (Honoré de), Contes.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes by George McLean Harper, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of French in Princeton University; and Louis Eugene Livingood, A.B., formerly instructor in French and German in Princeton University. Cloth, 219 pages.....\$1.00

## BECK, B.

**Fables Choies de LA FONTAINE.** With explanatory foot notes in English and a biography by Madame B. Beck of the Brearley School. 16mo, boards. 107 pages.....40c.

## COLLOT, A. G., of Oxford, England.

**Collot's Progressive French Dialogues and Phrases.** 12mo, cloth, 226 pages.....75c.

**Collot's Progressive French Anecdotes and Questions.** 12mo, cloth, 233 pages.....75c.

**Collot's Progressive Pronouncing French Reader.** 12mo, cloth, 288 pages.....75c.

**Collot's Progressive Interlinear French Reader.** 12mo, cloth, 292 pages.....75c.

## COPPÉE, FRANÇOIS.

**Extraits Choisis.** Prose and poetry with explanatory notes in English by Prof. Geo. Castegnier, B.-ès-S. 12mo, cloth, 177 pp...90c.

FONTAINE, PROF., C., (B.L., L.D.)

Director of French in Washington's High Schools.

**Les Poètes Français du XIXème Siècle,** with biographical and explanatory notes in English. 12mo, cloth, 402 pages .....\$1.25.

**Les Prosateurs Français du XIXème Siècle,** containing the best selections of the Modern French authors, with biographies and English explanatory notes. 12mo, cloth, 378 pages.....\$1.25.

**Les Historiens Français du XIXème Siècle,** with English and historical notes. Cloth, 384 pages.....\$1.25.

## MICHAUD, HENRI.

**Poésies de Quatre à Huit Vers.** French Poetry for schools. 19 pp..20c.

## ROUGEMONT, PROF. A. DE

**Manuel de Littérature Française.** Comprenant: 1° des notices biographiques et littéraires. 2° des œuvres ou morceaux choisis de chaque auteur, 3° des notes explicatives. 4° un questionnaire détaillé pour chaque auteur. 12mo, ½ leather, 403 pages.....\$1.25  
(See also page 12, *Victor Hugo's Works*).

## "VETERAN."

**Initiatory French Readings.** Many objections have been raised to the numerous First French Readers, especially those containing little material really French or silly stories despised by bright children, and so on. Due to demands for a book containing material that would rouse the interest of the student by telling in simple yet attractive manner things that would hold attention, this volume was prepared.

In the first part, viz., the picturesque facts of OUR COUNTRY, the child's groping after an elusive sense is done away with, and, encouraged by understanding easily, he is sure to retain, with little trouble, words and phrases with the sense of which he is already familiar.

The second part, viz., THE DISCOVERY OF FRANCE by some young American travellers, is doubly valuable, as it contains training in the language with pleasurable instruction in the subject itself. Interest will not flag and the reading may be as rapid as desired. 12mo, cloth, 155 pages.....75c.

FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO FRENCH.

BERCY, PAUL, (B.L., L.D.)

**Short Selections for Translating English into French,** including a few examination papers. Arranged progressively, with explanatory and grammatical notes. 12mo, cloth 137 pages.....75c.

**Key to Short Selections for Translating English into French.** 12mo cloth, 121 pages.....75c.

HENNEQUIN, ALFRED, (PH.D.)

**A Woman of Sense and A Hair-Powder Plot.** Two English plays intended for translating Colloquial English into French, with grammatical, idiomatic and dramatic notes. By Alfred Hennequin, Ph.D., of the New England College of Languages. 12mo, flexible cloth .....40c.

**PROGRESSIVE FRENCH DRILL.**

- Preliminary French Drill**, by a Veteran, 12mo, Cloth, 68 pages ....50c.
- Drill Book.—A.**—This book gives the pupils the power to speak from the start, and as it embodies systematically the main principles of the language, it will easily accomplish all the work a grammar is supposed to do—and much more. The vocabulary (*English and French*) will be found to be quite extensive, and contains most of the words in common use. 12mo, 118 pp., cloth.....77c.
- B.**—“The purpose of this book is to facilitate the mastery of the irregular verbs in all their tenses. The ‘drill’ is conducted by questions on everyday topics, which are to be answered in French. It is the outgrowth of practical experience in attempts to combine sound grammatical knowledge with actual living conversation, and it is admirably fitted to accomplish this result.—*Boston Transcript*. 12mo, 82 pp., cloth.....50c.

**PRONUNCIATION.**

- French Pronunciation, Rules and Practice for the Use of Americans.** 12mo, bds., 50 pages.....50c.
- This short treatise offered to the students, is constructed above all on the lines of practical use.
- The book may be most advantageously used in connection with the earliest lessons in the language. Yet it is of permanent value to any student, as therein is found an answer to all questions that are usually asked on the subject of pronunciation.
- Gender of French Nouns at a Glance.** Small Cards 3 x 5 inches...10c.
- This card, showing at a glance the gender of most of the French Nouns, will prove very valuable to the students when writing, as it will save them trouble and much time lost in looking up in the dictionary.

**VERBS.**

- French Verbs at a Glance**, by Mariot de Beauvoisin. The readiest, simplest, most practical and cheapest treatise on the French verbs, their grammatical construction, regular and idiomatic usage and conjugations. Exceedingly valuable in mastering the difficulties besetting students in French, in regard to the forms and conjugations of the verb. Fifty thousand have been sold in England. 8vo, 61 pages.....35c.
- French Verbs**, by Chas. P. DuCroquet. Concise, clear and thorough treatise for learning all French verbs in a few lessons. Cloth, 47 pages.....35c.
- French Verbs.** By Professor Schele de Vere, of the University of Virginia. Concise, clear and thorough treatise for learning all French verbs. Cloth, 201 pages .....\$1.00
- Blanks for the Conjugation of French Verbs**, by Chas. P. DuCroquet. Put up in tablets.....30c.
- These *blanks* save more than half the time otherwise necessary in *writing* or in *correcting* verbs. They ensure uniformity in the class work and give the learner a clearer understanding of what he is doing.
- Drill Book.—B.**—“The purpose of this book is to facilitate the mastery of the irregular verbs in all their tenses. The ‘Drill’ is conducted by questions on everyday topics, which are to be answered in French. It is the outgrowth of practical experience in attempts to combine sound grammatical knowledge with actual living conversation, and it is admirably fitted to accomplish this result.—*Boston Transcript*. 12mo, cloth, 82 pages .... 50c.

**Le Verbe en Quatre Tableaux Synoptiques.** By Prof. K. Marion.  
*Sixth Edition.* Price .....25c.

This little book, which has already had six editions, and which has been recommended by the Board of Public Instructions of Quebec for use in the public schools of Canada, is highly spoken of by all the French teachers who have used it in their classes. It has the advantage of doing away with the "parrot like" study of the verb and compels the student to think while reciting or conjugating French verbs by presenting the whole system of French verbs in a condensed and comprehensive form by means of tableaux. It is based on the rules of the "Formation of Tenses," which are illustrated by a colored diagram showing the derivation of tenses from the principal parts. All the irregularities to these rules are printed in heavy type so as to strike the eye of the student. The difficulties of the study of French verbs are reduced to a *minimum*, thus making a saving of one half the time usually devoted to this important study. It is invaluable to teachers and can be used with any French grammar or text book.

(See also *Latin, Greek and Games.*)

## GERMAN.

**Kleine Anfänge, Ein buch für kleine Leute.** by Fraulein Albertine Kase, of Teachers' College, New York. 8vo, boards, 133 pages, many illustrations.....75c.

It is a book for teaching German to little children, and is entirely different from any before published, either at home or abroad. It is not dull, difficult, and so uninteresting as many books now in use. Send for a copy for examination. It will speak for itself.

**Des Kindes Erstes Buch,** by Wilhelm Rippe. 12mo. boards, 100 pp..40c.

Since the publication of the very successful first French book "Livre des Enfants," many demands have been received by the publisher for a work of similar character in German. This method is divided into forty lessons, each consisting of a short vocabulary, and appropriate illustration, a reading lesson, and a few sentences to be memorized; and as appendix are given a few simple rhymes suitable for the nursery.

**Der Praktische Deutsche,** by U. Jos. Beiley. 12mo. Cloth, 222 pp..\$1.00

"Der Praktische Deutsche" is arranged after the plan of Paul Bercy's "Le Français Pratique" but it is by no means a translation of that book. The aim has been to provide the material necessary to enable the learner to converse with Germans in their own language, and to arrange it in such an order that the study will be pleasurable as well as profitable. A vocabulary is at the end of the volume.

**Das Deutsche Litteratur Spiel,** by F. S. Zoller .....75c.

A German game of authors. The plan is very similar to that of the well-known English game of authors. It consists of 100 cards arranged in sets of four, each set giving the name of an author and three of his or her best known works. It may be played by any number of persons and will be found an excellent recreation for schools and for evening companies.

## ITALIAN.

### NOVELLE ITALIANE.

35 Cents Each.

- 1.—**Alberto**, by E. de Amicis. A charming story by the great Italian author-traveler, whose romances are well-known on this side of the Atlantic. It has the advantage of English notes by T. E. Comba. 18mo, paper, 108 pages.
- 2.—**Una Notte Bizzarra**, by Antonio Barrili. An amusing little story, by one of the best contemporaneous Italian novelists, with English notes by Prof. T. E. Comba. 18mo, 84 pages.
- 3.—**Un Incontro**, by Edmondo de Amicis, and other Italian stories by noted writers, with English annotations by Prof. Ventura, 18mo, paper, 104 pages.
- 4.—**Camilla**, by Edmondo de Amicis, with English notes by T. E. Comba. 18mo, paper, 124 pages.
- 5.—**Fortezza**, by Edmondo de Amicis, with English notes by T. E. Comba. 18mo, paper, 74 pages.

*This series will be continued with stories of other well-known writers.*

**Lingua Italiana**, by T. E. Comba. A practical and progressive method of learning Italian by the natural method—replete with notes and explanation, and with full tables of conjugations and lists of the irregular verbs. 12mo, cloth, 223 pages.....\$1.50

An **Elementary Italian Grammar**, by A. H. Edgren, of the University of Nebraska. (*In Press.*)

## SPANISH.

### THEATRO ESPANOL.

35 Cents Each.

- No.
- 1.—**La Independencia**. By Don Manuel Breton de los Herreros, with explanatory notes in English by Louis A. Loiseaux, tutor of Romance Languages at Columbia College. It is a bright modern comedy, excellently adapted for school readings. 12mo, paper, 109 pages.
  - 2.—**Partir á Tiempo**. Comedia en un acto, por Don Mariano de Sarra, with English notes by Alex. W. Herdler, Instructor in Modern Languages at Princeton College. 12mo, paper, 44 pages.
  - 3.—**El Desdén con el Desdén**. Comedia en tres jornadas por don Augustin Moreto y Cabana, edited with introduction and notes by Alex. W. Herdler, Instructor in Modern Languages at Princeton University. 12mo, paper, 107 pages.

### NOVELAS ESCOGIDAS.

75 Cents Each.

- 1.—**El Final de Norma**. By D. Pedro A. de Alarcon, de la Real Academia Espanola, profusely annotated by R. D. Cortina, A.M. 12mo, paper, 246 pages.



---

## CUENTOS SELECTOS.

35 Cents Each.

- 1.—**El Pájaro Verde.** By Juan Valera, with explanatory notes in English by Julio Rojas. 18mo, paper, 60 pages.

*Spanish Catalogue of imported books sent on application.*

---

## CHINESE.

- A **Chinese-English and English-Chinese Phrase Book.** By T. L. Stedman and K. P. Lee. 1 vol. 12mo, boards, 187 pages.....\$1.25
- 

## LATIN.

**The Beginner's Latin.** By Professor W. McDowell Halsey, Ph.D. An elementary work in Latin, admirably adapted for beginners in the language, and the result of many years' teaching on the part of the author. 12mo, cloth... 75c.

\* **Blanks for the Conjugation of Latin Verbs,** by Frank Drisler, A.M. Put up in tablets.....25c.

\* **Blanks for Latin Verbs,** by J. A. Browning, put up in tablets...25c.

**Latin Paradigms at a Glance,** by J. A. Browning.....25c.

The paradigms have been gathered into this little pamphlet of seven pages. It is printed in four colors. Frequent reviews will be facilitated.

---

## GREEK.

\* **Blanks for Greek Verbs,** by J. A. Browning, put up in tablets..25c.

\* **Miss Wilson's Spelling Blanks,** arranged in Book-form. Price, 35c.

---

\* These *blanks* save more than half the time otherwise necessary in *writing* or in *correcting*. They ensure uniformity in the class work and give the learner a clearer understanding of what he is doing.

---

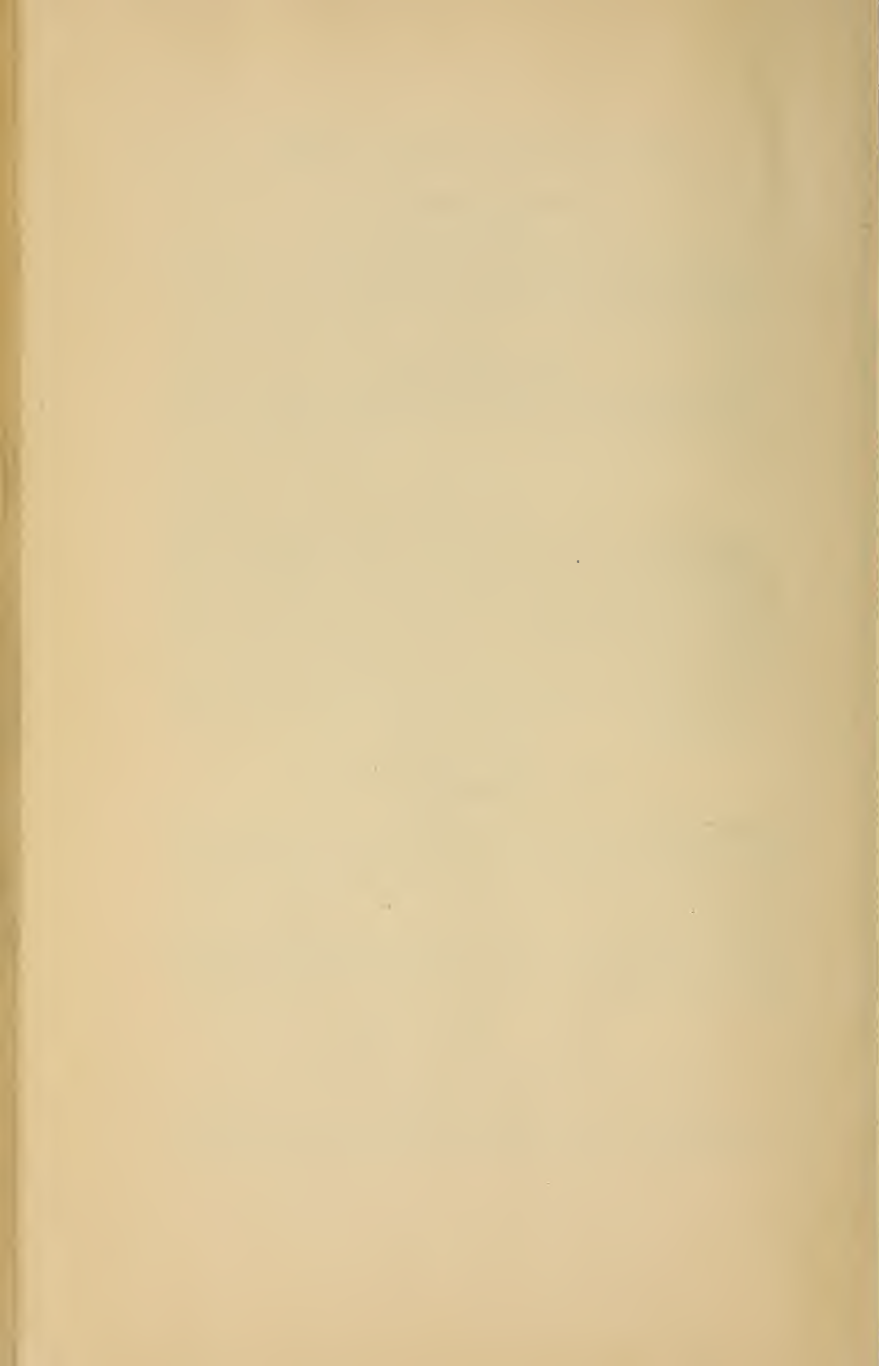
## FULL CATALOGUE

- OF -

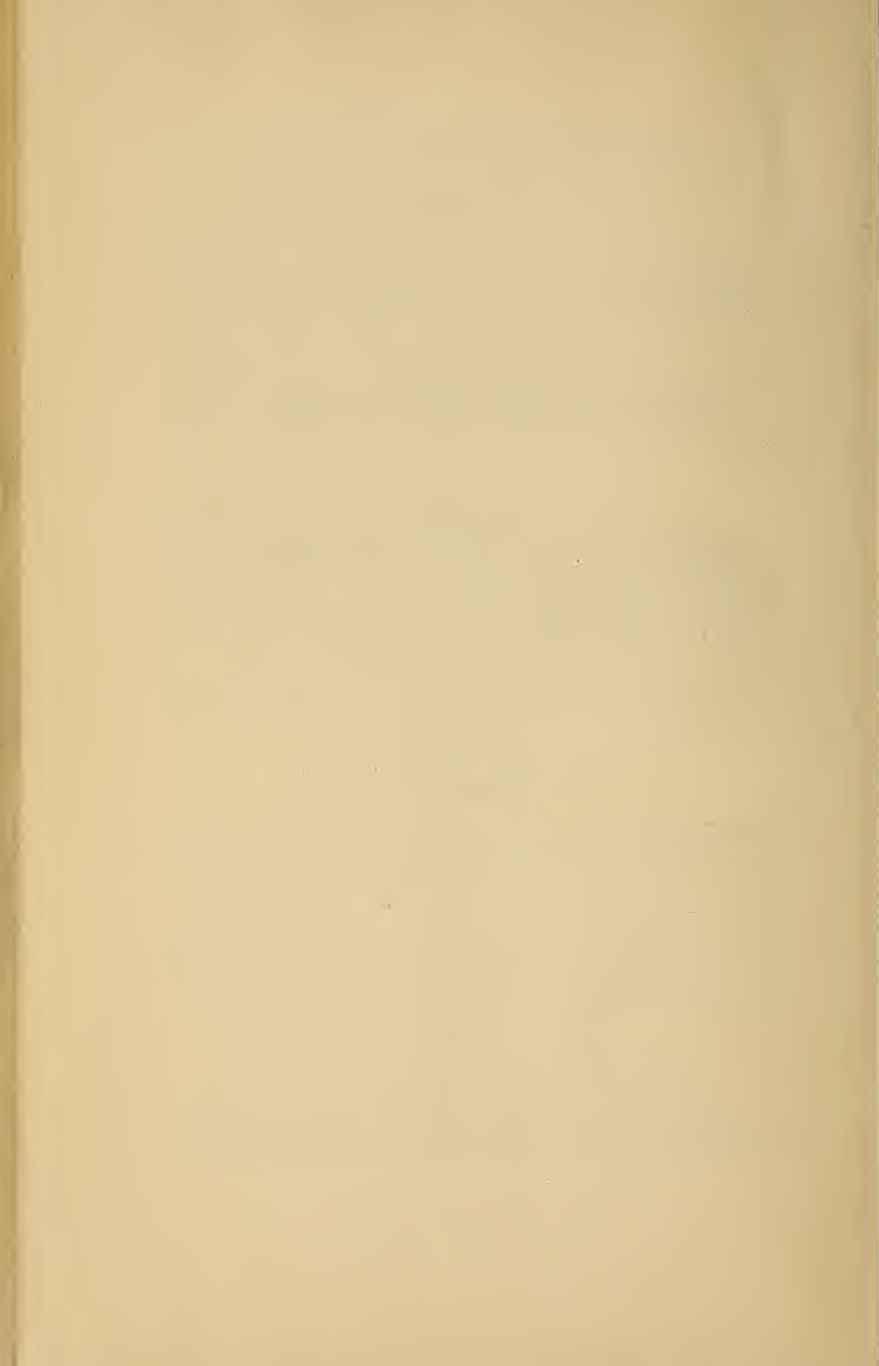
FRENCH IMPORTED BOOKS and General School Books

Sent on application.

— Importation orders promptly filled at moderate prices. —









Deacidified using the Bookkeeper process.  
Neutralizing agent: Magnesium Oxide  
Treatment Date: August 2006

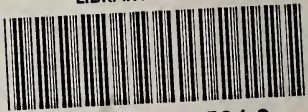
**PreservationTechnologies**

A WORLD LEADER IN PAPER PRESERVATION

111 Thomson Park Drive  
Cranberry Township, PA 16066  
(724) 779-2111



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 116 504 0

